(12)

EUROPEAN PATENT APPLICATION published in accordance with Art. 158(3) EPC

- (43) Date of publication: 31.03.2004 Bulletin 2004/14
- (21) Application number: 02733352.5
- (22) Date of filing: 06.06.2002

- (51) Int CI.7: **C07D 231/56**, A61K 31/416, A61K 31/453, A61K 31/4535, A61K 31/454, A61K 31/46, A61P 9/00, A61P 9/10, A61P 9/12, A61P 13/02, A61P 13/12, A61P 15/00, A61P 15/08, A61P 15/08, A61P 25/28, A61P 27/02, A61P 27/06, A61P 29/00, A61P 31/04, A61P 31/18, A61P 35/00
- (86) International application number: PCT/JP2002/005609
- (87) International publication number: WO 2002/100833 (19.12.2002 Gazette 2002/51)
- (84) Designated Contracting States:

 AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI LU

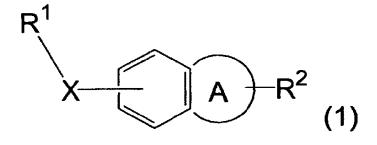
 MC NL PT SE TR

 Designated Extension States:

 AL LT LV MK RO SI
- (30) Priority: 12.06.2001 JP 2001176826 28.12.2001 JP 2001398992
- (71) Applicant: Sumitomo Pharmaceuticals Company, Limited Osaka-shi, Osaka 541-8510 (JP)
- (72) Inventors:
 - IMAZAKI, Naonori Suita-shi, Osaka 564-0053 (JP)

- KITANO, Masafumi
 Takatsuki-shi, Osaka 569-0081 (JP)
- OHASHI, Naohito
 Takatsuki-shi, Osaka 569-1020 (JP)
- MATSUI, Kazuki Sanda-shi, Hyogo 669-1324 (JP)
- (74) Representative: Cresswell, Thomas Anthony et al
 J.A. KEMP & CO.
 14 South Square
 Gray's Inn
 London WC1R 5JJ (GB)

- (54) Rho KINASE INHIBITORS
- (57) A compound represented by the formula (1):



wherein R1-X- indicates that 1 to 4 R1-X- groups are present which may be the same or different,

the ring A is a saturated or unsaturated 5-membered heterocyclic ring,

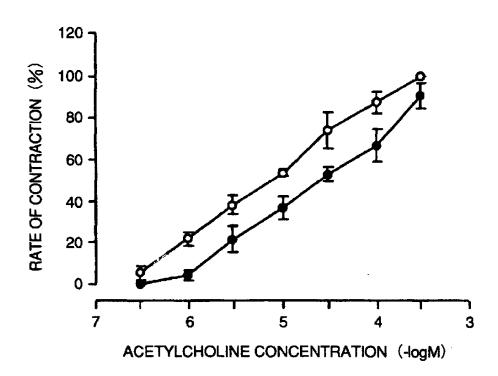
X is a single bond, a group represented by the formula: -N(R3)-, -O- or -S-, or the like.

R¹ is a hydrogen atom, a halogen atom, a nitro group, a carboxyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group, or the like,

R² is a hydrogen atom, a halogen atom, a nitro group, a carboxyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group, or the like, and

R³ is a hydrogen atom, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group, or the like; a prodrug of said compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of said compound or prodrug is a useful compound as a therapeutic agent for diseases for which Rho kinase is responsible.

FIG.1



Description

10

15

20

30

35

40

45

50

55

TECHNICAL FIELD

[0001] The present invention relates to a Rho kinase inhibitor (ROCK-II inhibitor, ROCα inhibitor) containing a novel fused heterocyclic ring compound, a prodrug thereof or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of said compound or prodrug.

[0002] It is known that Rho kinase participates in vasoconstriction, platelet aggregation, bronchial smooth muscle constriction, vascular smooth muscle proliferation-emigration, endothelial proliferation-emigration, stress fiber formation, cardiac hypertrophy, Na/H exchange transport system activation, adducin activation, ocular hypertension, erectile dysfunction, premature birth, retinopathy, inflammation, immune diseases, AIDS, fertilization and implantation of fertilized ovum, osteoporosis, brain functional disorder, infection of digestive tracts with bacteria, and the like.

[0003] The compound of the present invention has inhibitory effect on Rho kinase and is useful as a therapeutic agent for diseases which are such that morbidity due to them is expected to be improved by inhibition of Rho kinase and secondary effects such as inhibition of the Na+/H+ exchange transport system caused by the Rho kinase inhibition, for example, hypertension, peripheral circulatory disorder, angina, cerebral vasospasm, premature birth, and asthma, which are improved by smooth muscle relaxing effect, and diseases (chronic arterial obstruction and cerebrovascular accident) caused by hyperaggregability of platelet; diseases such as arteriosclerosis, fibroid lung, fibroid liver, liver failure, fibroid kidney, renal glomerulosclerosis, kidney failure, organ hypertrophy, prostatic hypertrophy, complications of diabetes, blood vessel restenosis, and cancer, which are improved by inhibitory effect on cell over-proliferation-emigration-fibrosing (e.g. fibroblast proliferation, smooth muscle cell proliferation, mesangial cell proliferation and hemoendothelial cell proliferation); cardiac hypertrophy; heart failure, ischemic diseases; inflammation; autoimmune diseases; AIDS; fertilization and implantation of fertilized ovum; osteopathias such as osteoporosis; brain functional disorder; infection of digestive tracts with bacteria; sepsis; adult respiratory distress syndrome; retinopathy; glaucoma; and erectile dysfunction.

BACKGROUND ART

[0004] As compounds having inhibitory activity against Rho kinase, there are exemplified the compounds disclosed in International Patent Laid-Open Nos. WO98/06433, WO99/64011 and WO00/57914.

DISCLOSURE OF THE INVENTION

[0005] A problem to be solved by the present invention is to find a compound that has inhibitory activity against Rho kinase and is useful as a therapeutic agent for the diseases described above.

[0006] The present inventors earnestly investigated in order to solve the above problem, and consequently found that the following compound, a prodrug thereof or a pharmaceutically acceptable sait of said compound or prodrug (they are hereinafter abbreviated as the compound of the present invention if necessary) has an excellent inhibitory effect against Rho kinase. Moreover, the present inventors found that the compound having inhibitory effect against Rho kinase suppresses the constriction of the detrusor of bladder and is useful as a prophylactic or therapeutic agent for urinary incontinence. That is, the present invention relates to the following.

[1] A Rho kinase inhibitor comprising a compound represented by the formula (1):

 R^1 $X \longrightarrow A \longrightarrow R^2$ (1)

wherein R¹-X- indicates that 1 to 4 R¹-X- groups are present which may be the same or different, the ring A is a saturated or unsaturated 5-membered heterocyclic ring.

X is a single bond, a group represented by the formula: -O-, -N(R³)-, -N(R³)-, -C(=O)-, -C(=O)N(R³)-, -S(O)_n-, -N(R³)S(O)₂-, -S(O)₂N(R³)- or -C(=O)-, or a substituted or unsubstituted alkylene group (the -CH₂- group of said alkylene group may be substituted by one or more groups which may be the same or different and are selected from groups represented by the formula: -O-, -N(R⁴)-, -N(R⁴)C(=O)-, -C(=O)N(R⁴)-, -S(O)_n-, -N(R⁴)S(O)₂-, -S(O)₂N (R⁴)- or -C(=O)-, and any two adjacent carbon atoms of said alkylene group may form a double bond or a triple bond).

n is 0, 1 or 2,

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

R¹ is a hydrogen atom, a halogen atom, a nitro group, a carboxyl group, a cyano group, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkenyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted saturated heterocyclic group, a substituted or unsubstituted alkoxycarbonyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted aromatic group, a substituted or unsubstituted acyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted arylsulfonyl group, or a cycloalkyl group substituted by a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group,

 R^2 is a hydrogen atom, a halogen atom, a nitro group, a carboxyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkenyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted saturated heterocyclic group, a substituted or unsubstituted alkoxycarbonyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted aromatic group, a substituted or unsubstituted acyl group, or a group represented by the formula: $-OR^8$, $-N(R^9)R^{10}$, $-CON(R^9)R^{10}$, $-SO_2N(R^9)R^{10}$ or $-S(O)_mR^{11}$, provided that in the case of R^2 being a substitutent on a nitrogen atom, R^2 is a hydrogen atom, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkenyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted saturated heterocyclic group, a substituted or unsubstituted alkoxycarbonyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted aromatic group, a substituted or unsubstituted acyl group, or a group represented by the formula: $-CON(R^9)R^{10}$, $-SO_2N(R^9)R^{10}$ or $-S(O)_mR^{11}$,

each of R³ and R⁴, which may be the same or different, is a hydrogen atom, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic group, a substituted or unsubstituted aromatic group, a substituted arylalkyl group, or a substituted or unsubstituted acyl group,

m is 0, 1 or 2,

each of R^8 , R^9 and R^{10} , which may be the same or different, is a hydrogen atom, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkenyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted alkoxycarbonyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted alkoxycarbonyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted aromatic group, a substituted or unsubstituted acyl group, or a substituted or unsubstituted arylalkyl group, or R^9 and R^{10} , when taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bonded, form a substituted or unsubstituted saturated 5- to 8-membered cyclic amino group which may contain another heteroatom, and

R¹¹ is a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkenyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted saturated heterocyclic group, a substituted or unsubstituted aromatic group, or a substituted or unsubstituted arylalkyl group, a prodrug of said compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of said compound or prodrug.

[2] A Rho kinase inhibitor according to [1], which is represented by the formula (2):

$$R^1$$
 R^5
 N
 R^6
 R^6
 R^6
 R^6

wherein R¹-X- indicates that 1 to 4 R¹-X- groups are present which may be the same or different, X and R¹ are as defined in [1],

R⁵ is a hydrogen atom, a halogen atom, a nitro group, a carboxyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkenyl group, a sub-

stituted or unsubstituted saturated heterocyclic group, a substituted or unsubstituted alkoxycarbonyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted aromatic group, a substituted or unsubstituted acyl group, or a group represented by the formula: $-OR^8$, $-N(R^9)R^{10}$, $-CON(R^9)R^{10}$, $-SO_2N(R^9)R^{10}$ or $-S(O)_mR^{11}$,

 R^6 is a hydrogen atom, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkenyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic group, a substituted or unsubstituted alkoxycarbonyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted aromatic group, a substituted or unsubstituted acyl group, or a group represented by the formula: $-CON(R^9)R^{10}$, $-SO_2N(R^9)R^{10}$ or $-SO_2N(R^9)R^{10}$, and

R⁸, R⁹, R¹⁰, R¹¹ and m are as defined in [1].

5

10

15

20

25

35

40

45

50

55

[3] A Rho kinase inhibitor according to [1] or [2], wherein X is a group represented by the formula:

[4] A Rho kinase inhibitor according to [1] or [2], wherein X is a group represented by the formula:

[5] A Rho kinase inhibitor according to [1] or [2], wherein X is a group represented by the formula:

[6] A Rho kinase inhibitor according to [1] or [2], wherein X is a group represented by the formula:

-O-.

[7] A Rho kinase inhibitor according to any one of [1] to [6], wherein R¹ is a substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkyl group, or a substituted or unsubstituted saturated heterocyclic group.

[8] A Rho kinase inhibitor according to [7], wherein the saturated heterocyclic group is a substituted or unsubstituted piperidinyl group, or a substituted or unsubstituted tetrahydropyranyl group.

[9] A Rho kinase inhibitor according to any one of [1] to [6], which is a therapeutic agent for hypertension, peripheral circulatory disorder, angina, cerebral vasospasm, premature birth, asthma, cerebrovascular accident, arteriosclerosis, fibroid lung, fibroid liver, fibroid kidney, renal glomerulosclerosis, kidney failure, prostatic hypertrophy, complications of diabetes, blood vessel restenosis, cancer, cardiac hypertrophy, heart failure, ischemic diseases, inflammation, autoimmune diseases, AIDS, fertilization and implantation of fertilized ovum, osteopathias, brain functional disorder, infection of digestive tracts with bacteria, sepsis, adult respiratory distress syndrome, retinopathy, glaucoma, or erectile dysfunction.

[10] A compound represented by the formula (3):

wherein R^1 -X- indicates that 1 to 4 R^1 -X- groups are present which may be the same or different, X is a single bond, a group represented by the formula: -O-, -N(R^3)-, -N(R^3)-, -C(=O)N(R^3)-, $-S(O)_n^-$, $-N(R^3)S(O)_2^-$, $-S(O)_2N(R^3)$ - or -C(=O)-, or a substituted or unsubstituted alkylene group (the $-CH_2$ -group of said alkylene group may be substituted by one or more groups which may be the same or different and are selected from groups represented by the formula: -O-, $-N(R^4)$ -, $-N(R^4)C(=O)$ -, $-C(=O)N(R^4)$ -, $-S(O)_n$ -,

 $-N(R^4)S(O)_2^-$, $-S(O)_2N(R^4)$ - or -C(=O)-, and any two adjacent carbon atoms of said alkylene group may form a double bond or a triple bond),

n is 0, 1 or 2,

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

 Y^1 is a group represented by the formula: - $C(R^{51})$ = or a nitrogen atom, Y^2 is a group represented by the formula: - $C(R^{52})$ - or a nitrogen atom, Y^3 is a group represented by the formula: - $N(R^6)$ - or an oxygen atom,

R¹ is a hydrogen atom, a halogen atom, a carboxyl group, a cyano group, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkenyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted saturated heterocyclic group, a substituted or unsubstituted alkoxycarbonyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted aromatic group, a substituted or unsubstituted acyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted alkylsulfonyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted arylsulfonyl group, or a cycloalkyl group substituted by a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group,

each of R³ and R⁴, which may be the same or different, is a hydrogen atom, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic group, a substituted or unsubstituted aromatic group, a substituted arylalkyl group, or a substituted or unsubstituted acyl group,

each of R⁵¹ and R⁵², which may be the same or different, is a hydrogen atom, a halogen atom, a nitro group, a carboxyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted or unsubstituted or unsubstituted cycloalkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkenyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic group, a substituted or unsubstituted alkoxycarbonyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted aromatic group, a substituted or unsubstituted acyl group, or a group represented by the formula: $-OR^8$, $-N(R^9)R^{10}$, $-CON(R^9)R^{10}$, $-SO_2N(R^9)R^{10}$ or $-S(O)_mR^{11}$,

m is 0, 1 or 2,

each of R⁸, R⁹ and R¹⁰, which may be the same or different, is a hydrogen atom, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkenyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted alkoxycarbonyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted alkoxycarbonyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted aromatic group, a substituted or unsubstituted acyl group, or a substituted or unsubstituted arylalkyl group, or R⁹ and R¹⁰, when taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bonded, form a substituted or unsubstituted saturated 5- to 8-membered cyclic amino group which may contain another heteroatom

R¹¹ is a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkenyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted saturated heterocyclic group, a substituted or unsubstituted aromatic group, or a substituted or unsubstituted arylalkyl group, and

 R^6 is a hydrogen atom, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkenyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic group, a substituted or unsubstituted alkoxycarbonyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted aromatic group, a substituted or unsubstituted acyl group, or a group represented by the formula: $-CON(R^9)R^{10}$, $-SO_2N(R^9)R^{10}$ or $-SO_2N(R^9)R^{10}$, $-SO_2N(R^9)R^{10}$, and $-SO_2N(R^9)R^{10}$ or $-SO_2N(R^9)R^{10}$.

provided that when only one R1-X- group is present, the following compounds are excluded:

- (1) compounds in which X is a single bond and R^1 is a hydrogen atom, a carboxyl group or an alkoxycarbonyl group,
- (2) compounds in which X is a group represented by the formula: -O-, and R¹ is a hydrogen atom, an unsubstituted alkyl group, an alkyl group substituted by a carboxyl group, an unsubstituted benzoyl group, or an unsubstituted benzyl group,
- (3) compounds in which X is a group represented by the formula: -NH-, and R¹ is a hydrogen atom or an amino-substituted alkyl group.
- (4) compounds in which X is a group represented by the formula: -C(=O)-, and R^1 is a hydrogen atom,
- (5) compounds in which X is a group represented by the formula: -NHC(=O)-, and R^1 is an alkyl group or an unsubstituted benzyl group, and
- (6) compounds in which X is an unsubstituted alkylene group (said alkylene group is not substituted by a group represented by the formula: -O-, -N(R⁴)-, -N(R⁴)C(=O)-, -C(=O)N(R⁴)-, -S(O)_n-, -N(R⁴)S(O)₂-, -S(O)₂N(R⁴)- or -C(=O)-), and R¹ is a hydrogen atom or an unsubstituted amino group,

a prodrug of said compound or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of said compound or prodrug. [11] A compound according to [10], which is represented by the formula (4):

wherein X, R1, R51 and R6 are as defined in [10],

5

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

a prodrug thereof or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of the compound or prodrug.

[12] A compound according to [10], which is represented by the formula (5):

wherein R51 and R6 are as defined in [10],

Xa, Xb, Xc and Xd are independently the same as X defined in [10], and

R1a, R1b, R1c and R1d are independently a hydrogen atom, a carboxyl group a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkenyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted saturated heterocyclic group, a substituted or unsubstituted alkoxycarbonyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted aromatic group, a substituted or unsubstituted acyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted alkylsulfonyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted arylsulfonyl group, or a cycloalkyl group substituted by a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group,

provided that three or more of the groups represented by R^{1a}-X^a, R^{1b}-X^b, R^{1c}-X^c and R^{1d}-X^d are not hydrogen atoms at the same time, and that when R^{1a}, R^{1b}, R^{1c} or R^{1d} is an unsubstituted alkyl group, the corresponding X^a, Xb, Xc or Xd, respectively, is not a group represented by the formula: -C(=O)-, a prodrug of said compound or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of said compound or prodrug.

[13] A compound, a prodrug thereof or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of the compound or prodrug according to [12], wherein R1b is a substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkenyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted saturated heterocyclic group, a substituted or unsubstituted aromatic group, a substituted or unsubstituted aroyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted heteroaromatic acyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted saturated heterocyclic carbonyl group, or a cycloalkyl group substituted by a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group.

[14] A compound, a prodrug thereof or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of the compound or prodrug according to [12], wherein R^{1a} is a substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkenyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted saturated heterocyclic group, a substituted or unsubstituted aromatic group, a substituted or unsubstituted aroyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted heteroaromatic acyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted saturated heterocyclic carbonyl group, or a cycloalkyl group substituted by a substituted or un-

[15] A compound, a prodrug thereof or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of the compound or prodrug according

- to [13], wherein Xb is a group represented by the formula: -O-, -N(R3)-, -NHC(=O)-, or -C(=O)NH-.
- [16] A compound, a prodrug thereof or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of the compound or prodrug according to [14], wherein X^a is a group represented by the formula: -O-, -N(R³)-, -NHC(=O)-, or -C(=O)NH-.
- [17] A compound, a prodrug thereof or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of the compound or prodrug according to [13], wherein both of the groups represented by the formulas R^{1c}-X^c and R^{1d}-X^d are hydrogen atoms.
- [18] A compound, a prodrug thereof or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of the compound or prodrug according to [15], wherein both of the groups represented by the formulas R^{1c} - X^c and R^{1d} - X^d are hydrogen atoms.
- [19] A compound, a prodrug thereof or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of the compound or prodrug according to [14], wherein both of the groups represented by the formulas R¹c-Xc and R¹d-Xd are hydrogen atoms.
- [20] A compound, a prodrug thereof or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of the compound or prodrug according to [16], wherein both of the groups represented by the formulas $R^{1c}X^{c}$ and $R^{1d}X^{d}$ are hydrogen atoms.
- [21] A compound, a prodrug thereof or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of the compound or prodrug according to [17], wherein the groups represented by the formulas R^{1a} and X^a are as follows:
 - (i) R^{1a} is a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group and X^a is a single bond, or
 - (ii) X^a is a group represented by the formula: -O-, -C(=O)N(R³)-, -S(O)_n-, -S(O)₂N(R³)- or -C(=O)-.

[22] A compound, a prodrug thereof or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of the compound or prodrug according to [18], wherein the groups represented by the formulas R^{1a} and X^a are as follows:

- (i) R1a is a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group and Xa is a single bond, or
- (ii) X^a is a group represented by the formula: -O-, -C(=O)N(R³)-, -S(O)_n-, -S(O)₂N(R³)- or -C(=O)-.
- [23] A compound, a prodrug thereof or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of the compound or prodrug according to [22], wherein the group represented by X^a is a group represented by the formula: -O-.
- [24] A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound, a prodrug thereof or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of the compound or prodrug according to any one of [10] to [23].
- [25] A pharmaceutical composition for treatment of urinary incontinence comprising a compound having inhibitory activity against Rho kinase, as an active ingredient.
- [26] A pharmaceutical composition for treatment of urinary incontinence according to [25], wherein the compound having inhibitory activity against Rho kinase is a compound represented by the formula (1), a prodrug thereof or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of the compound or prodrug according to [1].
- [27] A pharmaceutical composition for treatment of urinary incontinence according to [25], wherein the compound having inhibitory activity against Rho kinase is a compound represented by the formula (3), a prodrug thereof or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of the compound or prodrug according to [10].
- [28] A pharmaceutical composition for treatment of urinary incontinence according to [25], wherein the compound having inhibitory activity against Rho kinase is a compound represented by the formula (2), a prodrug thereof or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of the compound or prodrug according to [2].

40 BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF DRAWINGS

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

55

[0007] Fig. 1 is a graph showing the results of Test Example 2. The axis of abscissa refers to acetylcholine concentration (plotted as the common logarithm of the reciprocal of the molar concentration) and the axis of ordinate refers to the rate of constriction of bladder (plotted as %). The open circles indicate an untreated group to which no drug has been added, and the closed circles indicate a group to which the compound of Example 57 has been added in an amount of 100 μ g/ml. Each value is shown as average value \pm standard error.

BEST MODE FOR CARRYING OUT THE INVENTION

- 50 [0008] The various groups in the present invention are explained below. Unless otherwise specified, the following explanation applies to the case where each group is a portion of another group.
 - [0009] As the saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic 5-membered ring represented by the ring A, there are exemplified rings in which the three atoms other than the carbon atoms which the ring A shares with the benzene ring in the compound of the formula (1) are as follows.
 - (a) 5-Membered rings having two nitrogen atoms and one carbon atom.
 - [0010] Specific examples of the 5-membered ring fused with the benzene ring are 1H-indazole, 1H-benzimidazole,

- 2,3-dihydro-1H-indazole and 2,3-dihydro-1H-benzimidazole.
- (b) 5-Membered rings having one nitrogen atom and two carbon atoms.
- 5 [0011] Specific examples of the 5-membered ring fused with the benzene ring are 1H-indole and 2,3-dihydro-1H-indole.
 - (c) 5-Membered rings having one nitrogen atom, one oxygen or sulfur atom and one carbon atom.
- 10 [0012] Specific examples of the 5-membered ring fused with the benzene ring are 1,3-benzothiazole, 1,3-benzoxazole, 2,3-dihydro-1,3-benzothiazole and 2,3-dihydro-1,3-benzoxazole.
 - (d) 5-Membered rings having one oxygen or sulfur atom and two carbon atoms.
- 15 [0013] Specific examples of the 5-membered ring fused with the benzene ring are 1-benzofuran, 1-benzothiophene, 2,3-dihydro-1-benzofuran and 2,3-dihydro-1-benzothiophene.

[0014] Preferable examples of the saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic 5-membered ring represented by the ring A are rings represented by the following structural formula when fused with the benzene ring in the compound of the formula (1):

Y1 Y2

wherein Y1, Y2 and Y3 are as defined above.

20

25

- **[0015]** As the alkylene group, there are exemplified linear or branched alkylene groups of 8 or less carbon atoms, such as methylene, ethylene, trimethylene, tetramethylene, etc. Preferable examples thereof are alkylene groups of 1 to 4 carbon atoms.
- [0016] The alkyl group includes lower alkyl groups. Specific examples thereof are linear or branched alkyl groups of 8 or less carbon atoms, such as methyl, ethyl, propyl, 2-propyl, butyl, 2-butyl, 2-methylpropyl, 1,1-dimethylethyl, pentyl, hexyl, heptyl, octyl, etc.
- **[0017]** The cycloalkyl group includes lower cycloalkyl groups. Specific examples thereof are 3- to 8-membered cycloalkyl groups such as cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclohexyl, etc.; groups having a crosslinkage, such as adarmantyl, bicyclo[2.2.2]octane, bicyclo[3.3.3]undecane, etc.; and fused-ring cycloalkyl groups such as decahydronaphthalene, octahydro-1H-indene, etc.
- [0018] The cycloalkenyl group includes lower cycloalkenyl groups. Specific examples thereof are 3-to 8-membered cycloalkenyl groups having a double bond, such as 1-cyclopentenyl, 2-cyclopentenyl, 3-cyclopentenyl, 1-cyclohexenyl, 2-cyclohexenyl, 3-cyclohexenyl, etc.; and cycloalkenyl group having a crosslinkage, such as bicyclo[2.2.2]oct-2-ene, bicyclo[3.3.3]undec-2-ene, etc.
 - [0019] As the aromatic group, aryl group and heteroaryl group are exemplified.
- [0020] As the aryl group, there are exemplified aryl groups of 10 or less carbon atoms, such as phenyl group, naphthyl group, etc. The aryl group also includes those having an unsaturated heterocyclic ring fused therewith, such as 2,3-dihydro-1-benzofuran-5-yl, etc.
 - [0021] As the heteroaryl group, there are exemplified 5- or 6-membered monocyclic groups containing one or two nitrogen atoms, 5- or 6-membered monocyclic groups containing one or two nitrogen atoms and one oxygen atom or one sulfur atom, 5-membered monocyclic groups containing one oxygen atom or one sulfur atom, and bicyclic groups formed by the fusion of a 6-membered ring and a 5- or 6-membered ring and containing 1 to 4 nitrogen atoms. Specific examples thereof are 2-pyridyl, 3-pyridyl, 4-pyridyl, 2-thienyl, 3-thienyl, 3-oxadiazolyl, 2-imidazolyl, 2-thiazolyl, 3-isothiazolyl, 2-oxazolyl, 3-isoxazolyl, 2-furyl, 3-furyl, 3-pyrrolyl, 2-quinolyl, 8-quinolyl, 2-quinazolyl, 8-purinyl, etc.
 - [0022] As the halogen atom, iodine, fluorine, chlorine and bromine atoms are exemplified.
 - [0023] As the arylalkyl group, alkyl groups substituted by any of the above-exemplified aryl groups are exemplified.

 [0024] As the cycloalkylalkyl group, alkyl groups substituted by any of the above-exemplified cycloalkyl groups are exemplified.
 - [0025] As the saturated heterocyclic alkyl group, alkyl groups substituted by any of the saturated heterocyclic groups

exemplified below are exemplified.

10

50

[0026] As the saturated heterocyclic group, there are exemplified 5- to 8-membered cyclic groups having a nitrogen atom, such as 1-piperidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, etc.; 6- to 8-membered cyclic groups having two nitrogen atoms, such as 1-piperazinyl, etc.; 6- to 8-membered cyclic groups having a nitrogen atom and an oxygen atom, such as morpholino, etc.; and 5- to 8-membered cyclic groups having a group represented by the formula: -O-, -S-, -S(O)- or -S(O)₂-, such as tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl, tetrahydro-2H-thiopyran-4-yl, 1-oxytetrahydro-2H-thiopyran-4-yl, 1,1-dioxytetrahydro-2H-thiopyran-4-yl, etc.; groups having a crosslinkage, such as quinuclidinyl, 1-azabicyclo[2.2.1]heptyl, 1-azabicyclo [3.2.1]octyl, etc.; and fused saturated heterocyclic groups such as decahydroquinoline, octahydro-1H-indole, etc. The saturated heterocyclic group also includes those having an aromatic ring fused therewith, such as 1H-isoindole 1,3 (2H)-dion-2-yl, etc.

[0027] As the substituent of each of the saturated heterocyclic group and the saturated heterocyclic carbonyl group, there are exemplified substituents on a carbon atom, such as substituted or unsubstituted alkyl groups, hydroxyl group, oxo group, carboxyl group, halogen atoms, alkoxycarbonyl groups, etc.; and substituents on a nitrogen atom, such as substituted or unsubstituted alkyl groups, substituted or unsubstituted or unsubstituted alkynyl groups, substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkyl groups, substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkyl groups, alkyl-substituted or unsubstituted saturated heterocyclic groups, saturated heterocyclic groups which may be substituted by an aryl group, arylalkyl group, alkoxycarbonyl group, alkanoyl group or lower alkyl group, and groups represented by the formula: -CON (R9) R10, -SO₂N(R9)R10 or -S(O)_mR11 (R9, R10, R11 and m are as defined above).

[0028] As the acyl group, there are exemplified formyl group; alkanoyl groups of 2 to 6 carbon atoms, such as acetyl, propanoyl, etc.; cycloalkanecarbonyl groups of 4 to 7 carbon atoms, such as cyclopropanecarbonyl, cyclobexanecarbonyl, etc.; cycloalkenecarbonyl groups of 3 to 6 carbon atoms, such as cyclopentenecarbonyl, cyclohexenecarbonyl, etc.; aroyl groups of 6 to 10 carbon atoms, such as benzoyl, toluoyl, naphthoyl, etc.; saturated heterocyclic carbonyl groups having a 5- or 6-membered saturated heterocyclic ring containing one or two heteroatoms selected from nitrogen atom, oxygen atom and sulfur atom, such as 2-piperidinecarbonyl, 3-morpholinecarbonyl, etc.; and heteroaromatic acyl groups having a 5- or 6-membered heteroaromatic ring containing one or two heteroatoms selected from nitrogen atom, oxygen atom and sulfur atom, or heteroaromatic acyl groups having a heteroaromatic ring having a benzene ring fused therewith, such as 2-furoyl, 3-furoyl, 2-thenoyl, 3-thenoyl, nicotinoyl, isonicotinoyl, 5-indazolylcarbonyl, etc.

[0029] Each of the alkylene group, the alkyl group, the cycloalkyl group, the alkanoyl group, the cycloalkanecarbonyl group, the cycloalkenecarbonyl group, and the alkyl portion of the arylalkyl group may have one or more substituents which may be the same or different. As the substituents, there are exemplified halogen atoms, cyano group, aromatic groups, alkenyl groups, phenoxy group, benzyloxy group, trifluoromethyl group, hydroxyl group, lower alkoxy groups, saturated heterocyclic ring-oxy groups, lower alkoxy-lower alkoxy groups, lower alkanoyloxy groups, amino group, nitro group, carbamoyl group, lower alkylaminocarbonyl groups, di-lower-alkylaminocarbonyl group, lower alkoxycarbonylamino groups, benzyloxycarbonylamino group, lower alkylsulfonylamino-lower alkyl groups, carboxyl group, lower alkoxycarbonyl groups, lower alkylthio groups, lower alkylsulfinyl groups, lower alkylsulfonyl groups, lower alkylsulfonamide groups, tri-lower-alkylsilyl groups, phthalimide group, aryl groups, heteroaryl groups, cycloalkyl groups, cycloalkenyl groups, alkyl groups, alkynyl groups, lower alkylaminoalkyl groups, di-lower-alkylaminoalkyl groups, saturated heterocyclic groups, saturated heterocyclic ring-oxy groups, oxo group, saturated heterocyclic carbonylamino groups, cycloalkanecarbonylamino groups, and amino groups substituted by one or more groups which may be the same or different and are represented by the formula: R12-R13- wherein R12 is a lower alkoxycarbonyl group, a lower alkyl group, an aromatic group, a cycloalkyl group, a saturated heterocyclic group, a benzoyl group or a lower alkanoyl group (said lower alkoxycarbonyl group, lower alkyl group, aromatic group, cycloalkyl group, saturated heterocyclic group, benzoyl group or lower alkanoyl group may be substituted by one or more substituents which may be the same or different and are selected from hydroxyl group, amino group, mono-lower-alkylamino groups, di-lower-alkylamino groups, halogen atoms, lower alkoxy groups, benzyloxy group, benzyl group, methylenedioxy group and trifluoromethyl group; and R¹³ is a single bond or a lower alkylene group).

[0030] Each of the aromatic group, the aroyl group, the phenyl group, the heteroaromatic acyl group and the aryl portion of the arylalkyl group may have one or more substituents which may be the same or different. As the substituents, there are exemplified halogen atoms, cyano group, trifluoromethyl group, trifluoromethoxy group, nitro group, hydroxyl group, methylenedioxy group, lower alkyl groups which may be substituted, lower alkoxy groups, benzyloxy group, lower alkanoyloxy groups, amino group, mono-lower-alkylamino groups, di-lower-alkylamino groups, monocycloalkylamino groups, dicycloalkylamino groups, carboxyl group, lower alkoxycarbonyl groups, lower alkylsulfinyl groups, lower alkylsulfinyl groups, lower alkylsulfinyl groups, lower alkylsulfinyl groups, aminosulfinyl group, and carbamoyl groups substituted by one or more lower alkyl groups or cycloalkyl groups, which may be substituted and may be the same or different. There are also exemplified saturated heterocyclic carbonyl groups that may be substituted by a benzyl group or a hydroxyl group.

[0031] As the heteroatom of the substituted or unsubstituted saturated 5- to 8-membered cyclic amino group which

may contain another heteroatom in the ring and which R⁹ and R¹⁰ form when taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bonded, there are exemplified oxygen atom, sulfur atom and nitrogen atom. Specific examples of such cyclic amino group are pyrrolidine and piperidine. As the substituent, there are exemplified substituted or unsubstituted alkyl groups and groups represented by the formula: -OR⁸¹. Here, as R⁸¹, there are exemplified hydrogen atom, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl groups, substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkyl groups, substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkenyl groups, substituted or unsubstituted saturated heterocyclic groups, substituted or unsubstituted alkoxycarbonyl groups, substituted or unsubstituted aromatic groups, substituted acyl groups, and substituted or unsubstituted arylalkyl groups.

[0032] The term "lower" means that the alkyl portion of the substituent concerned is a lower alkyl group. As such a lower alkyl group, there are exemplified groups of 4 or less carbon atoms, such as methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl, etc.

10

40

45

50

55

[0033] The term "alkoxy group" means a group having the above-mentioned alkyl group bonded to one of the direct links of an oxygen atom.

[0034] The term "alkoxycarbonyl group" means a group having the above-mentioned alkoxy group bonded to one of the direct links of a carbonyl group.

[0035] The term "alkanoyl group" means a group having the above-mentioned alkyl group bonded to one of the direct links of a carbonyl group.

[0036] The term "cycloalkylalkyl group" means a group having on its alkyl group one or more cycloalkyl groups which may be the same or different, as substituent(s).

[0037] The term "haloalkyl group" means a group having on its alkyl group one or more halogen atoms which may be the same or different, as substituent(s).

[0038] The term "hydroxyalkyl group" means a group having on its alkyl group one or more hydroxyl groups as substituent(s).

[0039] The passage "when X is a group represented by the formula: $-N(R^3)C(=O)$, $-C(=O)N(R^3)$ -, $-N(R^3)S(O)_2$ - or $-S(O)_2N(R^3)$ - in the compound represented by the formula (1)" means that R^1 is bonded to the left side of X and a benzene ring fused with the ring A is bonded to the right side of X. Also in other definitions, when different compounds are formed depending on the directions of bonding of divalent groups, each structural formula means that the divalent groups are bonded in the directions shown in the structural formula, unless otherwise specified.

[0040] As the compounds according to the above items [13] to [16] which have inhibitory effect on Rho kinase in the invention of the pharmaceutical composition for treatment of urinary incontinence, there are exemplified the compounds disclosed in International Patent Laid-Open No. WO98/06433, in particular, (+)-trans-4-(1-aminoethyl)-1-(4-pyridylcar-bamoyl)cyclohexane; the compounds disclosed in International Patent Laid-Open No. WO99/64011; the compounds disclosed in International Patent Laid-Open No. WO00/57914; and the compounds represented by the above general formula (1), prodrugs thereof, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the compounds or prodrugs.

[0041] The compound represented by the formula (1) may be synthesized from a well-known compound by a combination of well-known synthesis processes. It may be synthesized, for example, by any of the following processes.

(A) A compound of the formula (1) in which X is a group represented by the formula: -NH- may be synthesized, for example, as follows.

$$R^{1a}$$
 R^{1b}
 R^{1b}

wherein each of R^{1a} and R^{1b} is a hydrogen atom or a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group, or R^{1a} and R^{1b}, when taken together with the carbon atoms to which they are bonded, form a substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkenyl group, or a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic group; and the ring A and R² are as defined above.

The compound of the formula (1) in which X is a group represented by the formula: -NH- may be produced, for example, by subjecting a compound represented by the formula (2) to reductive amination reaction with a compound represented by the formula: $R^{1a}C(=0)R^{1b}$ in an inert solvent in the presence of a reducing agent at room temperature or with heating.

As the reducing agent, there may be used reducing agents including composite hydrogen compounds such as sodium triacetoxyborohydride, lithium aluminum hydride, sodium borohydride, sodium cyanoborohydride, etc.; and diborane. There may also be employed reduction with sodium, sodium amalgam or zinc-acid, and electrical reduction using lead or platinum as a cathode. As the solvent, there are exemplified alcohol solvents such as methanol, etc.; ether solvents such as tetrahydrofuran, 1,4-dioxane, etc.; halogenated hydrocarbon solvents such as dichloromethane, chloroform, 1,2-dichloroethane, etc.; and mixed solvents thereof.

(B) A compound of the formula (1) in which X is a group represented by the formula: -CONH- may be synthesized, for example, as follows.

wherein the ring A, R1 and R2 are as defined above.

The compound of the formula (1) in which X is a group represented by the formula: -CONH-, i.e., a compound

of the formula (3) may be produced by reacting a compound represented by the formula (2) with a compound represented by the formula: R¹COOH in an inert solvent in the presence of a condensing agent at room temperature or with heating, or by reacting a compound represented by the formula (2) with a corresponding acid halide or acid anhydride in an inert solvent in the presence of a base at room temperature or with heating.

As the condensing agent, there are used condensing agents such as dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (DCC), diisopropylcarbodiimide (DIPC), 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-carbodiimide (WSC), benzotriazol-1-yl-tris(dimethylamino)phosphonium•hexafluorophosphate (BOP), diphenylphosphonyldiamide (DPPA), N,N-carbonyldiimidazole (Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl., Vol. 1, 351(1962)), etc. If necessary, there may be added additives such as N-hydroxysuccinimide (HOSu), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (HOBt), 3-hydroxy-4-oxo-3,4-dihydro-1,2,3-benzotriazine (HOOBt), etc. As the solvent, there are exemplified aromatic hydrocarbon solvents such as benzene, toluene, xylene, etc.; ether solvents such as tetrahydrofuran, 1,4-dioxane, etc.; halogenated hydrocarbon solvents such as dichloromethane, chloroform, 1,2-dichloroethane, etc.; amide solvents such as dimethylformamide, dimethylacetamide, etc.; basic solvents such as pyridine, etc.; and mixed solvents thereof. As the base, there are exemplified inorganic bases such as sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, sodium carbonate, potassium carbonate, sodium hydrogencarbonate, etc.; and organic bases such as triethylamine, pyridine, etc. As the acid halide, acid chlorides and acid bromides are exemplified.

(C) A compound of the formula (1) in which X is a group represented by the formula: -CH₂NH- may be synthesized, for example, as follows.

$$R^1$$
 A
 R^2
 R^1
 A
 R^2
 R^1
 A
 R^2

wherein the ring A, R¹ and R² are as defined above.

The compound of the formula (1) in which X is a group represented by the formula: -CH₂NH- may be produced, for example, by reducing an amide derivative represented by the formula (3) with a reducing agent such as lithium aluminum hydride, diborane or the like in an inert solvent such as tetrahydrofuran, 1,4-dioxane or the like at room temperature or with heating.

(D) A compound of the formula (1) in which X is a group (an oxygen atom) represented by the formula: -O- may be synthesized, for example, as follows.

HO A
$$R^2$$
(4)
$$R^1OH$$

$$R^1$$

$$R^2$$

wherein the ring A, R¹ and R² are as defined above.

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

The compound of the formula (1) in which X is a group represented by the formula: -O- may be produced, for example, by reacting a compound represented by the formula (4) with a compound represented by the formula: R¹OH in an inert solvent in the presence of, for example, diethyl azodicarboxylate and triphenylphosphine at room temperature or with heating.

(E) A compound of the formula (1) in which X is a group represented by the formula: -NHCO- may be synthesized, for example, as follows.

HO A
$$R^2$$
 (5)
$$R^1NH$$

$$R^1-NH$$

$$A R^2$$

wherein the ring A, R1 and R2 are as defined above.

The compound of the formula (1) in which X is a group represented by the formula: -NHCO- may be produced, for example, by reacting a compound of the formula (5) with a compound represented by the formula: R¹NH in an inert solvent in the presence of a condensing agent at room temperature or with heating.

As the condensing agent, there are used condensing agents such as dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (DCC), diiso-propylcarbodiimide (DIPC), 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-carbodiimide (WSC), benzotriazol-1-yl-tris(dimethylamino)phosphonium•hexafluorophosphate (BOP), diphenylphosphonyldiamide (DPPA), N,N-carbonyldiimidazole (Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl., Vol. 1, 351(1962)), etc. If necessary, there may be used additives such as N-hydroxysuccinimide (HOSu), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (HOBt), 3-hydroxy-4-oxo-3,4-dihydro-1,2,3-benzotriazine (HOOBt), etc.

As the solvent, there are exemplified aromatic hydrocarbon solvents such as benzene, toluene, xylene, etc.; ether solvents such as tetrahydrofuran, 1,4-dioxane, etc.; halogenated hydrocarbon solvents such as dichloromethane, chloroform, 1,2-dichloroethane, etc.; amide solvents such as dimethylformamide, dimethylacetamide, etc.; basic solvents such as pyridine, etc.; and mixed solvents thereof.

(F) A compound of the formula (1) in which X is a group represented by the formula: $-N(R^3)$ - may be synthesized, for example, as follows.

Br
$$A$$
 R^2 (6)
$$R^1R^3NH$$

$$R^1R^3N$$

wherein the ring A, R1, R2 and R3 are as defined above.

5

10

15

20

25

30

40

50

The compound of the formula (1) in which X is a group represented by the formula: $-N(R^3)$ - may be produced, for example, by reacting a compound represented by the formula (6) with a compound represented by the formula: R^1R^3NH in an inert solvent in the presence of, a palladium catalyst at room temperature or with heating.

As the palladium catalyst, there may be used catalysts such as bis(tri-O-tolylphosphine)-palladium(II) dichloride, palladium acetate, etc. As the solvent, toluene, 1,4-dioxane and dimethylacetamide are exemplified.

(G) The compound of the formula (2) used as a staring material in the above production processes may be a per se well-known compound, or produced by a well-known process or a combination of well-known processes (as references, there are exemplified A. R. Katritzky and C. W. Rees, COMPREHENSIVE HETEROCYCLIC CHEMISTRY The structure, Reactions, Synthesis and Uses of Heterocyclic Compounds Volume 5, PERGAMON PRESS; Heterocycles, 1995, 41(3), 487-496; J. Chem. Research, Synop, 1990, (11), 350-351; J. Chem. Research, Miniprint, 1990, (11), 2601-2615; Synth. Commun., 1996, 26(13), 2443-2447; and Synth. Commun., 1999, 29(14), 2435-2445).

[0042] The compound of the formula (4) used as a staring material in the above production process may be a per se well-known compound, or produced by a well-known process or a combination of well-known processes (as references, there are exemplified Helv. Chim. Acta, 1976, 59, 2618-2620; J. Chem. Soc., 1955, 2412-2418; and J. Chem. Soc., 1960, 2735-2738).

[0043] The compound of the formula (5) used as a staring material in the above production process may be a per se well-known compound, or produced by a well-known process or a combination of well-known processes (as references, there are exemplified J. Med. Chem., 2000, 43, 41-58; and Helv. Chim. Acta, 1976, 59, 2618-2620).

[0044] The compound of the formula (6) used as a staring material in the above production process may be a per se well-known compound, or produced by a well-known process or a combination of well-known processes (as references, there are exemplified Tetrahedron, 1994, 50(11), 3529-3536; and International Patent Laid-Open No. WO2000-063207).

[0045] In each of the above production processes, when the starting compound in each reaction has a reactive group such as a hydroxyl group, amino group or carboxylic acid group, such a group other than a site desired to be reacted is previously protected with a suitable protective group if necessary, and the protective group is removed after carrying out each reaction or several reactions, whereby a desired compound may be obtained. As the protective group for protecting the hydroxyl group, amino group or carboxyl group, an ordinary protective group used in the field of organic synthetic chemistry may be used. The introduction and removal of such a protective group may be carried out according to a usual method (for example, the method described in T. W. Green and P. G. M. Wuts, Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis, Second Edition, John Wiley & Sons, Inc. (1991)).

[0046] For example, as a protective group for the hydroxyl group, methoxymethyl group and tetrahydropyranyl group are exemplified. As a protective group for the amino group, tert-butoxycarbonyl group is exemplified. The protective group for the hydroxyl group may be removed by reaction in a solvent such as aqueous methanol, aqueous ethanol or aqueous tetrahydrofuran in the presence of an acid such as hydrochloric acid, sulfuric acid or acetic acid. The protective group for the amino group may be removed by reaction in a solvent such as aqueous tetrahydrofuran, methylene chloride, chloroform or aqueous methanol in the presence of an acid such as hydrochloric acid or trifluor-oacetic acid.

[0047] As a protective form for protecting the carboxyl group, tert-butyl esters, orthoestes and acid amides are ex-

emplified. Such a protective group is removed as follows. In the case of the tert-butyl ester, the removal is carried out, for example, by reaction in an aqueous solvent in the presence of hydrochloric acid. In the case of the orthoester, the removal is carried out by treatment with an acid and then an alkali such as sodium hydroxide in a solvent such as aqueous methanol, aqueous tetrahydrofuran or aqueous 1,2-dimethoxyethane. In the case of the acid amide, the removal is carried out by reaction in a solvent such as water, aqueous methanol or aqueous tetrahydrofuran in the presence of an acid such as hydrochloric acid or sulfuric acid.

[0048] The compound represented by the formula (1) includes those having an optical center of asymmetry. Therefore, the compound having an optical center of asymmetry may be obtained as a racemate, or it may be obtained as an optically active substance when an optically active starting material is used. If necessary, the racemic modification obtained may be physically or chemically resolved into optical antipodes by a well-known method. Preferably, diastereomers are formed from the racemic modification by a reaction using a reagent for optical resolution. The diastereomers different in form may be resolved by a well-known method such as fractional crystallization.

[0049] As the "prodrug", there are exemplified those which are easily hydrolyzed in a living body to regenerate the compound of the formula (1). For example, when the compound of the formula (1) has a carboxyl group, examples of the prodrug are compounds obtained by converting the carboxyl group to an alkoxycarbonyl group, an alkylthiocarbonyl group or an alkylaminocarbonyl group. For example, when the compound of the formula (1) has an amino group, examples of the prodrug are compounds obtained by converting the amino group to an alkanoylamino group by substitution by the alkanoyl group, compounds obtained by converting the amino group to an alkoxycarbonylamino group by substitution by the alkoxycarbonyl group, and compounds obtained by converting the amino group to an acyloxymethylamino group or hydroxylamine. For example, when the compound of the formula (1) has a hydroxyl group, examples of the prodrug are compounds obtained by converting the hydroxyl group to an acyloxy group by substitution by the above-exemplified acyl group, and compounds obtained by converting the hydroxyl group to a phosphoric ester or an acyloxymethyloxy group. Examples of the alkyl portion of the group used for such conversion to the prodrug are the above-exemplified alkyl groups. The alkyl groups may be substituted by, for example, an alkoxy group of 1 to 6 carbon atoms. Preferable examples of the alkyl portion are as follows. For example, in the case of compounds obtained by converting the carboxyl group to an alkoxycarbonyl group, the alkoxycarbonyl group includes lower (number of carbon atoms: for example, 1 to 6) alkoxycarbonyls such as methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, etc.; and lower (number of carbon atoms: for example, 1 to 6) alkoxycarbonyls substituted by an alkoxy group, such as methoxymethoxycarbonyl, ethoxymethoxycarbonyl, 2-methoxyethoxycarbonyl, 2-methoxyethoxymethoxycarbonyl, pivaloyloxymethoxy-carbonyl, etc.

[0050] If necessary, the compound represented by the formula (1) or the prodrug thereof may be converted to a pharmaceutically acceptable salt. As such a salt, there are exemplified salts with mineral acids such as hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, sulfuric acid, phosphoric acid, etc.; salts with organic carboxylic acids such as formic acid, acetic acid, fumaric acid, maleic acid, oxalic acid, citric acid, malic acid, tartaric acid, aspartic acid, glutamic acid, etc.; salts with sulfonic acids such as methanesulfonic acid, benzenesulfonic acid, p-toluenesulfonic acid, hydroxybenzenesulfonic acid, dihydroxybenzenesulfonic acid, etc.; and alkali metal salts such as sodium salt, potassium salt, etc.; alkaline earth metal salts such as calcium salt, magnesium salt, etc.; ammonium salt; triethylamine salt, pyridine salt, picoline salt, ethanolamine salt, dicyclohexylamine salt, and salt with N,N'-dibenzylethylenediamine.

[0051] Each of the compounds represented by the formula (1), the prodrugs thereof and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the compounds or prodrugs may be in the form of an anhydride, hydrate or solvate.

[0052] When used as a pharmaceutical composition, the compound of the present invention may be orally or parenterally administered. That is, the compound may be orally administered in a usual dosage form such as powder, granules, tablets, capsules, syrup, suspension or the like, or the compound may be parenterally administered, for example, by injection of a solution, emulsion or suspension prepared from the compound. The compound may be administered rectally in the form of a suppository. The above-exemplified suitable dosage forms may be prepared by blending the compound of the present invention with, for example, a carrier, excipient, binder, stabilizer and diluent which are acceptable and ordinary. When the compound is used in the form of an injection, the injection may be incorporated with, for example, a buffer, solubilizer and tonicity agent which are acceptable. Although the dose and the number of administrations are varied depending on, for example, a disease to be cured, the condition of the disease, age, body weight and administration route, the compound may be administered to an adult in a dose of usually 0.1 to 2,000 mg, preferably 1 to 200 mg per day in one portion or several portions (for example, 2 to 4 portions).

[0053] Examples of the compound of the present invention are given below. In the following general formulas, Me denotes a methyl group, Et an ethyl group, Pr a n-propyl group, Bu a n-butyl group, and Ms a methanesulfonyl group.

[1] Compounds represented by the following formula

10

30

50

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the following Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3.

Table 1

5							
		R		>	R		R
10	1	HN	1	4	Me Me	2 7	Bn-N 31
	2	Me N	1	5	HO	2 8	HN
15	3	ErN	1	6	00	29	Me
20	4	Principal	1	7	Me N	3 0	Et N &
25	5	Me Ne	1	8	Bn N Z	3 1	Pr. N 34
	6	HO~N	1	9	H >	3 2	Me Me
30	7		2	0	Me-N	3 3	HQ
35	8	Me	2	1	Et—\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	3 4	95
40	9	Bn X	2	2	Pr-N \\	3 5	Me 3
	1 0	HN	2	3	Me No	3 6	Br
45	11	Me	2	4	HO~~	3 7	H ₂ N
50	1 2	Et	2	5	\bigcirc	3 8	Me ₂ N
55	1 3	Pr. V.	2	6	Me \	3 9	EHN ,

Table 2

5	R	R	R
10	4 0 El ₂ N	5 3 BuHN	6 6 BnHN
	4 1 PrHN	5 4 Q X	6 7 H ₂ N _n
15	4 2 Me N H	5 5 Me H	6 8 Me ₂ N ₄
20	4 3 BUHN	5 6 BnHN	6 9 EtHN
25	44 0 0	5 7 H ₂ N	7 0 Et ₂ Na
	4 5 No H	5 8 Me ₂ N	7 1 PrHN _h
30	4 6 BnHN	5 9 EtHN	7 2 Me H. Me
35	4 7 H ₂ N	6 0 Et ₂ N	7 3 Bull Na
40	4 8 Me ₂ N	6 1 PrHN	74
10	4 9 EtHN	6 2 Me N Me	7 5 Me T N
45	5 0 Et ₂ N	6 3 BuHN	7 6 BnHN
50	5 1 PHIN	6 4	7 7 Me N
	5 2 Me H	6 5 Mey H	7 8 Me N
55	1		

R

Table 3

7 9

8 1

8 2

8 3

[2] Compounds represented by the following formula:

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3. [3] Compounds represented by the following formula:

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3.
[4] Compounds represented by the following formula:

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3. [5] Compounds represented by the following formula:

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3.
[6] Compounds represented by the following formula:

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3. [7] Compounds represented by the following formula:

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3. [8] Compounds represented by the following formula:

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3.

[9] Compounds represented by the following formula:

Me 10

15 wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3. [10] Compounds represented by the following formula:

20 25 30

> wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3. [11] Compounds represented by the following formula:

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3. [12] Compounds represented by the following formula:

55

35

40

45

50

OMe N N

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3. [13] Compounds represented by the following formula:

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

POEt NH

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3. [14] Compounds represented by the following formula:

OPr N H

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3. [15] Compounds represented by the following formula:

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3. [16] Compounds represented by the following formula:

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3. [17] Compounds represented by the following formula:

O S Me

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3. [18] Compounds represented by the following formula:

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3. [19] Compounds represented by the following formula:

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3. [20] Compounds represented by the following formula:

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3. [21] Compounds represented by the following formula:

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3. [22] Compounds represented by the following formula:

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3. [23] Compounds represented by the following formula:

Me

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3. [24] Compounds represented by the following formula:

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3.

[25] Compounds represented by the following formula:

Et N

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3. [26] Compounds represented by the following formula:

F₃C N H

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3. [27] Compounds represented by the following formula:

Me O R

Me O N

H

30

35

45

50

55

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3. [28] Compounds represented by the following formula:

Me Me

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3. [29] Compounds represented by the following formula:

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3. [30] Compounds represented by the following formula:

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3. [31] Compounds represented by the following formula:

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3. [32] Compounds represented by the following formula:

5 Me O R
N
H

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3. [33] Compounds represented by the following formula:

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

O R N N H

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3. [34] Compounds represented by the following formula:

 H_2N N H

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3. [35] Compounds represented by the following formula:

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3. [36] Compounds represented by the following formula:

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3. [37] Compounds represented by the following formula:

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3. [38] Compounds represented by the following formula:

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3. [39] Compounds represented by the following formula:

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3. [40] Compounds represented by the following formula:

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3.

[41] Compounds represented by the following formula:

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3.

[42] Compounds represented by the following formula:

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3. [43] Compounds represented by the following formula:

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3. [44] Compounds represented by the following formula:

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3. [45] Compounds represented by the following formula:

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3.

[46] Compounds represented by the following formula:

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3.

[47] Compounds represented by the following formula:

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3. [48] Compounds represented by the following formula:

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3. [49] Compounds represented by the following formula:

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3. [50] Compounds represented by the following formula:

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3. [51] Compounds represented by the following formula:

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3. [52] Compounds represented by the following formula:

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3. [53] Compounds represented by the following formula:

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3. [54] Compounds represented by the following formula:

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3. [55] Compounds represented by the following formula:

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3. [56] Compounds represented by the following formula:

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3. [57] Compounds represented by the following formula:

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3. [58] Compounds represented by the following formula:

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3. [59] Compounds represented by the following formula:

OMe 10

15 wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3. [60] Compounds represented by the following formula:

ОМе 20 25

> wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3. [61] Compounds represented by the following formula:

OMe 40 Me 45

50 wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3. [62] Compounds represented by the following formula:

5

30

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3. [63] Compounds represented by the following formula:

OMe RONN CF

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3. [64] Compounds represented by the following formula:

OMe R N N Ms

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3. [65] Compounds represented by the following formula:

R O N N

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3. [66] Compounds represented by the following formula:

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3. [67] Compounds represented by the following formula:

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3.

[68] Compounds represented by the following formula:

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3.

[69] Compounds represented by the following formula:

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3. [70] Compounds represented by the following formula:

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3. [71] Compounds represented by the following formula:

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3. [72] Compounds represented by the following formula:

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3. [73] Compounds represented by the following formula:

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3. [74] Compounds represented by the following formula:

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3. [75] Compounds represented by the following formula:

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3. [76] Compounds represented by the following formula:

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3. [77] Compounds represented by the following formula:

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3. [78] Compounds represented by the following formula:

wherein R is any of the groups listed in the above Table 1, Table 2 or Table 3.

[0054] The present invention is more concretely illustrated below with reference examples, working examples and test examples, which should not be construed as limiting the scope of the invention. The nomenclature of compounds shown in the reference examples and working examples mentioned below is not always based on IUPAC.

Reference Example 1

5

10

20

25

30

35

40

Synthesis of 1H-indazole-5-carboxylic acid

[0055] Water (20 ml) and concentrated sulfuric acid (20 ml) were added to a solution of 1H-indazole-5-carbonitrile (3.00 g, 20.1 mmol) in acetic acid (20 ml) at room temperature, and the resulting mixture was heated at 100°C for 3 hours. Then, the reaction solution was poured onto ice and the solid precipitated was collected by filtration and dried under reduced pressure to obtain 1H-indazole-5-carboxylic acid (2.88 g, 88%).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 7.58 (1H, d, J=8.6Hz), 7.90 (1H, dd, J=8.6, 1.4Hz), 8.23 (1H, s), 8.44 (1H, d, J=0.7Hz), 12.75 (1H, brs), 13.59 (1H, brs).

Reference Example 2

- 50 Synthesis of 1H-indazol-5-ylmethanol
 - (a) Synthesis of methyl 1H-indazole-5-carboxylate

[0056] A solution of sodium nitrite (836 mg, 59.1 mmol) in water (2 ml) was added to a solution of methyl 4-amino-3-methylbenzoate (2.00 g, 12.1 mmol) in acetic acid (80 ml) at room temperature and stirred at room temperature for 5 hours. The reaction solution was concentrated and the resulting residue was diluted with chloroform and washed with a 5% aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution and then a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent,

and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate = 3/1) to obtain methyl 1H-indazole-5-carboxylate (645 mg, 30%). 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 3.86 (3H, s), 7.61 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 8.25 (1H, s), 8.48 (1H, brs), 13.41 (1H, brs).

5 (b) Synthesis of 1H-indazole-5-ylmethanol

[0057] A solution of methyl 1H-indazole-5-carboxylate (825 mg, 4.68 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (20 ml) was added to a solution of lithium aluminum hydride (580 mg, 14.1 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (16 ml) at 0°C and stirred at 0°C for 1 hour. A mixture of tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) and water (10 ml) was added to the reaction solution and the resulting mixture was filtered. The filtrate was concentrated and the resulting residue was diluted with chloroform and washed with a 1N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution and then a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent, whereby 1H-indazole-5-ylmethanol (260 mg, 38%) was obtained.

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 4.55 (1H, d, J=5.5Hz), 5.14 (1H, t, J=5.5Hz), 7.30 (1H, dd, J=1.1, 8.4Hz), 7.47 (1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.46 (1H, s), 8.01 (1H, s), 12.97 (1H, brs).

Reference Example 3

20

35

45

50

Synthesis of 5-(bromomethyl)-1H-indazole hydrobromide

[0058] 1H-indazole-5-ylmethanol (100 mg, 0.675 mmol) was added to a 48% aqueous hydrogen bromide solution (2.0 ml) at room temperature and stirred at room temperature for 15 hours and then at 50°C for 5 hours. Subsequently, the reaction solution was filtered and the resulting solid was dried under reduced pressure to obtain 5-(bromomethyl)-1H-indazole hydrobromide (156 mg, 79%).

 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ; 4.86 (2H, s), 7.42 (1H, dd, J=8.6, 1.7Hz), 7.51 (1H, d, J=8.6Hz), 7.84 (1H, s), 8.07 (1H, d, J=1.7Hz).

Reference Example 4

- 30 Synthesis of 1H-indazol-5-ol
 - (a) Synthesis of 5-methoxy-1H-indazole

[0059] A solution of sodium nitrite (3.38 g, 49.0 mmol) in water (8.1 ml) was added to a solution of 4-methoxy-2-methylaniline (6.69 g, 48.8 mmol) in acetic acid (350 ml) in an ice-water bath while maintaining the temperature at 25°C or lower, and stirred overnight at room temperature. Then, the reaction solution was poured into water and extracted with chloroform. The organic layer was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and then distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent, and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol = 9/1) to obtain 5-methoxy-1H-indazole (1.30 g, 18%).

¹H-NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ ; 3.76 (3H, s), 6.98 (1H, dd, J=8.8, 1.8Hz), 7.15 (1H, d, J=1.8Hz), 7.42 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.93 (1H, s), 12.89 (1H, brs).

(b) Synthesis of 1H-indazol-5-ol

[0060] A methylene chloride solution of boron tribromide (18.5 ml, 18.5 mmol) was added to a solution of 5-methoxy-1H-indazole (1.24 g, 8.40 mmol) in methylene chloride (84 ml) at 0°C and stirred at room temperature for 10 hours. Then, water was poured into the reaction solution in an ice-water bath, followed by extraction with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogenearbonate solution and then a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent, and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol = 96/4) to obtain 1H-indazol-5-ol (877 mg, 71%).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ; 6.88 (1H, dd, J=8.8, 2.2Hz), 6.96 (1H, d, J=2.2Hz), 7.34 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.84 (1H, s).

Reference Example 5

Synthesis of 5-bromo-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazole

[0061] 3,4-dihydro-2H-pyran (0.84 ml, 9.21 mmol) and pyridinium p-toluenesulfonate (202 mg, 0.804 mmol) were added to a solution of 5-bromo-1H-indazole (790 mg, 4.01 mmol) in methylene chloride (15 ml) at room temperature, and the resulting mixture was refluxed for 6 hours. Then, the reaction solution was poured into a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution and extracted with chloroform. The organic layer was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution and then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ ethyl acetate = 93/7) to obtain 5-bromo-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazole (1.06 g, 94%).

 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ; 1.64-1.85 (3H, m), 2.06-2.17 (2H, m), 2.48-2.59 (1H, m), 3.70-3.78 (1H, m), 3.99-4.03 (1H, m), 5.66 (1H, dd, J=8.9, 2.9Hz), 7.46 (1H, dd, J=9.0, 1.7Hz), 7.48-7.52 (1H, m), 7.87 (1H, dd, J=1.7, 0.9Hz), 7.96 (1H, d, J=0.6Hz), 7.84 (1H, s).

15

Example 1

Synthesis of N-(1-benzyl-4-piperidinyl)-1H-indazol-5-amine dihydrochloride monohydrate

(a) Synthesis of N-(1-benzyl-4-piperidinyl)-1H-indazol-5-amine

[0062] To a solution of 1-benzyl-4-piperidone (7.11 g, 37.6 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (125 ml) were added 5-aminoindazole (5.00 g, 37.6 mmol), sodium triacetoxyborohydride (11.5 g, 52.6 mmol) and acetic acid (2.15 ml, 37.6 mmol) at room temperature, and stirred overnight at room temperature. Then, the reaction solution was poured into a 1N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution and then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: ethyl acetate/methanol = 100/1) to obtain N-(1-benzyl-4-piperidinyl)-1H-indazol-5-amine (8.56 g, 74%).

Melting point: 174-176°C.

30

(b) Synthesis of N-(1-benzyl-4-piperidinyl)-1H-indazol-5-amine dihydrochloride monohydrate

[0063] To a solution of N-(1-benzyl-4-piperidinyl)-1H-indazol-5-amine (3.06 g, 10.0 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (31 ml) was added a 1N-hydrochloric acid/ether solution (25 ml) at room temperature, and stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes. The solid precipitated was collected by filtration and recrystallized from methanol to obtain N-(1-benzyl-4-piperidinyl)-1H-indazol-5-amine dihydrochloride monohydrate (2.86 g, 72%).

Melting point: 257-259°C (decomp.).

[0064] The following compounds of Example 2 to Example 14 were synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 1.

Example 2

[0065] N-[1-(2-phenylethyl)-4-piperidinyl)]-1H-indazol-5-amine dihydrochloride Melting point: 285-287°C (decomp.)

Example 3

[0066] N-(1-isopropyl-4-piperidinyl)-1H-indazol-5-amine Melting point: 140-141°C

50

45

Example 4

[0067] N-(1-benzoyl-4-piperidinyl)-1H-indazol-5-amine 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 1.32 (2H, m), 1.98 (2H, m), 3.12 (2H, m), 3.52 (2H, m), 4.32 (1H, m), 5.22 (1H, d, J=8.3Hz), 6.72 (1H, m), 6.82 (1H, dd, J=8.8, 2.0Hz), 7.26 (1H, J=8.8Hz), 7.35-7.45 (5H, m), 7.73 (1H, d, brs), 12.58 (1H, brs).

Example 5

[0068] N-{[4-(dimethylamino)-1-naphthy]methyl}-1H-indazol-5-amine Melting point: 143-144°C

5

Example 6

[0069] N-[(2-methoxy-1-naphthyl)methyl]-1H-indazol-5-amine Melting point: 183-185°C

10

Example 7

[0070] 1-[(1H-indazol-5-ylamino)methyl)-2-naphtohol Melting point: 142-144°C

15

25

Example 8

[0071] N-(1H-indol-3-ylmethyl)-1H-indazol-5-amine 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 4.13 (2H, s), 4.56 (2H, s), 6.80-6.86 (2H, m), 6.97-7.02 (1H, m), 7.08 (1H, d, J=2.2Hz), 7.12 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.28 (1H, d, J=8.1Hz), 7.49 (1H, d, J=7.7Hz), 7.84 (1H, brs), 10.72 (1H, s), 12.53 (1H, brs).

Example 9

[0072] N-(4-quinolinylmethyl)-1H-indazol-5-amine Melting point: 244-246°C (decomp.)

Example 10

[0073] N-(1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-2-naphthalenyl)-1H-indazol-5-amine

 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ; 1.53-1.56 (1H, m), 2.12 (1H, m), 2.62-2.70 (1H, m), 2.85-2.89 (2H, m), 3.08-3.15 (1H, m), 3.64 (1H, m), 5.29 (1H, m), 6.75 (1H, brs), 6.86 (1H, dd, J=9.0, 2.2Hz), 7.06-7.10 (4H, m), 7.27 (1H, d, J=8.6Hz), 7.74 (1H, brs), 12.58 (1H, brs).

Example 11

35

50

55

[0074] N-cyclohexyl-1H-indazol-5-amine monohydrochloride

 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ; 1.19 (3H, m), 1.42 (2H, m), 1.60 (1H, m), 1.72 (2H, m), 1.90 (2H, m), 3.36 (1H, br), 3.62 (1H, brs), 7.47 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.68 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.92 (1H, s), 8.20 (1H, s), 11.07 (1H, brs), 13.39 (1H, brs).

40 Example 12

[0075] N-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl-1H-indazol-5-amine trifluoroacetate Melting point: 242-245°C (decomp.)

45 Example 13

[0076] N-tetrahydro-2H-thiopyran-4-yl-1H-indazol-5-amine

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ; 1.41-1.54 (2H, m), 2.18-2.23 (2H, m), 2.64-2.75 (4H, m), 3.23-3.27 (1H, m), 5.22 (1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 6.66 (1H, s), 6.80 (1H, dd, J=8.8Hz), 7.68 (1H, dd, J=2.0, 8.8Hz), 7.25 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.73 (1H, s), 12.57 (1H, brs).

Example 14

[0077] Ethyl 3-(1H-indazol-5-ylamino)-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]octane-8-carboxylate Melting point: 158-159°C

Synthesis of N-(4-piperidinyl)-1H-indazol-5-amine dihydrochloride monohydrate

5 (a) Synthesis of N-(4-piperidinyl)-1H-indazol-5-amine

[0078] Ammonium formate (5.38 g) and 10% Pd-C (1.08 g) were added to a mixture of the N-(1-benzyl-4-piperidinyl)-1H-indazol-5-amine (5.38 g, 17.6 mmol) obtained in Example 1, (a) and ethanol (200 ml), and the resulting mixture was refluxed for 4 hours. The reaction mixture was filtered by the use of Celite and the filtrate was concentrated. The resulting residue was dissolved in a mixture of chloroform and methanol, followed by adding thereto hexane. The solid precipitated was collected by filtration and dried under reduced pressure to obtain N-(4-piperidinyl)-1H-indazol-5-amine (2.29 g, 60%).

Melting point: 212-214°C

(b) Synthesis of N-(4-piperidinyl)-1H-indazol-5-amine dihydrochloride monohydrate

[0079] A 1N-hydrochloric acid/ether solution (5 ml) was added to a solution of N-(4-piperidinyl)-1H-indazol-5-amine (433 mg, 2.00 mmol) in a mixture of chloroform (4 ml) and methanol (4 ml) at room temperature and stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes. The solid precipitated was collected by filtration and recrystallized from a mixture of chloroform and methanol to obtain N-(4-piperidinyl)-1H-indazol-5-amine dihydrochloride monohydrate (2.86 g, 72%).

Melting point: 263-265°C (decomp.).

Example 16

15

35

40

50

Synthesis of N-(1-acetyl-4-piperidinyl)-1H-indazol-5-amine

[0080] Triethylamine (0.39 ml, 2.80 mmol) was added to a solution of the N-(4-piperidinyl)-1H-indazol-5-amine (0.301 g, 1.39 mmol) obtained in Example 15, (a) in tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) at room temperature, followed by adding thereto a solution of acetyl chloride (0.12 g, 1.53 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (2 ml) at 0°C, and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. Then, the reaction solution was poured into a 1N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was suspended in acetone and stirred. Thereafter, the solid was collected by filtration and dried under reduced pressure to obtain N-(1-acetyl-4-piperidinyl)-1H-indazol-5-amine (0.216 g, 60%).

Melting point: 193-195°C (decomp.).

[0081] The following compounds of Example 17 and Example 18 were synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 16.

Example 17

[0082] N-(1-propionyl-4-piperidinyl)-1H-indazol-5-amine

 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ; 0.99 (3H, t, J=7.5Hz), 1.13-1.31 (2H, m), 1.89-2.02 (2H, m), 2.32 (2H, q, J=7.5Hz), 2.86-2.76 (1H, m), 3.11-3.20 (1H, m), 3.40-3.51 (1H, m), 3.78-3.86 (1H, m), 4.21-4.29 (1H, m), 5.21 (1H, d, J=7.1Hz), 6.72 (1H, brs), 6.82 (1H, dd, J=2.1, 8.8Hz), 7.26 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.75 (1H, s), 12.59 (1H, brs).

Example 18

[0083] N-[1-(cyclohexylcarbonyl)-4-piperidinyl]-1H-indazol-5-amine

 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ; 1.09-1.40 (7H, m), 1.56-1.75 (5H, m), 1.89-2.04 (2H, m), 2.55-2.63 (1H, m), 2.73-2.83 (1H, m), 3.13-3.22 (1H, m), 3.41-3.52 (1H, m), 3.87-3.94 (1H, m), 4.22-4.29 (1H, m), 5.21 (1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 6.72 (1H, d, J=2.0Hz), 6.81 (1H, dd, J=2.0, 8.9Hz), 7.27 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.75 (1H, s), 12.59 (1H, brs).

Example 19

55 Synthesis of N-[1-(cyclohexylmethyl)-4-piperidinyl]-1H-indazol-5-amine

[0084] A solution of the N-[1-(cyclohexylcarbonyl)-4-piperidinyl]-1H-indazol-5-amine (0.301 g, 0.92 mmol) obtained in Example 18 in tetrahydrofuran (2 ml) was added to a solution of lithium aluminum hydride (0.071 g, 1.88 mmol) in

tetrahydrofuran (2 ml) at 0°C and stirred at 0°C for 1 hour. The reaction solution was cooled on an ice-water bath, followed by adding thereto water (0.07 ml), a 2N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (0.14 ml) and water (0.21 ml) in that order. The resulting mixture was stirred and then filtered by the use of Celite. Then, the filtrate was poured into a 1N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was suspended in ethyl acetate and stirred. Thereafter, the solid was collected by filtration and dried under reduced pressure to obtain N-[1-(cyclohexylmethyl)-4-piperidinyl]-1H-indazol-5-amine (0.121 g, 73%).

Melting point: 179-180°C.

Example 20

10

30

35

40

50

Synthesis of N-[1-(methylsulfonyl)-4-piperidinyl]-1H-indazol-5-amine

[0085] Triethylamine (0.39 ml, 2.80 mmol) was added to a solution of the N-(4-piperidinyl)-1H-indazol-5-amine (0.300 g, 1.39 mmol) obtained in Example 15, (a) in tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) at room temperature, followed by adding thereto a solution of methanesulfonyl chloride (0.175 g, 1.53 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (2 ml) at 0°C, and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. Then, the reaction solution was poured into a 1N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol = 30/1) to obtain N-[1-(methylsulfonyl)-4-piperidinyl]-1H-indazol-5-amine (0.088 g, 22%).

Melting point: 219-220°C (decomp.).

[0086] The following compounds of Example 21 and Example 22 were synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 20.

Example 21

[0087] N-[1-(ethylsulfonyl)-4-piperidinyl]-1H-indazol-5-amine Melting point: 182-183°C

Example 22

[0088] N-[1-(phenylsulfonyl)-4-piperidinyl]-1H-indazol-5-amine Melting point: 132-136°C

Example 23

Synthesis of N³-benzyl-N¹-(1H-indazol-5-yl)-N³-methyl-β-alaninamide

(a) Synthesis of 3-chloro-N-(1H-indazol-5-yl)propanamide

[0089] Triethylamine (1.6 ml, 30.0 mmol) was added to a solution of 5-aminoindazole (2.0 g, 15.0 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (50 ml) at room temperature, followed by adding thereto 3-chloropropionyl chloride (1.43 ml, 15.0 mmol) at 0°C, and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes. Then, the reaction solution was distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent, and the resulting residue was suspended in ethanol and stirred. Thereafter, the solid was collected by filtration and dried under reduced pressure to obtain 3-chloro-N-(1H-indazol-5-yl)propanamide (1.49 g, 44 %).

Melting point: 158-160°C.

(b) Synthesis of N³-benzyl-N¹-(1H-indazol-5-yl)-N³-methyl-β-alaninamide

[0090] 3-Chloro-N-(1H-indazol-5-yl)propanamide (1.10 g, 4.92 mmol) was added to N-benzylmethylamine (6.3 ml, 49.2 mmol) at room temperature and stirred at 80°C for 1 hour. Then, the reaction solution was cooled to 0°C and hexane was added thereto to effect suspension. The solid precipitated was collected by filtration and purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol = 20/1) to obtain N³-benzyl-N¹-(1H-indazol-5-yl)-N³-methyl- β -alaninamide (1.30 g, 86%).

Melting point: 140-141°C.

Synthesis of N³-benzyl-N¹-(1H-indazol-5-yl)-β-alaninamide

[0091] N-benzylamine (4.0 ml, 36.5 mmol) was added to a solution of 3-chloro-N-(1H-indazol-5-yl)propanamide (1.70 g, 7.60 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (2 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred at 80°C for 1 hour. Then, the reaction solution was cooled to 0°C and hexane was added thereto to effect suspension. The solid precipitated was collected by filtration and purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol = 20/1) to obtain N³-benzyl-N¹-(1H-indazol-5-yl)-β-alaninamide (1.00 g, 45%).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 3.95 (3H, s), 6.56 (1H, d, J=16Hz), 7.39 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.57 (1H, d, J=16Hz), 8.00 (1H, dd, J=2.0, 8.8Hz), 8.23 (1H, d, J=2.0Hz), 12.42 (1H, brs).

[0092] The following compounds of Example 25 and Example 26 were synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 24.

15 Example 25

[0093] N¹-(1H-indazol-5-yl)-N³,N³-dimethyl-β-alaninamide Melting point: 152-153°C

20 Example 26

[0094] N-(1H-indazol-5-yl)-3-(1-piperidinyl)propanamide Melting point: 178-179°C

25 Example 27

30

40

45

50

55

Synthesis of N-(1H-indazol-5-yl)-4-methylpentanamide

[0095] To a solution of 5-aminoindazole (1.00 g, 7.51 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (15 ml) were added 4-methylvaleric acid (960 mg, 8.26 mmol), 1-ethyl-3-(3'-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide monohydrochloride (1.72 g, 9.01 mmol), hydroxybenzotriazole (1.12 g, 8.26 mmol) and triethylamine (1.7 ml, 12.0 mmol), and the resulting mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. Then, the reaction solution was cooled to 0°C and a 1N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution was added thereto, followed by extraction with chloroform. The organic layer was washed with water and then a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was dissolved in a mixture of diethyl ether and methanol, followed by adding thereto hexane. The solid precipitated was collected by filtration and dried under reduced pressure to obtain N-(1H-indazol-5-yl)-4-methylpentanamide (1.24 g, 71%).

Melting point: 215-216°C (decomp.)

[0096] The following compounds of Example 28 to Example 30 were synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 27.

Example 28

[0097] N-(1H-indazol-5-yl)-3-methoxypropanamide Melting point: 173-174°C

Example 29

[0098] 4,4,4-Trifluoro-N-(1H-indazol-5-yl)butanamide Melting point: 243-244°C (decomp.)

Example 30

[0099] 3-(Benzyloxy)-N-(1H-indazol-5-yl)propanamide Melting point: 167-169°C

Synthesis of N1-benzyl-N3-(1H-indazol-5-yl)-N1-methyl-1,3-propanediamine

[0100] Lithium aluminum hydride (107 mg, 2.60 mmol) was added to a solution of N³-benzyl-N¹-(1H-indazol-5-yl) -N³-methyl-β-alaninamide (200 mg, 0.973 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (30 ml) at 0°C, and the resulting mixture was refluxed for one and a half hours. Then, the reaction solution was cooled to 0°C and a mixture of tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) and water (10 ml) was added thereto, followed by filtration. The filtrate was concentrated and the resulting residue was diluted with chloroform and washed with a 1N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution and then a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution. The organic layer was dried over potassium carbonate and distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent, and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol = 20/1) to obtain N¹-benzyl-N³-(1H-indazol-5-yl)-N¹-methyl-1,3-propanediamine (138 mg, 72%).

Melting point: 112-114°C

[0101] The following compound of Example 32 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 31.

Example 32

15

35

45

[0102] N1-benzyl-N3-(1H-indazol-5-yl)-1,3-propanediamine

 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ; 1.88 (2H, dq, J=6.5, 6.5Hz), 2.82 (2H, t, J=6.5Hz), 3.24 (2H, t, J=6.5Hz), 3.82 (2H, s), 6.77-6.85 (2H, m), 7.23-7.35 (7H, m), 7.88 (1H, brs).

Example 33

25 Synthesis of 3-hydroxy-N-(1H-indazol-5-yl)propanamide

[0103] To a solution of 3-(benzyloxy)-N-(1H-indazol-5-yl)propanamide (500 mg, 1.69 mmol) in methanol (100 ml) were added 1N-hydrochloric acid and 10% Pd-C (70 mg), and catalytic reduction was carried out at ordinary temperature and atmospheric pressure. After completion of the reaction, the catalyst was filtered off and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was dissolved in a mixture of chloroform and methanol, followed by adding thereto hexane. The solid precipitated was collected by filtration and dried under reduced pressure to obtain 3-hydroxy-N-(1H-indazol-5-yl)propanamide (201 mg, 58%).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 2.47 (2H, t, J=6.4Hz), 3.71 (2H, t, J=6.4Hz), 7.42 (1H, dd, J=1.7, 8.8Hz), 7.46 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 8.00 (1H, s), 8.14 (1H, s), 9.94 (1H, brs).

Example 34

Synthesis of 4-(1H-indazol-5-ylamino)-4-oxobutanoic acid

[0104] Phthalic anhydride (827 mg, 8.26 mmol) was added to a solution of 5-aminoindazole (1.0 g, 7.51 mmol) in acetone (60 ml) at room temperature, and the resulting mixture was refluxed for 4 hours. The solid precipitated was collected by filtration and dried under reduced pressure to obtain 4-(1H-indazol-5-ylamino)-4-oxobutanoic acid (1.79 g, 100%).

Melting point: 218-220°C (decomp.)

Example 35

Synthesis of N²-benzyl-N¹-(1H-indazol-5-yl)-N²-methylglycinamide

50 (a) Synthesis of 2-chloro-N-(1H-indazol-5-yl)acetamide

[0105] Chloroacetyl chloride (3.14 ml, 39.4 mmol) was added to a solution of 5-aminoindazole (5.0 g, 37.5 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (100 ml) at room temperature, followed by adding thereto a solution of triethylamine (5.76 ml, 41.3 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (30 ml) at 0°C, and the resulting mixture was stirred at 0°C for 30 minutes. Subsequently, a saturated aqueous sodium carbonate solution and then water were added to the reaction solution, followed by extraction with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent, and the resulting residue was suspended in ethanol and stirred, followed by filtration. To a solution of the solid collected by the filtration and dissolved in a mixture of tetrahydrofuran (25 ml) and methanol (25

ml) was added a 2N-aqueous lithium hydroxide solution (9.3 ml) at 0°C, and stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes. Then, the reaction solution was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution and then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure to obtain 2-chloro-N-(1H-indazol-5-yl)acetamide (1.90 g, 46%).

- ⁵ ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ; 4.25 (2H, s), 7.41 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.48 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 8.03 (1H, s), 8.11 (1H, s), 10.29 (1H, s), 13.01 (1H, brs).
 - (b) Synthesis of N2-benzyl-N1-(1H-indazol-5-yl)-N2-methylglycinamide
- [0106] 2-Chloro-N-(1H-indazol-5-yl)acetamide (300 mg, 1.43 mmol) was added to N-benzylmethylamine (1 ml) at room temperature and stirred at 80°C for 30 minutes. Then, ethyl acetate was added to the reaction solution to effect suspension. The solid precipitated was collected by filtration and purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol = 50/1) to obtain N²-benzyl-N¹-(1H-indazol-5-yl)-N²-methylglycinamide (163 mg, 39%).

Melting point: 159-160°C

[0107] The following compounds of Example 36 and Example 37 were synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 35.

Example 36

15

20 [0108] N²-benzyl-N¹-(1H-indazol-5-yl)glycinamide Melting point: 256-258°C (decomp.)

Example 37

[0109] N-(1H-indazol-5-yl)-2-(1-piperidinyl)acetamide Melting point: 189-190°C

Example 38

- 30 Synthesis of 4-[benzyl(methyl)amino]-N-(1H-indazol-5-yl)butanamide
 - (a) Synthesis of 4-chloro-N-(1H-indazol-5-yl)butanamide

[0110] Triethylamine (2.1 ml, 15 mmol) was added to a suspension of 5-aminoindazole (1.00 g, 7.51 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) at room temperature, followed by adding thereto a solution of 4-chlorobutyryl chloride (1.16 g, 8.26 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) at 0°C, and the resulting mixture was stirred at 0°C for 1 hour. Then, a 1N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution was added to the reaction solution, followed by extraction with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was suspended in ethanol and stirred, followed by filtration. The solid collected by the filtration was dried under reduced pressure to obtain 4-chloro-N-(1H-indazol-5-yl)butanamide (572 mg, 32%).

Melting point: 160-161°C

- (b) Synthesis of 4-[benzyl(methyl)amino]-N-(1H-indazol-5-yl)butanamide
- **[0111]** 4-Chloro-N-(1H-indazol-5-yl)butanamide (300 mg, 1.26 mmol) was added to N-benzylmethylamine (1 ml) at room temperature and stirred at 80°C for 1 hour. Then, hexane was added to the reaction solution to effect suspension. The supernatant was removed and the resulting solid was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol = 40/1) to obtain 4-[benzyl(methyl)amino]-N-(1H-indazol-5-yl)butanamide (134 mg, 33%).

Melting point: 115-117°C

Example 39

45

50

55

Synthesis of N-methyl-1H-indazol-5-amine

(a) Synthesis of 2,2,2-trifluoro-N-(1H-indazol-5-yl)acetamide

[0112] Trifluoroacetic anhydride (13.3 ml, 94.2 mmol) was added dropwise to a solution of 5-aminoindazole (5.00 g,

37.6 mmol) in pyridine (188 ml) at 0°C and stirred at 0°C for 1.5 hours and then at room temperature for 2.5 hours. Subsequently, the reaction solution was concentrated and the resulting residue was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with 1N-hydrochloric acid and then a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure to obtain 2,2,2-trifluoro-N-(1H-indazol-5-yl)acetamide (8.37 g, 97%).

Melting point: 249-250°C (decomp.)

- (b) Synthesis of 2,2,2-trifluoro-N-(1H-indazol-5-yl)-N-methylacetamide
- [0113] Potassium carbonate (415 mg, 3.00 mmol) and methyl iodide (0.20 ml, 3.21 mmol) were added to a solution of 2,2,2-trifluoro-N-(1H-indazol-5-yl)acetamide (688 mg, 3.00 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (4 ml) at room temperature and stirred overnight at room temperature. Then, the reaction solution was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution and then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol = 99/1) to obtain 2,2,2-trifluoro-N-(1H-indazol-5-yl)-N-methylacetamide (466 mg, 64%).

Melting point: 172-174°C

(c) Synthesis of N-methyl-1H-indazol-5-amine

[0114] Potassium carbonate (8.64 g, 62.5 mmol) was added to a solution of 2,2,2-trifluoro-N-(1H-indazol-5-yl)-N-methylacetamide (3.80 g, 15.6 mmol) in a mixture of methanol (95 ml) and water (16 ml) at room temperature, and the resulting mixture was refluxed for 1.5 hours. Then, the reaction solution was concentrated and the resulting residue was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution and then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure to obtain N-methyl-1H-indazol-5-amine (2.30 g, 100%).

Melting point: 144-146°C

[0115] The following compound of Example 40 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 1, (a), except for using the N-methyl-1H-indazol-5-amine obtained in Example 39, as a starting material.

Example 40

15

20

30

35

50

[0116] N-(1-benzyl-4-piperidinyl)-N-methyl-1H-indazol-5-amine

Melting point: 152-154°C

[0117] The following compound of Example 41 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 15, (a), except for using the N-(1-benzyl-4-piperidinyl)-N-methyl-1H-indazol-5-amine obtained in Example 40, as a starting material.

40 Example 41

[0118] N-methyl-N-(4-piperidinyl)-1H-indazol-5-amine

Melting point: 175-177°C

45 Example 42

Synthesis of 5-(4-piperidinyloxy)-1H-indazole

- (a) Synthesis of tert-butyl 4-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)-1-piperidinecarboxylate
- [0119] To a suspension of 1H-indazol-5-ol (134 mg, 0.999 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (4 ml) were added tert-butyl 4-hydroxy-1-piperidinecarboxylate (201 mg, 0.999 mmol) and triphenylphosphine (262 mg, 0.999 mmol) at room temperature, followed by adding thereto diethyl azodicarboxylate (0.46 ml, 1.01 mmol) at 0°C, and the resulting mixture was stirred at 0°C for 30 minutes and then at room temperature for 4 hours. Subsequently, the solvent of the reaction mixture was distilled off under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate = 7/3) to obtain tert-butyl 4-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)-1-piperidinecarboxylate (77 mg, 24%).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d_c) δ; 1.42 (9H, s), 1.47-1.57 (2H, m), 1.89 (2H, m), 3.16-3.24 (2H, m), 3.63-3.70 (2H, m), 4.49 (1H,

- m), 7.01 (1H, dd, J=9.0, 2.2Hz), 7.26 (1H, d, J=2.2Hz), 7.42 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.91 (1H, s), 12.89 (1H, brs).
- (b) Synthesis of 5-(4-piperidinyloxy)-1H-indazole
- [0120] Trifluoroacetic acid (0.20 ml, 2.60 mmol) was added to a solution of tert-butyl 4-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)-1-piperidinecarboxylate (70 mg, 0.221 mmol) in methylene chloride (5 ml) at room temperature and stirred overnight at room temperature. Then, the solvent of the reaction solution was distilled off under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was poured into a 1N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution and then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure to obtain 5-(4-piperidinyloxy)-1H-indazole (25 mg, 52%).

 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ; 1.49-1.59 (2H, m), 1.89-1.98 (2H, m), 2.65-2.74 (2H, m), 2.99-3.05 (2H, m), 4.37-4.42 (1H, m), 7.00 (1H, dd, J=9.0, 2.4Hz), 7.23 (1H, d, J=2.2Hz), 7.42 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.91 (1H, s), 12.90 (1H, brs).

[0121] The following compounds of Example 43 and Example 44 were synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 42,(a).

Example 43

15

25

30

50

55

[0122] 5-{[1-(Methylsulfonyl)-4-piperidinyl]oxy}-1H-indazole

 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ; 1.76 (2H, m), 1.98 (2H, m), 2.88 (3H, s), 3.11 (2H, m), 3.39 (2H, m), 4.50 (1H, m), 7.05 (1H, dd, J=2.2, 8.8Hz), 7.27 (1H, d, J=2.2Hz), 7.42 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 12.91 (1H, brs).

Example 44

[0123] 5-(Tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yloxy)-1H-indazole Melting point: 151-152°C

Example 45

Synthesis of 5-[(4-benzyl-1-piperazinyl)carbonyl]-1H-indazole

[0124] To a solution of 1H-indazole-5-carboxylic acid (400 mg, 2.47 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (8 ml) were added 1-benzylpiperazine (435 mg 2.47 mmol), 1-ethyl-3-(3'-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide monohydrochloride (565 mg, 2.96 mmol), hydroxybenzotriazole (367 mg, 2.72 mmol) and triethylamine (0.56 ml, 3.95 mmol), and the resulting mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. Then, a 10% aqueous potassium hydrogensulfate solution was added to the reaction solution, followed by extraction with chloroform. A 1N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution was added to the aqueous layer, followed by extraction with chloroform. The combined organic layer was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol = 20/1) to obtain 5-[(4-benzyl-1-piperazinyl)carbonyl]-1H-indazole (624 mg, 79%).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 2.38 (4H, br), 3.50 (6H, br), 7.20-7.35 (5H, m), 7.05 (1H, dd, J=2.2, 8.8Hz), 7.34 (1H, dd, J=1.5, 8.4Hz), 7.56 (1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.81 (1H, brs), 8.13 (1H, brs), 13.23 (1H, brs).

[0125] The following compound of Example 46 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 15, (a), except for using the 5-[(4-benzyl-1-piperazinyl)carbonyl]-1H-indazole obtained in Example 45, as a starting material.

Example 46

[0126] 5-(1-Piperazinylcarbonyl)-1H-indazole

Melting point: 190-191°C

[0127] The following compound of Example 47 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 31, except for using the 5-[(4-benzyl-1-piperazinyl)carbonyl]-1H-indazole obtained in Example 45, as a starting material.

Example 47

[0128] 5-[(4-benzyl-1-piperazinyl)methyl]-1H-indazole Melting point: 147-149°C

Synthesis of 1-benzyl-N-(1H-indazol-5-yl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide

[0129] Thionyl chloride (10.5 ml) was added to 1-benzyl-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid (4.85 g, 22.1 mmol), and the resulting mixture was refluxed for 2 hours. The reaction solution was distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent. To a solution of the resulting residue in methylene chloride (65 ml) were added 5-aminoindazole (4.41 g, 33.2 mmol), triethylamine (1.8 ml), pyridine (30 ml) and a catalytic amount of 4-dimethylaminopyridine at 0°C, and then stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. Then, the reaction solution was poured into a 1N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution and extracted with chloroform. The organic layer was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol = 20/1) to obtain 1-benzyl-N-(1H-indazol-5-yl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide (2.2 g, 30%).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 1.58-1.80 (4H, m), 1.94 (2H, br), 2.31 (1H, br), 2.86 (2H, br), 3.45 (2H, s), 7.24-7.27 (5H, m), 7.39 (1H, d, J=9.2Hz), 7.44 (1H, d, J=9.2Hz), 7.97 (1H, s), 8.12 (1H, s), 9.92 (1H, s), 12.93 (1H, brs).

[0130] The following compound of Example 49 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 15, (a), except for using the 1-benzyl-N-(1H-indazol-5-yl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide obtained in Example 48, as a starting material.

20 Example 49

25

40

50

[0131] N-(1H-indazol-5-yl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 1.40-1.75 (4H, m), 2.30-2.55 (3H, m), 2.97 (2H, d, J=12.3Hz), 7.40 (1H, dd, J=1.7, 8.8Hz), 7.44 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.98 (1H, s), 8.12 (1H, s), 9.78 (1H, s), 12.94 (1H, brs).

Example 50

Synthesis of N-(1H-indazol-5-yl)-1-(methylsulfonyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide

[0132] A catalytic amount of N,N-dimethylformamide and a solution of oxalyl dichloride (0.367 g, 2.89 mmol) in methylene chloride (3 ml) were added to a solution of 1-(methylsulfonyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid (500 mg, 2.41 mmol) in methylene chloride (7 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for three and a half hours. The reaction solution was distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent, and a solution of the resulting residue in methylene chloride (5 ml) was added to a solution of 5-aminoindazole (322 mg, 2.42 mmol) and triethylamine (0.67 ml, 4.8 mmol) in methylene chloride (10 ml) at 0°C and stirred overnight at room temperature. Then, the reaction solution was poured into a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution and the organic solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure. The solid precipitated was collected by filtration and suspended in methanol, and the resulting suspension was stirred at 50°C, followed by filtration. The solid collected by this filtration was dried under reduced pressure to obtain N-(1H-indazol-5-vl)-1-(methylsulfonyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide (670 mg, 86%).

Melting point: 291-293°C (decomp.)

[0133] The following compound of Example 51 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 50.

Example 51

[0134] N-(1H-indazol-5-yl)tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide Melting point: 286-288°C (decomp.)

[0135] The following compound of Example 52 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 31, except for using the 1-benzyl-N-(1H-indazol-5-yl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide obtained in Example 48, as a starting material.

Example 52

[0136] 5-[(1-Benzyl-4-piperidinyl)methyl]-1H-indazol-5-amine

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) 8; 1.13-1.30 (2H, m), 1.57 (1H, br), 1.75 (2H, br), 1.88 (2H, br), 2.80 (2H, br), 2.87 (2H, dd, J=6.1, 6.1Hz), 3.42 (2H, s), 5.33 (1H, dd, J=6.1, 6.1Hz), 6.57 (1H, brs), 6.82 (1H, dd, J=2.2, 9.0Hz), 7.17-7.40 (6H, m), 7.71 (1H, s), 12.55 (1H, brs).

[0137] The following compound of Example 53 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method

described in Example 15, (a), except for using the 5-[(1-benzyl-4-piperidinyl)methyl]-1H-indazol-5-amine obtained in Example 52, as a starting material.

Example 53

5

[0138] N-(4-piperidinylmethyl)-1H-indazol-5-amine 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 0.95-1.15 (2H, m), 1.55-1.72 (2H, m), 2.35-2.55 (2H, m), 2.85 (2H, d, J=5.9Hz), 2.94 (2H, d, J=12.1Hz), 3.16 (1H, s), 5.33 (1H, t, J=5.9Hz), 6.57 (1H, d, J=2.0Hz), 6.82 (1H, dd, J=2.0, 9.0Hz), 7.24 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.72 (1H, s), 12.56 (1H, brs).

[0139] The following compound of Example 54 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 31, except for using the N-(1H-indazol-5-yl)-1-(methylsulfonyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide obtained in Example 50, as a starting material.

Example 54

15 [0140] N-{[1-(methylsufonyl)-4-piperidinyl]methyl}-1H-indazol-5-amine

Melting point: 262-263°C (decomp.)

[0141] The following compound of Example 55 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 31, except for using the N-(1H-indazol-5-yl)tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-carboxamide obtained in Example 51, as a starting material.

Example 55

20

[0142] N-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-ylmethyl)-1H-indazol-5-amine

Melting point: 293-294°C (decomp.)

[0143] The following compounds of Example 56 and Example 57 were synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 45.

Example 56

30 [0144] N-(1-benzyl-4-piperidinyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide Melting point: 240-242°C (decomp.)

Example 57

35 [0145] N-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide

Melting point: 285-286°C

 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ; 1.58 (2H, dddd, J=4.3, 11.9, 11.9Hz), 1.72-1.82 (2H, m), 3.38 (2H, ddd, J=2.0, 11.9, 11.9Hz), 3.80-3.93 (2H, m), 3.9-4.10 (1H, m), 7.55 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.84 (1H, dd, J=1.7, 8.8Hz), 8.30 (1H, s), 8.32 (1H, s), 13.26 (1H, s).

[0146] The following compound of Example 58 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 15, (a), except for using the N-(1-benzyl-4-piperidinyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide obtained in Example 56, as a starting material.

Example 58

45

50

[0147] N-(4-piperidinyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide

Melting point: 273-275°C (decomp.)

[0148] The following compound of Example 59 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 20, except for using the N-(4-piperidinyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide obtained in Example 58, as a starting material.

Example 59

[0149] N-[1-(methylsulfonyl)-4-piperidinyl]-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ; 1.63 (2H, m), 2.86 (2H, m), 3.55 (2H, m), 3.95 (1H, m), 7.57 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.82 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 8.20 (1H, s), 8.32 (1H, s), 8.35 (1H, d, J=9.6Hz), 13.26 (1H, s).

[0150] The following compounds of Example 60 and Example 61 were synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 27.

[0151] 2-(1-Benzyl-4-piperidinyl)-N-(1H-indazol-5-yl)acetamide Melting point: 195-197°C

Example 61

5

20

30

35

40

50

[0152] 2-(1-Benzyl-4-piperidinylidene)-N-(1H-indazol-5-yl)acetamide Melting point: 169-172°C

[0153] The following compound of Example 62 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 15, (a), except for using the 2-(1-benzyl-4-piperidinyl)-N-(1H-indazol-5-yl)acetamide obtained in Example 60, as a starting material.

Example 62

15

[0154] N-(1H-indazol-5-yl)-2-(4-piperidinyl)acetamide 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 1.08 (2H, m), 1.56 (2H, m), 1.82 (1H, m), 2.18 (2H, d, J=7.2Hz), 2.42 (2H, m), 2.86 (2H, m), 7.40 (1H, dd, J=1.6, 8.8Hz), 7.43 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.98 (1H, s), 8.11 (1H, s), 9.84 (1H, s), 12.95 (1H, s).

The following compound of Example 63 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 19, except for using the 2-(1-benzyl-4-piperidinyl)-N-(1H-indazol-5-yl)acetamide obtained in Example 60, as a starting material.

Example 63

[0155] N-[2-(1-benzyl-4-piperidinyl)ethyl]-1H-indazol-5-amine Melting point: 117-118°C

[0156] The following compound of Example 64 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 15, (a), except for using the N-[2-(1-benzyl-4-piperidinyl)ethyl]-1H-indazol-5-amine obtained in Example 63, as a starting material.

Example 64

[0157] N-[2-(4-piperidinyl)ethyl]-1H-indazol-5-amine Melting point: 184-186°C (decomp.)

Example 65

Synthesis of N-(1H-indazol-5-ylmethyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide

(a) Synthesis of 1-(1H-indazol-5-yl)methanamine

[0158] A solution of 1H-indazole-5-carbonitrile (100 mg, 0.699 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (4 ml) was added to a solution of lithium aluminum hydride (53 mg, 1.40 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (4 ml) at room temperature, and the resulting mixture was refluxed for 2 hours. Subsequently, water (0.053 ml), a 2N-aqueous lithium hydroxide solution (0.106 ml) and water (0.212 ml) were added in that order to the reaction solution and stirred, followed by filtration. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and the residue was dried under reduced pressure to obtain 1-(1H-indazol-5-yl) methanamine (97 mg, 94%).

(b) Synthesis of tert-butyl 4{[(1H-indazol-5-ylmethyl)amino]carbonyl}-1-piperidinecarboxylate

[0159] To a solution of 1-(1H-indazol-5-yl)methanamine (291 mg) in N,N-dimethylformamide (8 ml) were added 1-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-4-piperidinecarboxylic acid (507 mg, 2.21 mmol), 1-ethyl-3-(3'-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodimide monohydrochloride (578 mg, 3.02 mmol) and hydroxybenzotriazole (229 mg, 2.21 mmol), and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 14 hours. Subsequently, a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution and then water were added to the reaction solution, followed by extraction with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent. The resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol = 40/1). To a solution of the resulting solid in a mixture of methanol (1 ml) and tetrahydrofuran (1 ml) was added a 2N-aqueous lithium

hydroxide solution (0.68 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes. Then, the reaction solution was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent. The resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol = 30/1) to obtain tert-butyl 4{[(1H-indazol-5-ylmethyl) amino]carbonyl}-1-piperidinecarboxylate (179 mg).

- (c) Synthesis of N-(1H-indazol-5-ylmethyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide
- [0160] A 4N-hydrochloric acid/dioxane solution (2.0 ml) was added to tert-butyl 4{[(1H-indazol-5-ylmethyl)amino] carbonyl}-1-piperidinecarboxylate (160 mg, 0.446 mmol), and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. Then, the reaction solution was poured into a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution and extracted with chloroform. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent. The resulting residue was recrystallized from a mixture of ethanol and diethyl ether to obtain N-(1H-indazol-5-ylmethyl)-4-piperidinecarboxamide (10 mg, 9%).
- ¹⁵ ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ; 1.42 (2H, m), 2.22 (1H, m), 2.42 (2H, m), 3.46 (2H, m), 4.30 (2H, d, J=5.9Hz), 7.23 (1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.45 (1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.55 (1H, s), 8.01 (1H, s), 8.23 (1H, t, J=5.9Hz), 13.00 (1H, s).

Example 66

10

35

45

50

55

- Synthesis of 5-(4-benzyl-1-piperazinyl)-1H-indazole
 - (a) Synthesis of 5-(4-benzyl-1-piperazinyl)-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazole
 - **[0161]** To a solution of the 5-bromo-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazole (250 mg, 0.889 mmol) obtained in Reference Example 5 in toluene (12 ml) were added 1-benzylpiperazine (0.24 ml, 1.35 mmol) and sodium tert-butoxide (128 mg, 1.33 mmol) at room temperature.
 - After deaeration, bis(tri-o-tolylphosphine)-palladium(II) dichloride (70 mg, 0.0891 mmol) was added thereto and the resulting mixture was stirred at 75°C for three and a half hours. Then, the reaction solution was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution and then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/ethyl acetate = 5/2) to obtain 5-(4-ben-zyl-1-piperazinyl)-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazole (183 mg, 55%).
 - (b) Synthesis of 5-(4-benzyl-1-piperazinyl)-1H-indazole

[0162] Acetic acid (2.6 ml) and water (0.7 ml) were added to a solution of 5-(4-benzyl-1-piperazinyl)-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazole (100 mg, 0.266 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (1.3 ml) at room temperature and stirred 80°C for 7 hours. Then, the reaction solution was concentrated and the resulting residue was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution and then a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent, and the resulting residue was purified by a thin-layer chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol = 95/5) to obtain 5-(4-benzyl-1-piperazinyl)-1H-indazole (37 mg, 47%).

Melting point: 196-198°C (decomp.)

[0163] The following compound of Example 67 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 66.

Example 67

[0164] 5-(4-Morpholinyl)-1H-indazole

 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ; 3.02-3.05 (4H, m), 3.73-3.76 (4H, m), 7.08 (1H, m), 7.18 (1H, dd, J=9.2, 2.2Hz), 7.41 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.89 (1H, s), 12.80 (1H, brs).

[0165] The following compound of Example 68 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 15, (a), except for using the 5-(4-benzyl-1-piperazinyl)-1H-indazole obtained in Example 66, as a starting material.

Example 68

[0166] 5-(1-Piperazinyl)-1H-indazole

 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ; 2.85-2.86 (2H, m), 2.95-2.98 (2H, m), 3.06 (1H, m), 7.05 (1H, brs), 7.14-7.16 (1H, m), 7.39 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.87 (1H, s), 12.79 (1H, brs).

Example 69

5

10

15

20

30

35

40

50

55

Synthesis of 2-(1H-indazol-5-ylamino)-N,N-. dimethylbenzamide

[0167] To a solution of 2-(1H-indazol-5-ylamino)benzoic acid (80 mg, 0.316 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (0.5 ml) were added 1-ethyl-3-(3'-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide monohydrochloride (73 mg, 0.379 mmol), hydroxybenzotriazole (58 mg, 0.379 mmol) and a 40%-aqueous dimethylamine solution (107 mg, 0.948 mmol), and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4 hours. Then, a 5%-aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution was added to the reaction solution, followed by extraction with a mixed solvent of ethyl acetate and toluene. The organic layer was washed with a 5%-aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution and then a 5%-aqueous sodium chloride solution and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate/methanol = 1/1/0.05) to obtain 2-(1H-indazol-5-ylamino)-N,N-dimethylbenzamide (59 mg, 67%).

Melting point: 234-235°C (decomp.)

[0168] The following compounds of Example 70 to Example 73 were synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 1, except for using 1H-indazol-4-amine as a starting material.

Example 70

[0169] N-(1-benzyl-4-piperidinyl)-1H-indazol-4-amine 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 1.45-1.57 (2H, m), 1.93-2.01 (2H, m), 2.05-2.13 (2H, m), 2.80-2.87 (2H, m), 3.32-3.42 (1H, m), 3.49 (2H, s), 5.90 (1H, d, J=8.1Hz), 6.05 (1H, d, J=7.9Hz), 6.62 (1H, d, J=7.9Hz), 7.03 (1H, t, J=7.9Hz), 7.22-7.36 (5H, m), 8.18 (1H, br), 12.64 (1H, b).

Example 71

[0170] N-[1-(2-phenethyl)-4-piperidinyl)-1H-indazol-4-amine Melting point: 196-198°C (decomp.)

Example 72

[0171] N-(1-benzyl-4-piperidinyl)-1H-indazol-4-amine dihydrochloride Melting point: 257-260°C (decomp.)

Example 73

[0172] N-[1-(2-phenethyl)-4-piperidinyl]-1H-indazol-4-amine dimethanesulfonate Melting point: 213-215°C (decomp.)

[0173] The following compounds of Example 74 and Example 75 were synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 15, except for using N-(1-benzyl-4-piperidinyl)-1H-indazol-4-amine as a starting material.

45 Example 74

[0174] N-(4-piperidinyl)-1H-indazol-4-amine

 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ; 1.57-1.69 (2H, m), 2.05-2.12 (2H, m), 2.88-2.98 (2H, m), 3.23-3.31 (2H, m), 3.60-3.71 (1H, m), 6.10 (1H, d, J=8.1Hz), 6.12 (1H, d, J=7.5Hz), 6.67 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.06 (1H, dd, J=7.5, 8.0Hz), 8.21 (1H, d, J=12Hz), 12.7 (1H, b).

Example 75

[0175] N-(4-piperidinyl)-1H-indazol-4-amine dihydrochloride Melting point: 270-271°C

[0176] The following compounds of Example 76 and Example 77 were synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 1, except for using 1H-indazol-6-amine as a starting material.

[0177] N-(1-benzyl-4-piperidinyl)-1H-indazol-6-amine 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 1.35-1.47 (2H, m), 1.89-1.97 (2H, m), 2.04-2.14 (2H, m), 2.75-2.83 (2H, m), 3.17-3.27 (1H, m), 3.48 (2H, s), 5.66 (1H, d, J=7.5Hz), 6.34 (1H, br), 6.52 (1H, dd, J=1.8, 8.9Hz), 7.21-7.34 (5H, m), 7.36 (1H, dd, J=8.9Hz), 7.71 (1H, s), 12.26 (1H, br).

Example 77

10

15

20

30

35

40

50

55

[0178] N-(1-benzyl-4-piperidinyl)-1H-indazol-6-amine dihydrochloride

 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ; 1.88-2.19 (4H, m), 2.95-3.43 (4H, m), 3.55-3.86 (1H, m), 4.26-4.35 (2H, m), 6.80-7.10 (2H, m), 7.44-7.48 (3H, m), 7.58-7.68 (3H, m), 8.06-8.09 (1H, m), 11.0 (1H, br).

[0179] The following compounds of Example 78 and Example 79 were synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 15, except for using N-(1-benzyl-4-piperidinyl)-1H-indazol-6-amine as a starting material.

Example 78

[0180] N-(4-piperidinyl)-1H-indazol-6-amine Melting point: 196-197°C (decomp.)

Example 79

[0181] N-(4-piperidinyl)-1H-indazol-6-amine dihydrochloride

¹H-NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ ; 1.74-1.88 (2H, m), 2.05-2.13 (2H, m), 2.89-3.02 (2H, m), 3.28-3.36 (2H, m), 3.65-3.74 (1H, m), 6.93 (1H, br), 7.05 (1H, br), 7.68 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 7.95 (1H, s), 8.90 (1H, br), 9.10 (1H, br), 13.30 (1H, br).

[0182] The following compounds of Example 80 to Example 82 were synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 1, except for using 1-methyl-1H-indazol-5-amine as a starting material.

Example 80

[0183] N-(1-benzyl-4-piperidinyl)-1-methyl-1H-indazol-5-amine Melting point: 116-117°C

Example 81

[0184] 1-Methyl-N-[1-(2-phenylethyl)-4-piperidinyl]-1H-indazol-5-amine

[0185] N-(1-benzyl-4-piperidinyl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-amine

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 1.31-1.41 (2H, m), 1.92-1.98 (2H, m), 2.06-2.13 (2H, m), 2.48-2.53 (2H, m), 2.69-2.75 (2H, m), 2.88-2.92 (2H, m), 3.16 (1H, m), 3.91 (3H, s), 5.17 (1H, d, J=8.3Hz), 6.64 (1H, d, J=1.8Hz), 6.85 (1H, dd, J=9.0, 1.8Hz), 7.14-7.29 (5H, m), 7.33 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.68 (1H, s).

Example 82

[0186] N-(1-benzyl-4-piperidinyl)-1-methyl-1H-indazol-5-amine dihydrochloride

[0187] N-(1-benzyl-4-piperidinyl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-amine

 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 2.12 (4H, m), 2.71-3.66 (5H, m), 4.05 (3H, s), 4.05-4.41 (2H, m), 7.43-7.57 (5H, m), 7.67-7.79 (2H, m), 8.13 (1H, s), 10.87 (1H, brs).

[0188] The following compounds of Example 83 and Example 84 were synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 15, except for using N-(1-benzyl-4-piperidinyl)-1-methyl-1H-indazol-5-amine as a starting material.

Example 83

[0189] 1-Methyl-N-(4-piperidinyl)-1H-indazol-5-amine Melting point: 111-113°C

[0190] 1-Methyl-N-(4-piperidinyl)-1H-indazol-5-amine dihydrochloride

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 1.92-2.12 (4H, m), 2.86-2.90 (2H, m), 3.32-3.36 (2H, m), 3.71 (1H, m), 7.44 (1H, brs), 7.67-7.69 (1H, m), 7.88 (1H, m), 8.17 (1H, s), 8.68 (1H, m), 9.13 (1H, m).

[0191] The following compounds of Example 85 and Example 86 were synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 1, except for using 2-methyl-2H-indazol-5-amine as a starting material.

Example 85

10

[0192] N-(1-benzyl-4-piperidinyl)-2-methyl-2H-indazol-5-amine Melting point: 108-110°C

Example 86

15

35

40

55

[0193] N-(1-benzyl-4-piperidinyl)-2-methyl-2H-indazol-5-amine dihydrochloride 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 2.12 (4H, m), 2.93-3.65 (5H, m), 4.17 (3H, s), 4.17-4.41 (2H, m), 7.24-7.28 (1H, m), 7.43-7.56 (5H, m), 7.69-7.73 (2H, m), 8.44 (1H, s), 10.84 (1H, brs).

[0194] The following compounds of Example 87 and Example 88 were synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 15, except for using N-(1-benzyl-4-piperidinyl)-2-methyl-2H-indazol-5-amine as a starting material.

Example 87

[0195] 2-Methyl-N-(4-piperidinyl)-2H-indazol-5-amine

Melting point: 144-147°C

Example 88

[0196] 2-Methyl-N-(4-piperidinyl)-2H-indazol-5-amine dihydrochloride

 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ; 1.95-2.26 (4H, m), 2.86-2.90 (2H, m), 3.32-3.36 (2H, m), 3.71 (1H, m), 4.18 (3H, s), 7.30-7.33 (1H, m), 7.73-7.86 (1H, m), 8.48 (1H, s), 8.89 (1H, m), 9.20 (1H, m).

[0197] The following compounds of Example 89 to Example 91 were synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 1, except for using 3-methyl-1H-indazol-5-amine as a starting material.

Example 89

[0198] N-(1-benzyl-4-piperidinyl)-3-methyl-1H-indazol-5-amine Melting point: 160-162°C

Example 90

[0199] 3-Methyl-N-[1-(2-phenylethyl)-4-piperidinyl]-1H-indazol-5-amine

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ; 1.31-1.41 (2H, m), 1.92-1.95 (2H, m), 2.08-2.14 (2H, m), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.48-2.53 (2H, m), 2.70-2.75 (2H, m), 2.88-2.92 (2H, m), 3.16 (1H, m), 5.06 (1H, d, J=8.3Hz), 6.58 (1H, s), 6.78 (1H, dd, J=8.8, 2.0Hz), 7.15-7.29 (6H, m), 12.11 (1H, brs).

Example 91

[0200] N-(1-benzyl-4-piperidinyl)-3-methyl-1H-indazol-5-amine dihydrochloride

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 2.13 (4H, m), 2.49 (3H, s), 2.92 (2H, m), 3.27-3.86 (3H, m), 4.23-4.41 (2H, m), 7.43-7.81 (9H, m), 10.86 (1H, brs).

[0201] The following compounds of Example 92 and Example 93 were synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 15, except for using N-(1-benzyl-4-piperidinyl)-3-methyl-1H-indazol-5-amine as a starting material.

[0202] 3-Methyl-N-(4-piperidinyl)-1H-indazol-5-amine Melting point: 175-177°C

5

Example 93

[0203] 3-Methyl-N-(4-piperidinyl)-1H-indazol-5-amine dihydrochloride

 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ; 1.92-2.03 (4H, m), 2.50 (3H, s), 2.70-2.95 (2H, m), 3.33-3.88 (3H, m), 7.41-7.85 (3H, m), 8.86-8.92 (1H, m), 9.19 (1H, m).

[0204] The following compound of Example 94 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 1, (a), except for using 1H-benzimidazol-5-amine as a starting material.

Example 94

15

30

45

[0205] N-(1-benzyl-4-piperidinyl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-amine

 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ; 1.36-1.39 (2H, m), 1.90-1.93 (2H, m), 2.03-2.10 (2H, m), 2.76-2.80 (2H, m), 3.19 (1H, m), 3.46 (2H, s), 5.21 (1H, brs), 6.53-6.59 (2H, m), 7.23-7.34 (6H, m), 7.84 (1H, brs), 11.81 (1H, brs).

[0206] The following compound of Example 95 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 15, (a), except for using N-(1-benzyl-4-piperidinyl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-amine as a starting material.

Example 95

25 [0207] N-(4-piperidinyl)-1H-benzimidazol-5-amine

 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 1.14-1.27 (2H, m), 1.86-1.89 (2H, m), 2.49-2.56 (2H, m), 2.92-2.98 (2H, m), 3.29 (1H, m), 5.15 (1H, brs), 6.53-6.66 (2H, m), 7.26 (1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.84 (1H, brs), 11.81 (1H, brs).

[0208] The following compound of Example 96 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 1, (a), except for using 1,2-benzisoxazol-5-amine as a starting material.

Example 96

[0209] N-(1-benzyl-4-piperidinyl)-1,2-benzisoxazol-5-amine

Melting point: 89-90°C

[0210] The following compound of Example 97 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 1, (a), except for using 5-amino-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one as a starting material.

Example 97

40 [0211] 5-[(1-Benzyl-4-piperidinyl)amino]-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one

¹H-NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ ; 1.32 (2H, m), 1.84 (2H, m), 2.02 (2H, m), 2.74 (2H, m), 3.06 (1H, m), 3.44 (2H, s), 4.94 (1H, d, J=8.6Hz), 6.20 (1H, d, J=8.1Hz), 6.20 (1H, s), 6.59 (1H, d, J=8.1Hz), 7.25 (5H, m), 10.03 (1H, s), 10.17 (1H, s).

[0212] The following compound of Example 98 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 15, (a), except for using 5-[(1-benzyl-4-piperidinyl)amino]-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one as a starting material.

Example 98

[0213] 5-(4-Piperidinylamino)-1,3-dihydro-2H-benzimidazol-2-one

⁵⁰ ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 1.14 (2H, m), 1.80 (2H, m), 2.48 (2H, m), 2.89 (2H, m), 3.11 (1H, brs), 4.92 (1H, d, J=7.9Hz), 6.20 (1H, d, J=8.1Hz), 6.20 (1H, s), 6.59 (1H, d, J=8.1Hz), 10.03 (1H, s), 10.17 (1H, s).

Example 99

55 Synthesis of N-(1-propylpiperidin-4-yl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide

[0214] Acetic acid (0.048 ml) was added to a solution of the N-(4-piperidinyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide (40.0 mg, 0.164 mmol) obtained in Example 58 in methanol (1.2 ml), and the resulting solution was maintained at room temper-

ature for 30 minutes. Propionaldehyde (48.0 mg, 0.826 mmol) was added to the solution and the resulting mixture was maintained at room temperature for another 2 hours. Then, a solution of sodium cyanoborohydride (51.5 mg, 0.820 mmol) in methanol (3.0 ml) was added dropwise thereto, and the resulting mixture was stirred for 18 hours while being maintained at room temperature. A 1N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (0.8 ml) was added to the reaction solution, and the resulting mixture was stirred while being maintained at room temperature, and then was concentrated to dryness. The resulting crude product residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol/aqueous ammonia = 20/1/0.1) to obtain N-(1-propylpiperidin-4-yl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide (31 mg, 46%). MS: m/z = 287 (M + 1)

[0215] The following compounds of Example 100 to Example 114 were synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 99.

```
Example 100
     [0216] N-(1-butylpiperidin-4-yl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
15
           MS: m/z = 301 (M + 1)
     Example 101
     [0217] N-(1-isobutylpiperidin-4-yl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
20
           MS: m/z = 301 (M + 1)
     Example 102
     [0218] N-(1-isopentylpiperidin-4-yl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
25
           MS: m/z = 315 (M + 1)
     Example 103
     [0219] N-[1-(3,3-dimethylbutyl)piperidin-4-yl]-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
30
           MS: m/z = 329 (M + 1)
     Example 104
     [0220] N-(1-cyclobuty|piperidin-4-yl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
35
           MS: m/z = 299 (M + 1)
     Example 105
     [0221] N-(1-cyclopentylpiperidin-4-yl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
40
           MS: m/z = 313 (M + 1)
     Example 106
     [0222] N-(1-cyclohexylpiperidin-4-yl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
45
           MS: m/z = 327 (M + 1)
     Example 107
     [0223] N-(1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-ylpiperidin-4-yl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
50
           MS: m/z = 329 (M + 1)
     Example 108
     [0224] N-(1'-methyl-1,4'-piperidin-4-yl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
55
           MS: m/z = 342 (M + 1)
```

```
Example 109
```

[0225] N-(1-cycloheptylpiperidin-4-yl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide MS: m/z = 341 (M + 1)

Example 110

5

10

15

20

[0226] N-[1-(cyclopropylmethyl)piperidin-4-yl]-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide MS: m/z = 299 (M + 1)

Example 111

[0227] N-[1-(cyclohexylmethyl)piperidin-4-yl]-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide MS: m/z = 341 (M + 1)

Example 112

[0228] N-[1-(2-phenylethyl)piperidin-4-yl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide MS: m/z = 349 (M + 1)

Example 113

[0229] N-(1-methylpiperidin-4-yl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 1.53-1.65 (2H, m), 1.73-1.81 (2H, m), 1.89-1.98 (2H, m), 2.16 (3H, s), 2.73-2.81 (2H, m), 3.69-3.80 (1H, m), 7.55 (1H, d, J=8.8 Hz), 7.84 (1H, dd, J=8.8, 1.5Hz), 8.20 (1H, s), 8.22 (1H, d, J=7.6 Hz), 8.32 (1H, s), 13.25 (1H, br).

Example 114

[0230] N-(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-yl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ; 0.97 (6H, d, J=6.6Hz), 1.47-1.59 (2H, m), 1.75-1.84 (2H, m), 2.12-2.21 (2H, m), 2.69 (1H, q, J=6.6 Hz), 2.76-2.83 (2H, m), 3.68-3.80 (1H, m), 7.55 (1H, d, J= 8.9 Hz), 7.84 (1H, dd, J=8.9, 1.7 Hz), 8.20 (1H, s), 8.21 (1H, d, J=7.6 Hz), 8.31 (1H, s), 13.25 (1H, br).

35 Example 115

Synthesis of N-[1-(but-2-enyl)piperidin-4-yl]-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide

[0231] Potassium carbonate (55.0 mg, 0.398 mmol) and 1-chloro-2-butene (17.8 mg, 0.197 mmol) were added to a solution of the N-(4-piperidinyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide (40.0 mg, 0.164 mmol) obtained in Example 58 in N,N-dimethylformamide (1.2 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred for 20 hours while being maintained at room temperature. The reaction solution was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated to dryness. The resulting crude product residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol/aqueous ammonia = 20/1/0.1) to obtain N-[1-(but-2-enyl)piperidin-4-yl]-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide (26 mg, 54%).

MS: m/z = 299 (M + 1)

[0232] The following compounds of Example 116 to Example 134 were synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 115.

Example 116

50

55

[0233] N-[1-(3-methylbut-2-enyl)piperidin-4-yl]-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide MS : m/z = 313 (M + 1)

Example 117

[0234] N-(1-prop-2-ynylpiperidin-4-yl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide MS: m/z = 283 (M + 1)

```
Example 118
     [0235] N-[1-(2-hydroxyethyl)piperidin-4-yl]-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
           MS : m/z = 289 (M + 1)
5
     Example 119
     [0236] N-[1-(2-hydroxypropyl)piperidin-4-yl]-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
           MS: m/z = 303 (M + 1)
10
     Example 120
     [0237] N-[1-(2-hydroxy-2-methylpropyl)piperidin-4-yl]-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
           MS: m/z = 317 (M + 1)
15
     Example 121
     [0238] N-[1-(3-hydroxypropyl)piperidin-4-yl]-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
           MS: m/z = 303 (M + 1)
20
     Example 122
     [0239] N-[1-(2-methoxyethyl)piperidin-4-yl]-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
           MS: m/z = 303 (M + 1)
25
     Example 123
     [0240] N-{1-[2-(2-methoxyethoxy)ethyl]piperidin-4-yl]-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
           MS: m/z = 347 (M + 1)
30
     Example 124
     [0241] N-[1-(2-phenoxyethyl)piperidin-4-yl]-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
           MS: m/z = 365 (M + 1)
35
     Example 125
     [0242] N-[1-(2-fluoroethyl)piperidin-4-yl]-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
           MS: m/z = 291 (M + 1)
40
     Example 126
     [0243] N-[1-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)piperidin-4-yl]-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
           MS: m/z = 327 (M + 1)
45
     Example 127
     [0244] N-[1-(3,3,3-trifluoropropyl)piperidin-4-yl]-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
           MS : m/z = 341 (M + 1)
50
     Example 128
     [0245] N-[1-(cyanomethyl)piperidin-4-yl]-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
           MS: m/z = 284 (M + 1)
55
     Example 129
     [0246] N-[1-(2-cyanoethyl)piperidin-4-yl]-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
```

MS: m/z = 298 (M + 1)Example 130 [0247] N-[1-(2-amino-2-oxoethyl)piperidin-4-yl]-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide MS: m/z = 302 (M + 1)Example 131 [0248] N-[1-(2-oxopropyl)piperidin-4-yl]-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide MS: m/z = 301 (M + 1)Example 132 15 [0249] N-{1-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]piperidin-4-yl}-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide MS: m/z = 316 (M + 1)Example 133 20 [0250] N-[1-(cyclobutylmethyl)piperidin-4-yl]-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide MS: m/z = 313 (M + 1)Example 134 [0251] N-[1-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-ylmethyl)piperidin-4-yl]-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide MS : m/z = 343 (M + 1)[0252] The following compounds of Examples 135 and 136 were synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 45. 30 Example 135 [0253] N-(1-phenylpiperidin-4-yl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide MS: m/z = 321 (M + 1)35 Example 136 [0254] N-(1-benzylpyrrolidin-3-yl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide Melting point: 187-189°C [0255] The following compound of Example 137 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 15, (a), except for using the N-(1-benzylpyrrolidin-3-yl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide obtained in Example 136, as a starting material. Example 137 [0256] N- (3-pyrrolidinyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ; 1.63-1.73 (1H, m), 1.93-2.02 (1H, m), 2.65-2.78 (2H, m), 2.89-2.98 (2H, m), 4.28-4.37 (1H, m), 7.55 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 7.85 (1H, dd, J=1.4, 8.9Hz), 8.20 (1H, s), 8.31 (1H, d, J=7.3 Hz), 8.33 (1H, s), 13.2 (1H, br). Example 138 50 Synthesis of N-(1-benzylpiperidin-3-yl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide (a) Synthesis of ethyl 1-benzyl-3-piperidinecarboxylate [0257] Benzyl chloride (5.5 ml, 47.8 mmol) and potassium carbonate (8.3 g, 60.1 mmol) were added to a solution of

ethyl 3-piperidinecarboxylate (6.55 g, 40.0 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (20 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred at 100°C for 10 hours. After completion of the reaction, the reaction solution was filtered and the filtrate was subjected to azeotropic concentration with toluene. The resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chroma-

tography (eluent: n-hexane/ethyl acetate = 20/1) to obtain ethyl 1-benzyl-3-piperidinecarboxylate (7.45 g, 75.3%).

(b) Synthesis of 1-benzyl-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid

[0258] A 4N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (15 ml) was added to a solution of ethyl 1-benzyl-3-piperidinecar-boxylate (7.00 g, 28.3 mmol) in a mixture of tetrahydrofuran (30 ml) and 1,4-dioxane (30 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4 hours. After a 4N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (15 ml) was added again, the resulting mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. After completion of the reaction, the reaction solution was neutralized by the addition of 2N-hydrochloric acid (15 ml) under ice-cooling and the resulting mixture was subjected to azeotropic concentration with toluene.

The residue was suspended in ethanol, followed by filtration, and the filtrate was concentrated to obtain 1-benzyl-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid (6.3 g, 100%).

(c) Synthesis of tert-butyl 1-benzyl-3-piperidinylcarbamate

[0259] Triethylamine (0.38 ml, 2.73 mmol) and diphenylphosphoryl azide (0.692 g, 2.52 mmol) were added to a solution of 1-benzyl-3-piperidinecarboxylic acid (0.501 g, 2.28 mmol) in toluene (10 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred for 2 hours with heating under reflux. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and a solution of the resulting residue in tert-butanol (10 ml) was stirred for 4 hours with heating under reflux. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and a 1N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution was added to the residue, followed by extraction with ethyl acetate (three times). The extract solution was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by a silica gel chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate = 5/1) to obtain tert-butyl 1-benzyl-3-piperidinylcarbamate (0.475 g, 72%).

(d) Synthesis of 1-benzyl-3-piperidinamine dihydrochloride

[0260] A 4N-hydrochloric acid/1,4-dioxane solution (4 ml) was added to a solution of tert-butyl 1-benzyl-3-piperidinylcarbamate (0.448 g, 1.54 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (4 ml) and stirred overnight. After the solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure, diethyl ether was added to the residue to precipitate a solid, and the supernatant was decanted and then dried under reduced pressure to obtain 1-benzyl-3-piperidinamine dihydrochloride (0.384 g, 95%).

(e) Synthesis of N-(1-benzylpiperidin-3-yl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide

[0261] The 1H-indazole-5-carboxylic acid (0.225 g, 1.39 mmol) obtained in Reference Example 1, triethylamine (0.57 ml, 4.1 mmol), 1-hydroxybenztriazole (0.222 g, 1.64 mmol) and 1-ethyl-3-(3'-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide monohydrochloride (0.314 g, 1.64 mmol) were added to a solution of 1-benzyl-3-piperidinamine dihydrochloride (0.360 g, 1.37 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (5 ml) and stirred overnight. The resulting mixture was added to a 1N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution and extracted three times with ethyl acetate, and the extract solution was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by a silica gel chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol = 20/1) to obtain N-(1-benzylpiperidin-3-yl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide (0.384 g, 83%).

Melting point: 203-204°C

Example 139

Synthesis of N-(3-piperidinyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide

[0262] Ammonium formate (0.363 g) and 10% Pd-C (0.074 g) were added to a suspension of the N-(1-benzylpiperidin-3-yl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide (0.357 g, 1.06 mmol) obtained in Example 138 in ethanol (10 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred for 4 hours with heating under reflux. The resulting solution was filtered by the use of Celite and then the solvent was distilled off from the filtrate to obtain a solid. The solid obtained was suspended in ethyl acetate, stirred to be washed, collected by filtration and dried under reduced pressure to obtain N-(3-piperidinyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide (0.250 g, 96%).

Melting point: 265-266°C.

55

15

30

40

45

Synthesis of N-(1-methylpiperidin-3-yl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide

[0263] Acetic acid (0.12 ml, 2.1 mmol) was added to a suspension of the N-(3-piperidinyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide (0.100 g, 0.409 mmol) obtained in Example 139 and paraformaldehyde (0.101 g, 3.34 mmol) in methanol (3 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred for 15 minutes and then ice-cooled. Sodium cyanoborohydride (0.128 g, 2.04 mmol) was added thereto and the resulting mixture was slowly warmed up to room temperature and stirred overnight. After a 1N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution was added thereto, the solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and the residue was dried up and then purified by a silica gel chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol/30% aqueous ammonia = 100/10/1). Ethyl acetate was added thereto to precipitate a solid and the resulting suspension was stirred to wash the solid. The solid was collected by filtration and dried under reduced pressure to obtain N-(1-methyl-piperidin-3-yl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide (0.0718 g, 68%).

Melting point: 228-229°C.

[0264] The following compounds of Example 141 to Example 146 were synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 99, except for using the N-(3-piperidinyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide obtained in Example 139, as a starting material.

Example 141

```
20
```

```
[0265] N-(1-butylpiperidin-3-yl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
MS: m/z = 301 (M + 1)
```

Example 142

25

15

```
[0266] N-[1-(cyclohexylmethyl)piperidin-3-yl]-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide MS: m/z = 341 (M + 1)
```

Example 143

30

```
[0267] N-(1-isopropylpiperidin-3-yl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide MS: m/z = 287 (M + 1)
```

Example 144

35

```
[0268] N-(1-cyclobutylpiperidin-3-yl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
MS: m/z = 299 (M + 1)
```

Example 145

40

```
[0269] N-(1-cyclopentylpiperidin-3-yl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide MS: m/z = 313 (M + 1)
```

Example 146

45

```
[0270] N-(1-cyclohexylpiperidin-3-yl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide MS: m/z = 327 (M + 1)
```

Example 147

50

Synthesis of N-(1-benzylazepan-3-yl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide

(a) Synthesis of 3-amino-2-azepanone

[0271] Hexamethyldisilazane (30 ml) and chlorotrimethylsilane (several drops) were added to a suspension of DL-lysine (3.0 g, 20.5 mmol) in xylene (270 ml) at room temperature, and the reaction was carried out at 140°C for 48 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled and then poured into ethanol (600 ml), and the resulting mixture was concentrated. The resulting residue was suspended in chloroform, followed by filtration and concentration, whereby 3-amino-

2-azepanone (1.59 g, 60%) was obtained.

1H-NMR (DMSO-d_R): 1.08-1.36 (2H, m), 1.51-1.84 (6H, m), 3.00-3.12 (2H, m), 3.95-3.96 (1H, m), 7.56 (1H, brs).

(b) Synthesis of 3-(tritylamino)-2-azepanone

5

40

[0272] Triethylamine (1.75 ml, 12.6 mmol) and triphenylmethyl chloride (3.50 g, 12.6 mmol) were added to a solution of 3-amino-2-azepanone (1.46 g, 11.4 mmol) in chloroform (44 ml) at room temperature and stirred overnight at room temperature. The reaction mixture was poured into water and then extracted with chloroform. The organic layer was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution and then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/ethyl acetate) to obtain 3-(tritylamino)-2-azepanone (2.93 g, 69%).

1H-NMR (DMSO-d₆): 0.98-1.36 (4H, m), 1.48-1.54 (2H, m), 2.63-2.81 (2H, m), 3.22 (1H, m), 3.95-3.96 (1H, m), 7.16-7.49 (15H, m), 7.51-7.52 (1H, m).

15 (c) Synthesis of 1-benzyl-3-(tritylamino)-2-azepanone

[0273] To a suspension of 3-(tritylamino)-2-azepanone (2.85 g, 7.69 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (30 ml) was added 60%-sodium hydride (462 mg, 11.6 mmol) at 0°C, and then stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes. Subsequently, a solution of benzyl bromide (1.0 ml, 8.41 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) was added dropwise thereto at room temperature over a period of 3 minutes, followed by adding thereto tetra-n-butylammonium iodide (57 mg, 0.15 mmol), and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 6 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled on an ice-water bath and t-butanol (0.7 ml) and water (1 ml) were added thereto at 0°C. The resulting mixture was poured into water and then extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution and then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: n-hexane/chloroform) to obtain 1-benzyl-3-(tritylamino)-2-azepanone (2.22 g, 63%).

¹H-NMR (DMSO- d_6): 1.05 (1H, m), 1.22-1.44 (4H, m), 1.59-1.65 (2H, m), 2.85-3.02 (2H, m), 3.41-3.45 (1H, m), 3.97 (1H, d, J=5.9Hz), 4.00 (1H, d, J=15.0Hz), 4.60 (1H, d, J=14.7Hz), 6.96-6.99 (2H, m), 7.18-7.41 (18H, m).

(d) Synthesis of 1-benzyl-N-trityl-3-azepanamine

[0274] A solution of 1-benzyl-3-(tritylamino)-2-azepanone (425 mg, 0.922 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (11 ml) was added dropwise to a suspension of lithium aluminum hydride (140 mg, 3.69 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (22 ml) at room temperature, and the resulting mixture was stirred for 30 minutes and then refluxed for 3 hours. After the reaction mixture was cooled, water (0.14 ml), a 2N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (0.3 ml) and water (0.14 ml) were added thereto under ice-cooling. The resulting mixture was filtered and the solvent of the filtrate was distilled off under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol) to obtain 1-benzyl-N-trityl-3-azepanamine (319 mg, 78%).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆): 1.22-1.65 (7H, m), 2.08-2.23 (2H, m), 2.43-2.50 (1H, m), 2.59 (2H, brs), 3.17 (1H, d, J=13.6Hz), 3.24 (1H, d, J=13.6Hz), 7.12-7.27 (14H, m), 7.44 (6H, m).

(e) Synthesis of 1-benzyl-3-azepanamine

[0275] Formic acid (0.25 ml, 6.63 mmol) was added dropwise to a solution of 1-benzyl-N-trityl-3-azepanamine (300 mg, 0.672 mmol) in methylene chloride (7 ml) under ice-cooling and stirred under ice-cooling for 3.5 hours. After the reaction mixture was concentrated, the residue was diluted with ether and washed with 1N-hydrochloric acid. After extraction, a 1N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution was added to the aqueous layer under ice-cooling to make the aqueous layer basic, followed by extraction with chloroform. The organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate and then concentrated to obtain 1-benzyl-3-azepanamine (100 mg, 73%).

⁵⁰ ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆): 1.26-1.60 (5H, m), 1.70-1.74 (1H, m), 2.28 (1H, dd, J=8.1, 13.0Hz), 2.68 (1H, dd, J=4.0, 13.0Hz), 2.77-2.86 (1H, m), 3.25 (2H, br), 3.57 (1H, d, J=15.2Hz), 3.62 (1H, d, J=15.4Hz), 7.18-7.31 (5H, m).

(f) Synthesis of N-(1-benzylazepan-3-yl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide

[0276] N-(1-benzylazepan-3-yl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide was obtained by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 45, except for using 1-benzyl-3-azepanamine.

MS: m/z = 349 (M + 1)

Synthesis of N-azepan-3-yl-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide

[0277] Ammonium formate (716 mg, 11.4 mmol) and 10% palladium carbon (containing 50% water, 100 mg) were added to a solution of the N-(1-benzylazepan-3-yl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide (494 mg, 1.42 mmol) obtained in Example 147 in ethanol (28 ml) at room temperature, and the resulting mixture was stirred with heating under reflux for 5 hours. The reaction mixture was filtered to remove the catalyst and the solvent of the filtrate was distilled off under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: ethyl acetate/methanol/aqueous ammonia = 10/1/0.1) to obtain N-azepan-3-yl-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide (267 mg, 73%).

```
MS: m/z = 259 (M + 1)
```

[0278] The following compounds of Example 149 to Example 154 were synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 99, except for using the N-azepan-3-yl-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide obtained in Example 148, as a starting material.

Example 149

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

```
[0279] N-(1-methylazepan-3-yl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide MS: m/z = 273 (M + 1)
```

Example 150

```
[0280] N-(1-butylazepan-3-yl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide MS: m/z = 315 (M + 1)
```

Example 151

```
[0281] N-(1-isopropylazepan-3-yl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
MS: m/z = 301 (M + 1)
```

Example 152

```
[0282] N-(1-cyclobutylazepan-3-yl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
MS: m/z = 313 (M + 1)
```

Example 153

```
[0283] N-(1-cyclopentylazepan-3-yl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
MS: m/z = 327 (M + 1)
```

Example 154

```
[0284] N-(1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-ylazepan-3-yl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide MS: m/z = 343 (M + 1)
```

Example 155

Synthesis of N-(8-benzyl-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide

(a) Synthesis of 8-benzyl-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]octan-3-one oxime

[0285] A 50%-aqueous hydroxylamine solution (182 mg, 2.76 mmol) was added to a solution of 8-benzyl-8-azabicyclo [3.2.1]octan-3-one (538 mg, 2.50 mmol) in ethanol (5 ml) at room temperature and stirred at room temperature for 4 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol) to obtain 8-benzyl-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]octan-3-one oxime (516 mg, 90%). ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ; 1.49-1.69 (2H, m), 2.04-2.25 (4H, m), 2.59 (1H, dd, J=3.3, 14.9Hz), 2.98 (1H, d, J=15.4Hz), 3.35 (2H, m), 3.65 (2H, s), 7.23-7.41 (6H, m).

(b) Synthesis of 8-benzyl-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]octan-3-amine

[0286] A suspension of 8-benzyl-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]octan-3-one oxime (230 mg, 0.999 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (4 ml) was added dropwise to a suspension of lithium aluminum hydride (152 mg, 4.01 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (3 ml) at room temperature, and the resulting mixture was refluxed for 8 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled on an icewater bath, and water (0.2 ml), a 2N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (0.4 ml) and water (0.2 ml) were added thereto in that order and stirred. Subsequently, the resulting mixture was filtered and the solvent of the filtrate was distilled off to obtain 8-benzyl-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]octan-3-amine (246 mg) containing a small amount of impurities.

(c) Synthesis of N-(8-benzyl-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide

[0287] N-(8-benzyl-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide was obtained by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 45, except for using 8-benzyl-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]octan-3-amine.

```
MS : m/z = 361 (M + 1)
```

[0288] The following compound of Example 156 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 148, except for using the N-(8-benzyl-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide obtained in Example 155, as a starting material.

Example 156

20

25

```
[0289] N-(8-azabicyclo[3,2,1]oct-3-yl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide MS: m/z = 271 (M + 1)
```

[0290] The following compound of Example 157 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 45.

Example 157

```
[0291] N-(1-azabicyclo[2,2,2]oct-3-yl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide MS: m/z = 271 (M + 1)
```

30

50

Example 158

Synthesis of trans-tert-butyl-4-[(1H-indazol-5-ylcarbonyl)amino]cyclohexylcarbamate

(a) trans-tert-butyl 4-aminocyclohexylcarbamate

[0292] A solution of di-tert-butyldicarbonate (4.78 g, 21.9 mmol) in chloroform (75 ml) was added to a solution of trans-1,4-diaminocyclohexane (5.0 g, 43.8 mmol) in chloroform (100 ml) at room temperature and stirred for 1.5 hours. The reaction solution was concentrated, diluted with methylene chloride, and then washed with a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogenearbonate solution. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent. The resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol/aqueous ammonia = 90/10/1) to obtain trans-tert-butyl 4-aminocyclohexylcarbamate (2.81 g, 60%).

(b) Synthesis of trans-tert-butyl-4-[(1H-indazol-5-ylcarbonyl)amino]cyclohexylcarbamate

[0293] To a solution of the 1H-indazole-5-carboxylic acid (200 mg, 1.23 mmol) obtained in Reference Example 1 in N,N-dimethylformamide (15 ml) were added trans-tert-butyl 4-aminocyclohexylcarbamate (317 mg, 1.48 mmol), triethylamine (0.172 ml, 1.23 mmol), 1-ethyl-3-(3'-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide monohydrochloride (355 mg, 1.85 mmol) and hydroxybenzotriazole (200 mg, 1.48 mmol), and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. After the reaction solution was heated at 50°C for 1 hour, water was added thereto at 0°C. The resulting solid was filtered and then dried under reduced pressure to obtain trans-tert-butyl-4-[(1H-indazol-5-ylcarbonyl)amino]cyclohexylcarbamate (435 mg, 98%).

```
^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ; 1.18-1.44 (6H, m), 1.36 (9H, s), 1.82 (4H, m), 7.54 (1H, d, J=8.6Hz), 7.81 (1H, d, J=8.6Hz), 8.17 (1H, s), 8.19 (1H, d, J=7.6Hz), 8.29 (1H, s).
```

Synthesis of N-(4-aminocyclohexyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide trifluoroacetate

- [0294] Trifluoroacetic acid (6.0 ml) was added to the trans-tert-butyl-4-[(1H-indazol-5-ylcarbonyl)amino]cyclo-hexylcarbamate (420 mg, 1.17 mmol) obtained in Example 158, and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. After the reaction solution was concentrated under reduced pressure, ethanol (10 ml) was added to the concentration residue, followed by washing by repulping. The residue washed was filtered and then dried under reduced pressure to obtain N-(4-aminocyclohexyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide trifluoroacetate (363 mg, 83%).
 - ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 1.44 (4H, m), 1.96 (4H, m), 3.00 (1H, m), 3.73 (1H, m), 7.56 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 7.80 (2H, m), 8.19 (1H, s), 8.28 (1H, d, J=7.7Hz), 8.30 (1H, s), 13.27 (1H, s).

Example 160

30

40

50

- 15 [0295] Synthesis of N-(4-oxocyclohexyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
 - (a) Synthesis of tert-butyl 4-hydroxycyclohexylcarbamate
 - [0296] An aqueous solution (52.5 ml) of sodium hydroxide (2.91 g, 72.8 mmol) was added to a t-butanol suspension (122.5 ml) of trans-4-aminocyclohexanol (8.06 g, 70.0 mmol) at room temperature, followed by adding thereto di-t-butyl dicarbonate (15.9 g, 72.9 mmol), and the resulting mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. Water was added to the reaction mixture, followed by extraction with n-hexane. The suspended organic layer was filtered and the precipitate was dried to obtain tert-butyl 4-hydroxycyclohexylcarbamate (2.70 g) as a white solid. The aqueous layer was neutralized with 1N-hydrochloric acid and then extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution and then dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/ethyl acetate) to obtain tert-butyl 4-hydroxycyclohexylcarbamate (11.3 g) (14.0 g in total, 93%).

 1H-NMR (DMSO-d₆): 1.06-1.20 (4H, m), 1.35 (9H, s), 1.69-1.76 (4H, m), 3.12-3.31 (2H, m), 4.48 (1H, s), 6.64 (1H, d, J=7.5Hz).
 - (b) Synthesis of tert-butyl 4-oxocyclohexylcarbamate
 - [0297] A methylene chloride solution (6 ml) of dimethyl sulfoxide (2.0 ml, 28.2 mmol) was added dropwise to a methylene chloride solution (30 ml) of oxalyl chloride (1.7 ml, 19.5 mmol) at -60°C over a period of 10 minutes and stirred at -60°C for another 10 minutes. Then, a methylene chloride solution (140 ml) of tert-butyl 4-hydroxycyclohexylcar-bamate (2.56 g, 11.9 mmol) was added dropwise thereto over a period of 35 minutes, and the resulting mixture was stirred at -60°C for 40 minutes. After triethylamine (8.4 ml, 60.3 mmol) was added thereto at -60°C, the resulting mixture was warmed up to room temperature spontaneously. Water was added to the reaction mixture, followed by extraction with chloroform. The organic layer was washed with a saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution and a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution and then dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/ethyl acetate) to obtain tert-butyl 4-oxocyclohexylcarbamate (2.23 g, 87%).
 - 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆): 1.06-1.20 (4H, m), 1.35 (9H, s), 1.69-1.76 (4H, m), 3.12-3.31 (2H, m), 4.48 (1H, s), 6.64 (1H, d, J=7.5Hz).
 - (c) Synthesis of 4-aminocyclohexanone
 - [0298] Trifluoroacetic acid (4.3 ml, 55.8 mmol) was added to a solution of tert-butyl 4-oxocyclohexylcarbamate (1.00 g, 4.69 mmol) in methylene chloride (47 ml) at room temperature and stirred overnight at room temperature. Then, the solvent of the reaction solution was distilled off under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was poured into a 1N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution and extracted with ethyl acetate and chloroform. The organic layer was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution and then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure to obtain 4-aminocyclohexanone (378 mg) containing a small amount of impurities.
 - (d) Synthesis of N-(4-oxocyclohexyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
 - [0299] N-(4-oxocyclohexyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide was obtained by carrying out reaction according to the

method described in Example 45, except for using 4-aminocyclohexanone. MS: m/z = 258 (M + 1)

Example 161

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

Synthesis of N-[4-(methylamino)cyclohexyl]-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide

[0300] Acetic acid (0.096 ml) was added to a solution of the N-(4-oxocyclohexyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide (40.0 mg, 0.155 mmol) obtained in Example 160 in methanol (1.2 ml), and the resulting solution was maintained at room temperature for 30 minutes. To this solution was added a 40% aqueous methylamine solution (60.0 mg, 0.777 mmol), and the resulting mixture was maintained at room temperature for another 2 hours. Then, a solution of sodium cyanotrihydroborate (48.7 mg, 0.777 mmol) in methanol (0.6 ml) was added dropwise thereto, and the resulting mixture was stirred for 22 hours while being maintained at room temperature. A 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (0.8 ml) was added to the reaction solution, and the resulting mixture was stirred while being maintained at room temperature, and was then concentrated to dryness. The resulting crude product residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol/aqueous ammonia = 10/1/0.1) to obtain N-[4-(methylamino)cyclohexyl]-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide (an isomer having a lower polarity) (12.2 mg, 29%) and N-[4-(methylamino)cyclohexyl]-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide (an isomer having a higher polarity) (28.3 mg, 67%).

MS : m/z = 273 (M + 1) for both isomers.

[0301] The following compounds of Example 162 to Example 170 were synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 9, except for using the trans-N-(4-aminocyclohexyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide trifluoroacetate obtained in Example 159, as a starting material.

Example 162

```
[0302] trans-N-[4-(dimethylamino)cyclohexyl]-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide MS: m/z = 287 (M + 1)
```

Example 163

```
[0303] trans-N-[4-(butylamino)cyclohexyl]-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide MS: m/z = 315 (M + 1)
```

Example 164

```
[0304] trans-N-[4-(isopropylamino)cyclohexyl]-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide MS: m/z = 301 (M + 1)
```

Example 165

```
[0305] trans-N-[4-(cyclobutylamino)cyclohexyl]-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide MS: m/z = 313 (M + 1)
```

Example 166

```
[0306] trans-N-[4-(cyclopentylamino)cyclohexyl]-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide MS: m/z = 327 (M + 1)
```

Example 167

```
[0307] trans-N-[4-(cyclohexylamino)cyclohexyl]-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide MS: m/z = 341 (M + 1)
```

Example 168

```
[0308] trans-N-[4-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-ylamino)cyclohexyl]-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide MS: m/z = 343 (M + 1)
```

Example 169

[0309] trans-N-(4-{[2-(benzyloxy)ethyl]amino}cyclohexyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide MS: m/z = 393 (M + 1)

5

Example 170

[0310] trans-N-(4-piperidin-1-ylcyclohexyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide

MS : m/z = 327 (M + 1)

[0311] The following compounds of Examples 171 and 172 were synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 161.

Example 171

15 [0312] N-(4-azetidin-1-ylcyclohexyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide

(two isomers different in polarity)

MS: m/z = 299 (M + 1) for both isomers.

Example 172

20

[0313] N-(4-pyrrolidin-1-ylcyclohexyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide (two isomers different in polarity)

MS: m/z = 313 (M + 1) for both isomers.

[0314] The following compound of Example 173 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 138, except for using 4-({[(benzyloxy)carbonyl]amino}methyl)cyclohexanecarboxyl ic acid as a starting material.

Example 173

30 [0315] trans-Benzyl {4-[(1H-indazol-5-ylcarbonyl)amino]cyclohexyl}methylcarbamate

 $^{1}\text{H-NMR}$ (DMSO-d₆) $\delta;~0.92\text{-}1.05$ (2H, m), 1.25-1.43 (3H, m), 1.70-1.78 (2H, m), 1.82-1.91 (2H, m), 2.88 (2H, d, J=6.3Hz), 3.68-3.80 (1H, m), 5.01 (2H, s), 7.28-7.40 (6H, m), 7.54 (1H, d, J=8.6Hz), 7.84 (1H, dd, J=1.5, 8.6Hz), 8.18 (1H, d, J=7.4Hz), 8.19 (1H, br), 8.31 (1H, s), 13.24 (1H, br).

[0316] The following compound of Example 174 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 139, except for using the trans-benzyl {4-[(1H-indazol-5-ylcarbonyl)amino]cyclohexyl}methyl-carbamate obtained in

Example 173, as a starting material.

40 Example 174

[0317] trans-N-[4-(aminomethy)]cyclohexyl]-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide

Melting point: 259-261°C

[0318] The following compounds of Example 175 to Example 183 were synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 99, except for using the trans-N-[4-(aminomethy)cyclohexyl]-1H-indazole-5-car-boxamide obtained in Example 174, as a starting material.

Example 175

50 [0319] trans-N-{4-[(dimethylamino)methyl]cyclohexyl}-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide

MS : m/z = 301 (M + 1)

Example 176

55 [0320] trans-N-{4-[(butylamino)methyl]cyclohexyl}-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide

MS : m/z = 329 (M + 1)

Example 177 [0321] trans-N-{4-[(isopropylamino)methyl]cyclohexyl}-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide MS : m/z = 315 (M + 1)5 Example 178 [0322] trans-N-{4-[(cyclobutylamino)methyl]cyclohexyl}-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide MS: m/z = 327 (M + 1)10 Example 179 [0323] trans-N-{4-[(dicyclobutylamino)methyl]cyclohexyl}-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide MS: m/z = 381 (M + 1)15 Example 180 [0324] trans-N-(4-[(cyclopentylamino)methyl]cyclohexyl}-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide MS: m/z = 341 (M + 1)20 Example 181 [0325] trans-N-{4-[(cyclohexylamino)methyl]cyclohexyl}-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide MS: m/z = 355 (M + 1)25 Example 182 [0326] trans-N-{4-[(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-ylamino)methyl]cyclohexyl}-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide MS: m/z = 357 (M + 1)30 Example 183 [0327] trans-N-[4-(piperidin-1-ylmethyl)cyclohexyl]-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide MS: m/z = 341 (M + 1)[0328] The following compounds of Example 184 to Example 186 were synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 45. Example 184 40 [0329] trans-N-(4-hydroxycyclohexyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide MS: m/z = 260 (M + 1)Example 185 45 [0330] N-(4-methylcyclohexyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide MS: m/z = 258 (M + 1)Example 186 50 [0331] Methyl 4-[(1H-indazol-5-ylcarbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxylate MS : m/z = 302 (M + 1)Example 187

Synthesis of N-(4-hydroxymethylcyclohexyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide

55

[0332] Lithium borohydride (10.0 mg, 0.459 mmol) was added to a solution of the methyl 4-[(1H-indazol-5-ylcarbonyl) amino]cyclohexanecarboxylate (30.0 mg, 0.0951 mmol) obtained in Example 186 in tetrahydrofuran (3.0 ml) at room

temperature, and the resulting mixture was stirred for 2 hours with heating under reflux while maintaining the temperature. A 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (0.8 ml) was added to the reaction solution, and the resulting mixture was stirred while being maintained at room temperature, and then was concentrated to dryness. The resulting crude product residue was stirred in methanol (3.0 ml) for another 1 hour with heating under reflux while maintaining the temperature. The resulting mixture was concentrated to dryness and purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol = 20/1) to obtain N-(4-hydroxymethylcyclohexyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide (23.5 mg, 91%).

MS: m/z = 274 (M + 1)

10 Example 188

15

30

50

55

Synthesis of tert-butyl-3-[(1H-indazol-5-ylcarbonyl)amino]cyclohexyl carbamate

(a) Synthesis of tert-butyl 3-aminocyclohexanecarbamate

[0333] A solution of di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (14.3 mg, 65.5 mmol) in chloroform (210 ml) was added dropwise to a solution of 1,3-diaminocyclohexane (15.0 g, 131 mmol) in chloroform (300 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. After completion of the reaction, the precipitate was removed. The solvent was distilled off from the filtrate under reduced pressure, and the residue was purified by a silica gel chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol) to obtain tert-butyl 3-aminocyclohexanecarbamate (13.0 g, yield 92%).

(b) Synthesis of tert-butyl-3-[(1H-indazol-5-ylcarbonyl)amino]cyclohexyl carbamate

[0334] The title compound was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 138, (e), except for using tert-butyl 3-aminocyclohexanecarbamate as a starting material. 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 1.10 (4H, m), 1.72 (4H, m), 1.94 (1H, m), 3.79 (1H, m), 7.54 (1H, d), 7.83 (1H, d, J=7.1Hz), 8.17 (1H, s), 8.25 (1H, d, J=7.9Hz), 8.31 (1H, s), 13.23 (1H, s).

Example 189

Synthesis of N-(3-aminocyclohexyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide

[0335] The tert-butyl-3-[(1H-indazol-5-ylcarbonyl)amino]cyclohexyl carbamate (3.0 g, 8.3 mmol) obtained in Example 188 was suspended in dichloromethane (32 ml), followed by adding dropwise thereto trifluoroacetic acid (30 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and the trifluoroacetic acid was removed as an azeotrope with toluene and ethanol as much as possible. The concentration residue was dissolved in water (10 ml), followed by adding thereto a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution (50 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. Thereafter, the precipitate formed was collected by filtration. The precipitate on a filter was washed with water and dried under reduced pressure to obtain N-(3-aminocyclohexyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide (2.2 g, yield 99%).

¹H-NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ; 1.14 (4H, m), 1.76 (3H, m), 1.96 (1H, m), 2.72 (1H, m), 3.28 (1H, m), 3.80 (1H, m), 6.72 (1H, d, J=8.3Hz), 7.54 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.83 (1H, dd, J=1.5, 8.8Hz), 8.25 (1H, d, J=7.9Hz), 8.31 (1H, s).

[0336] The following compounds of Examples 190 to 193 were synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 140, except for using the N-[3-(aminomethyl)]cyclohexyl]-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide obtained in Example 189, as a starting material.

Example 190

[0337] N-[3-(dimethylamino)]cyclohexyl]-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide Melting point: 225-226°C

Example 191

[0338] N-[3-(isopropylamino)]cyclohexyl]-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide Melting point: 222-223°C

[0339] N-[3-(butylamino)]cyclohexyl]-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide Melting point: 216-218°C

Example 193

5

20

25

40

50

55

[0340] N-[3-(cyclobutylamino)]cyclohexyl]-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide Melting point: 247-249°C

[0341] The following compound of Example 194 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 45.

Example 194

15 [0342] Methyl 3-[(1H-indazol-5-ylcarbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxylate MS: m/z = 302 (M + 1)

[0343] The following compound of Example 195 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 187, except for using the methyl 3-[(1H-indazol-5-ylcarbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxylate obtained in Example 194, as a starting material.

Example 195

[0344] N-[3-(hydroxymethyl)cyclohexyl]-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide MS: m/z = 274 (M + 1)

Example 196

Synthesis of N-{3-[(dibenzylamino)methyl]cyclohexyl}-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide

30 (a) Synthesis of 3-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]cyclo-hexanecarboxylic acid

[0345] A solution of 3-aminocyclohexanecarboxylic acid (1.005 g, 7.02 mmol) in a mixture of a 2N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (14 ml, 28 mmol) and 1,4-dioxane (15 ml) was cooled on a water bath, and di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (3.25 ml, 14.1 mmol) was added thereto and stirred overnight. The resulting solution was diluted with water and washed with diethyl ether, and the aqueous layer was adjusted to pH 6 to 7 with 1N-hydrochloric acid and then to pH 2 to 3 with a 5%-aqueous potassium hydrogensulfate solution. The aqueous layer was extracted three times with ethyl acetate, and the extract solution was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure to obtain 3-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (1.587 g, 93%).

(b) Synthesis of tert-butyl 3-[(dibenzylamino) carbonyl]cyclohexanecarbamate

[0346] A solution of dibenzylamine (0.448 g, 2.27 mmol) in dichloromethane (3 ml), 1-hydroxybenztriazole (0.337 g, 2.49 mmol) and 1-ethyl-3-(3'-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide monohydrochloride (0.477 g, 2.49 mmol) were added to a solution of 3-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (0.502 g, 2.06 mmol) in dichloromethane (7 ml) and stirred overnight. The resulting solution was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with a 5%-aqueous potassium hydrogensulfate solution (twice), a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution (twice) and a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by a silica gel chromatography (eluent: chloroform/ethyl acetate = 20/1) to obtain tert-butyl 3-[(dibenzylamino)carbonyl]cyclohexanecarbamate (0.796 g, 91%).

(c) Synthesis of 3-amino-N,N-dibenzylcyclohexanecarboxamide monohydrochloride

[0347] A 4N-hydrochloric acid/1,4-dioxane solution (4.5 ml) was added to a solution of tert-butyl 3-[(dibenzylamino) carbonyl]cyclohexanecarbamate (0.749 g, 1.773 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (4.5 ml) and stirred overnight. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure, followed by replacement with toluene (twice), whereby 3-amino-N,N-dibenzylcyclohexanecarboxamide monohydrochloride (0.848 g, >99%) was obtained.

(d) Synthesis of 3-[(dibenzylamino)methyl] cyclohexanamine

[0348] A solution of 3-amino-N,N-dibenzylcyclohexane-carboxamide monohydrochloride (0.848 g) in tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) was added dropwise to a suspension of lithium aluminum hydride (0.337 g, 8.89 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (5 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred with heating under reflux for 3 hours. The resulting solution was cooled on an ice bath, followed by adding dropwise thereto water (0.33 ml), a 2N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (0.66 ml) and water (1.0 ml) in that order.

Thereafter, the insoluble material was removed by filtration using Celite. The solvent was distilled off from the filtrate under reduced pressure, followed by replacement with ethanol (once) and toluene (twice). Then, the residue was dried under reduced pressure to obtain 3-[(dibenzylamino)methyl]cyclohexanamine (0.550 g, 99%).

(e) Synthesis of N-{3-[(dibenzylamino)methyl] cyclohexyl}-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide

[0349] The 1H-indazole-5-carboxylic acid (0.285 g, 1.75 mmol) obtained in Reference Example 1, 1-hydroxybenz-triazole (0.285 g, 2.11 mmol) and 1-ethyl-3-(3'-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide monohydrochloride (0.409 g, 2.13 mmol) were added to a solution of 3-[(dibenzylamino)methyl]cyclohexanamine (0.542 g, 1.76 mmol) in N,N-dimethyl-formamide (5 ml) and stirred overnight. A 1N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution was added thereto, followed by extraction with ethyl acetate (three times), and the extract solution was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by a silica gel chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol = 30/1) to obtain N-{3-[(dibenzylamino)methyl]cyclohexyl}-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide (0.605 g, 76%).

 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ; 0.52-0.63 (1H, m), 0.75-0.86 (1H, m), 1.13-1.37 (2H, m), 1.69-1.88 (4H, m), 1.93-2.03 (1H, m), 2.19 (2H, d, J=7.3Hz), 3.49 (4H, s), 3.75-3.87 (1H, m), 7.20-7.26 (2H, m), 7.30-7.37 (8H, m), 7.55 (1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.84 (1H, dd, J=1.6, 8.7), 8.17 (1H, d, J=7.9Hz), 8.19 (1H, br), 8.31 (1H, s), 13.25 (1H, br).

[0350] The following compound of Example 197 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 139, except for using the N-{3-[(dibenzylamino)methyl]cyclohexyl}-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide obtained in Example 196, as a starting material.

Example 197

30

35

40

45

50

[0351] N-[3-(aminomethyl)]cyclohexyl]-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide Melting point: 230-231°C

[0352] The following compounds of Example 198 to Example 201 were synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 45.

Example 198

[0353] cis-N-(2-hydroxycyclohexyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide MS: m/z = 260 (M + 1)

Example 199

[0354] N-(2-hydroxycyclohexyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide MS: m/z = 260 (M + 1)

Example 200

[0355] N-(2-methylcyclohexyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide MS: m/z = 258 (M + 1)

Example 201

[0356] cis-ethyl 2-{(1H-indazol-5-ylcarbonyl)amino}cyclohexanecarboxylate MS: m/z = 316 (M + 1)

[0357] The following compound of Example 202 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 187, except for using the cis-ethyl 2-[(1H-indazol-5-ylcarbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxylate obtained in Example 201, as a starting material.

[0358] cis-N-[2-(hydroxymethyl)cyclohexyl]-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide

MS : m/z = 274 (M + 1)

[0359] The following compound of Example 203 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 45.

Example 203

10 [0360] trans-ethyl 2-[(1H-indazol-5-ylcarbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxylate

MS: m/z = 316 (M + 1)

[0361] The following compound of Example 204 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 187, except for using the trans-ethyl 2-{(1H-indazol-5-ylcarbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxylate obtained in Example 203, as a starting material.

Example 204

15

30

35

50

[0362] trans-N-[2-(hydroxymethyl)cyclohexyl]-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide

MS : m/z = 274 (M + 1)

[0363] The following compound of Example 205 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 45.

Example 205

[0364] Methyl 2-{(1H-indazol-5-ylcarbonyl)amino}cyclo-hexanecarboxylate

MS: m/z = 302 (M + 1)

[0365] The following compound of Example 206 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 187, except for using the methyl 1-[(1H-indazol-5-ylcarbonyl)amino]cyclohexanecarboxylate obtained in Example 205, as a starting material.

Example 206

[0366] N-[1-(hydroxymethyl)cyclohexyl]-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide

MS : m/z = 274 (M + 1)

Example 207

Synthesis of N-(1-benzyl-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide

40 (a) Synthesis of 1-benzyl-5-oxo-3-pyrrolidinecarboxylic acid

[0367] Methyl 1-benzyl-5-oxo-3-pyrrolidinecarboxylate (2.00 g, 8.57 mmol) was dissolved in a mixed solvent of methanol (10 ml) and tetrahydrofuran (10 ml), followed by adding thereto a 2N aqueous lithium hydroxide solution (8.6 ml, 17.2 mmol), and the resulting mixture was heated under reflux for 20 minutes. After completion of the reaction, the reaction solution was ice-cooled, made into an acidic solution with an aqueous potassium hydrogensulfate solution, and then extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was concentrated, washed by repulping (ethyl acetate/hexane), and then dried to obtain 1-benzyl-5-oxo-3-pyrrolidinecarboxylic acid (1.83 g, 97%).

 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ; 2.56 (2H, m), 3.80 (1H, m), 3.15 (2H, m), 3.25 (2H, m), 4.36 (2H, q, J=8.6Hz), 7.27 (5H, m), 12.61 (1H, s).

(b) Synthesis of tert-butyl 1-benzyl-5-oxo-3-pyrrolidinylcarbamate

[0368] In tert-butyl alcohol (6 ml) was dissolved 1-benzyl-5-oxo-3-pyrrolidinecarboxylic acid (1.00 g, 4.56 mmol), and triethylamine (0.76 ml, 5.5 mmol) was added thereto. Then, a solution of diphenylphosphoryl azide (1.38 g, 5.02 mmol) in tert-butyl alcohol (4 ml) was added thereto, and the resulting mixture was refluxed for 2 hours. After completion of the reaction, the reaction solution was concentrated and the tert-butyl alcohol was removed as an azeotrope with toluene as much as possible. The residue was purified by a silica gel chromatography (eluent: ethyl acetate/hexane) to obtain tert-butyl 1-benzyl-5-oxo-3-pyrrolidinylcarbamate (480 mg, 51%).

¹H-NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ ; 1.34 (9H, s), 2.23 (1H, dd, J=5.7, 16.8Hz), 2.61 (1H, dd, J=8.6, 16.8Hz), 3.01 (1H, dd, J=5.7, 9.9Hz), 3.43 (1H, dd, J=8.6, 9.9Hz), 4.03 (1H, m), 4.36 (2H, s), 7.30 (6H, m).

(c) Synthesis of 4-amino-1-benzyl-2-pyrrolidinone hydrochloride

[0369] In tetrahydrofuran (6 ml) was dissolved tert-butyl 1-benzyl-5-oxo-3-pyrrolidinylcarbamate (480 mg, 1.65 mmol), followed by adding thereto 4N-hydrogen chloride/dioxane (6.0 ml, 24 mmol), and the resulting mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. After completion of the reaction, diethyl ether (35 ml) was added to the reaction solution, and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes and the precipitate was collected by filtration. The precipitate was washed with diethyl ether and dried to obtain 4-amino-1-benzyl-2-pyrrolidinone hydrochloride (380 mg, 99%).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 2.23 (1H, dd, J=4.0, 17.2Hz), 2.76 (1H, dd, J=8.6, 17.2Hz), 3.22 (1H, dd, J=4.0, 10.8Hz), 3.53 (1H, dd, J=7.7, 10.8Hz), 3.89 (1H, bs), 4.30 (1H, d, J=15.0Hz), 4.45 (1H, d, J=15.0Hz), 7.30 (5H, m), 8.32 (2H, bs).

15 (d) Synthesis of N-(1-benzyl-5-oxo-3-pyrrolidinyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide

[0370] N-(1-benzyl-5-oxo-3-pyrrolidinyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide was obtained by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 45, except for using 4-amino-1-benzyl-2-pyrrolidinone hydrochloride. 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 2.74 (1H, dd, J=8.6, 16.8Hz), 3.17 (1H, dd, J=5.7, 10.2Hz), 3.53 (1H, dd, J=7.3, 10.5Hz), 3.59 (1H, bs), 4.36 (1H, d, J=15.0Hz), 4.53 (1H, d, J=15.0Hz), 4.55 (1H, m), 7.28 (5H, m), 7.55 (1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.82 (1H, dd, J=1.5, 8.7Hz), 8.20 (1H, s), 8.32 (1H, s), 8.74 (1H, d, J=6.6Hz), 13.26 (1H, s).

[0371] The following compounds of Example 208 to Example 233 were synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 45.

25 Example 208

5

```
[0372] N-(2-oxoazepan-3-yl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide MS: m/z = 273 (M + 1)
```

30 Example 209

```
[0373] N-cyclopropyl-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
MS: m/z = 202 (M + 1)
```

35 Example 210

```
[0374] N-cyclobutyl-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
MS: m/z = 216 (M + 1)
```

40 Example 211

```
[0375] N-cyclopentyl-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
MS: m/z = 230 (M + 1)
```

45 Example 212

[0376] N-cyclohexyl-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 1.14-1.34 (5H, m), 1.59-1.81 (5H, m), 3.77 (1H, m), 7.53 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.83 (1H, dd, J=1.5, 8.8Hz), 8.16-8.18 (2H, m), 8.31 (1H, s), 13.23 (1H, brs).

50 Example 213

```
[0377] N-cycloheptyl-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
MS: m/z = 258 (M + 1)
```

55 Example 214

```
[0378] N-cyclooctyl-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide MS: m/z = 272 (M + 1)
```

```
Example 215
     [0379] N-(1-adamantyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
           MS : m/z = 296 (M + 1)
5
     Example 216
     [0380] N-phenyl-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ; 7.08 (1H, t, J=7.3Hz), 7.35 (2H, t, J=7.5Hz),
     7.63 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.79 (2H, d, J=7.5Hz), 7.94 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 8.26 (1H, s), 8.47 (1H, s), 10.26 (1H, s), 13.34
     (1H, brs).
     Example 217
     [0381] N-(2-methylphenyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
15
           MS: m/z = 252 (M + 1)
     Example 218
     [0382] N-(3-methylphenyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
20
           MS: m/z = 252 (M + 1)
     Example 219
     [0383] N-(4-methylphenyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
25
           MS: m/z = 252 (M + 1)
     Example 220
     [0384] N-(1H-imidazol-2-yl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
30
           MS: m/z = 228 (M + 1)
     Example 221
     [0385] 5 N-(4,5-dihydro-1,3-thiazol-2-yl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
35
           MS: m/z = 247 (M + 1)
     Example 222
     [0386] N-benzyl-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
40
           MS: m/z = 252 (M + 1)
     Example 223
     [0387] N-[2-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl]-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
45
           MS: m/z = 320 (M + 1)
     Example 224
     [0388] N-[3-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl]-IH-indazole-5-carboxamide
50
           MS: m/z = 320 (M + 1)
     Example 225
     [0389] N-[4-(trifluoromethyl)benzyl]-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
```

55

MS: m/z = 320 (M + 1)

```
Example 226
```

```
[0390] N-[2-(trifluoromethoxy)benzyl]-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
           MS : m/z = 336 (M + 1)
5
     Example 227
     [0391] N-[3-(trifluoromethoxy)benzyl]-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
           MS: m/z = 336 (M + 1)
10
     Example 228
     [0392] N-[4-(trifluoromethoxy)benzyl]-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
           MS: m/z = 336 (M + 1)
15
     Example 229
     [0393] N-[4-(dimethylamino)benzyl]-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
           MS: m/z = 295 (M + 1)
20
     Example 230
     [0394] N-[4-(aminosulfonyl)benzyl]-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
           MS: m/z = 331 (M + 1)
25
     Example 231
     [0395] N-[4-(methylsulfonyl)benzyl]-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
           MS: m/z = 330 (M + 1)
30
     Example 232
     [0396] N-(4-nitrobenzyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
           MS: m/z = 297 (M + 1)
35
     Example 233
     [0397] Methyl 4-{[(1H-indazol-5-ylcarbonyl)amino]-methyl}benzoate
           MS: m/z = 310 (M + 1)
     [0398] The following compound of Example 234 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method
     described in Example 187, except for using the methyl 4-{[(1H-indazol-5-ylcarbonyl)amino]methyl}benzoate obtained
     in Example 233, as a starting material.
     Example 234
45
     [0399] N-[4-(hydroxymethyl)benzyl]-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
           MS : m/z = 282 (M + 1)
     [0400] The following compounds of Example 235 to Example 249 were synthesized by carrying out reaction according
     to the method described in Example 45.
50
     Example 235
     [0401] N-(4-tert-butylbenzyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
           MS: m/z = 308 (M + 1)
55
     Example 236
     [0402] N-(2,3-dimethoxybenzyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
```

```
MS: m/z = 312 (M + 1)
     Example 237
     [0403] N-(2,4-dimethoxybenzyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
          MS: m/z = 312 (M + 1)
     Example 238
     [0404] N-(2,5-dimethoxybenzyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
          MS: m/z = 312 (M + 1)
     Example 239
15
     [0405] N-(2,6-dimethoxybenzyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
          MS: m/z = 312 (M + 1)
     Example 240
20
     [0406] N-(3,4-dimethoxybenzyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
          MS: m/z = 312 (M + 1)
     Example 241
     [0407] N-(3,5-dimethoxybenzyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
          MS: m/z = 312 (M + 1)
     Example 242
     [0408] N-(2,3-difluorobenzyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
          MS: m/z = 288 (M + 1)
     Example 243
35
     [0409] N-(2,4-difluorobenzyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
          MS: m/z = 288 (M + 1)
     Example 244
40
     [0410] N-(2,5-difluorobenzyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
          MS: m/z = 288 (M + 1)
     Example 245
45
     [0411] N-(2,6-difluorobenzyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
          MS: m/z = 288 (M + 1)
     Example 246
50
     [0412] N-(3,4-difluorobenzyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
          MS: m/z = 288 (M + 1)
     Example 247
55
     [0413] N-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
          MS: m/z = 288 (M + 1)
```

[0414] N-(2,3-dihydro-1-benzofuran-5-ylmethyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide MS: m/z = 294 (M + 1)

Example 249

5

10

20

[0415] N-(2-phenylethyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide MS: m/z = 266 (M + 1)

Example 250

Synthesis of N-(piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide hydrochloride

15 (a) Synthesis of tert-butyl 4-{[(1H-indazol-5-ylcarbonyl)amino]methyl}piperidine-1-carboxylate

[0416] tert-Butyl 4-{((1H-indazol-5-ylcarbonyl)amino]methyl}piperidine-1-carboxylate was obtained by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 45.

```
MS : m/z = 359 (M + 1)
```

(b) Synthesis of N-(piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide hydrochloride

[0417] A 4N-hydrogen chloride-1,4-dioxane solution (0.200 mg, 0.800 mmol) was added to a solution of tert-butyl 4-{[(1H-indazol-5-ylcarbonyl)amino]methyl}piperidine-1-carboxylate (36.0 mg, 0.100 mmol) in a mixture of 1,4-dioxane (0.4 ml) and acetic acid (0.7 ml) at room temperature, and the resulting mixture was stirred for 3 hours while being maintained at room temperature. Toluene was added to the reaction solution and the resulting mixture was stirred while being maintained at room temperature. Then, the resulting slurry was collected by filtration and dried under reduced pressure, and the resulting crude product residue was stirred in methanol (3.0 ml) for 1 hour with heating under reflux while maintaining the temperature. The resulting mixture was concentrated to dryness to obtain N-(piperidin-4-ylmethyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide hydrochloride (29.8 mg, 100%).

```
MS: m/z = 259 (M + 1)
```

[0418] The following compounds of Example 251 to Example 270 were synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 45.

35 Example 251

```
[0419] N-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-ylmethyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
MS: m/z = 260 (M + 1)
```

40 Example 252

```
[0420] 1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
MS: m/z = 162 (M + 1)
```

45 Example 253

```
[0421] N-methyl-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide MS: m/z = 176 (M + 1)
```

50 Example 254

```
[0422] N-propyl-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
MS: m/z = 204 (M + 1)
```

55 Example 255

```
[0423] N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
MS: m/z = 244 (M + 1)
```

```
Example 256
     [0424] N-(3,3,3-trifluoropropyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
           MS : m/z = 258 (M + 1)
5
     Example 257
     [0425] N-isopropyl-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
           MS: m/z = 204 (M + 1)
10
     Example 258
     [0426] N-(tert-butyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
           MS: m/z = 218 (M + 1)
15
     Example 259
     [0427] N-(2-hydroxy-1,1-dimethylethyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
           MS: m/z = 234 (M + 1)
20
     Example 260
     [0428] N-isopentyl-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ; 0.98 (6H, d, J=6.4Hz), 1.51-1.58 (2H, m),
     1.65-1.77 (1H, m), 3.49-3.56 (2H, m), 6.11 (1H, brs), 7.53 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.84 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 8.16 (1H, s), 8.21
     (1H, s), 10.33 (1H, brs).
     Example 261
     [0429] N-(2-methoxyethyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
30
           MS: m/z = 220 (M + 1)
     Example 262
     [0430] N-(3-methoxypropyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
35
           MS: m/z = 234 (M + 1)
     Example 263
     [0431] N-(2-hydroxyethyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
40
           MS: m/z = 206 (M + 1)
     Example 264
     [0432] N-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
45
           MS: m/z = 233 (M + 1)
     Example 265
     [0433] N-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
50
           MS: m/z = 247 (M + 1)
     Example 266
     [0434] N-[2-(dimethylamino)-1-methylethyl]-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
```

55

MS: m/z = 247 (M + 1)

```
Example 267
```

Example 269

[0437] N-(2-morpholin-4-ylethyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide MS: m/z = 275 (M + 1)

Example 270

15

20

25

30

40

[0438] N-[2-(4-benzylpiperazin-1-yl)ethyl]-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide MS: m/z = 364 (M + 1)

[0439] The following compound of Example 271 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 148, except for using the N-[2-(4-benzylpiperazin-1-yl)ethyl]-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide obtained in Example 270, as a starting material.

Example 271

[0440] N-(2-piperazin-1-ylethyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide

MS : m/z = 274 (M + 1)

[0441] The following compound of Example 272 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 45.

Example 272

[0442] N-[2-(1-benzylpiperidin-4-yl)ethyl]-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide MS: m/z = 363 (M + 1)

[0443] The following compound of Example 273 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 148, except for using the N-[2-(1-benzylpiperidin-4-yl)ethyl]-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide obtained in Example 272, as a starting material.

Example 273

[0444] N-(2-piperidin-4-ylethyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide MS: m/z = 273 (M + 1)

[0445] The following compounds of Example 274 and Example 275 were synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 45.

Example 274

[0446] N,N-dimethyl-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide MS: m/z = 190 (M + 1)

Example 275

[0447] N,N-dipropyl-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide MS: m/z = 246 (M + 1)

55

50

Synthesis of N-(1-phenylcyclohexyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide

[0448] Oxalyl dichloride (38.7 μl, 0.444 mmol) and N,N-dimethylformamide (about 1 μl) were added to a solution of the 1H-indazole-5-carboxylic acid (40.0 mg, 0.247 mmol) obtained in Reference Example 1 in dichloromethane (2.5 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 0.5 hour and then was stirred with heating under reflux for 2 hours while maintaining the temperature. The reaction solution was concentrated to dryness and a solution of the resulting residue in tetrahydrofuran (1.5 ml) was added dropwise to a solution of 1-phenylcyclohexylamine (130 mg, 0.742 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (2.0 ml). The resulting mixture was stirred for 18 hours while being maintained at room temperature. A 5% aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution was added to the reaction solution and stirred, followed by extraction with ethyl acetate. The organic phase was washed with a 5% aqueous sodium chloride solution and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The organic phase dried was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the resulting crude product was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol = 50/1 to 30/1) to obtain N-(1-phenylcyclohexyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide (62 mg, 78%).

```
MS : m/z = 320 (M + 1)
```

[0449] The following compounds of Example 277 to Example 316 were synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 276.

20 Example 277

```
[0450] 1,3-bis[(1H-indazol-5-ylcarbonyl)amino]cyclohexane MS: m/z = 403 (M + 1)
```

25 Example 278

```
[0451] cis-N-(2-aminocyclohexyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
MS: m/z = 259 (M + 1)
```

30 Example 279

```
[0452] trans-N-(2-aminocyclohexyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
MS: m/z = 259 (M + 1)
```

35 Example 280

```
[0453] N-(1-ethynylcyclohexyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
MS: m/z = 268 (M + 1)
```

40 Example 281

```
[0454] N-(2-methoxyphenyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide MS: m/z = 268 (M + 1)
```

45 Example 282

```
[0455] N-(3-methoxyphenyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide MS: m/z = 268 (M + 1)
```

50 Example 283

```
[0456] N-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
MS: m/z = 268 (M + 1)
```

55 Example 284

```
[0457] N-[2-(aminocarbonyl)phenyl]-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide MS: m/z = 281 (M + 1)
```

```
Example 285
     [0458] N-[3-(aminocarbonyl)phenyl]-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
           MS : m/z = 281 (M + 1)
5
     Example 286
     [0459] N-(2-fluorophenyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
           MS: m/z = 256 (M + 1)
10
     Example 287
     [0460] N-(3-fluorophenyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
           MS: m/z = 256 (M + 1)
15
     Example 288
     [0461] N-(4-fluorophenyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
           MS: m/z = 256 (M + 1)
20
     Example 289
     [0462] N-pyridin-2-yl-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
           MS: m/z = 239 (M + 1)
25
     Example 290
     [0463] N-pyridin-3-yl-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
           MS: m/z = 239 (M + 1)
30
     Example 291
     [0464] N-pyridin-4-yl-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
           MS: m/z = 239 (M + 1)
35
     Example 292
     [0465] N-pyrimidin-2-yl-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
           MS: m/z = 240 (M + 1)
40
     Example 293
     [0466] N-(1H-1,2,4-triazol-3-yl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
           MS: m/z = 229 (M + 1)
45
     Example 294
     [0467] N-(1H-tetrazol-5-yl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
           MS: m/z = 230 (M + 1)
50
     Example 295
```

55

MS: m/z = 245 (M + 1)

[0469] N-(1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide

[0468] N-(1,3-thiazol-2-yl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide

```
MS: m/z = 246 (M + 1)
     Example 297
     [0470] N-(1H-benzimidazol-2-yl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
          MS: m/z = 278 (M + 1)
     Example 298
     [0471] N-(1H-indazol-5-yl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
          MS: m/z = 278 (M + 1)
     Example 299
15
     [0472] N-(2-methylbenzyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
          MS: m/z = 266 (M + 1)
     Example 300
20
     [0473] N-(3-methylbenzyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
          MS: m/z = 266 (M + 1)
     Example 301
     [0474] N-(4-methylbenzyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
          MS: m/z = 266 (M + 1)
     Example 302
     [0475] N-(2-methoxybenzyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
          MS: m/z = 282 (M + 1)
     Example 303
35
     [0476] N-(3-methoxybenzyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
          MS: m/z = 282 (M + 1)
     Example 304
40
     [0477] N-(4-methoxybenzyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
          MS: m/z = 282 (M + 1)
     Example 305
45
     [0478] N-(2-fluorobenzyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
          MS: m/z = 270 (M + 1)
     Example 306
50
     [0479] N-(3-fluorobenzyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
          MS: m/z = 270 (M + 1)
     Example 307
55
     [0480] N-(4-fluorobenzyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide
          MS: m/z = 270 (M + 1)
```

```
Example 308
```

[0481] N-[4-(aminomethyl)benzyl]-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide MS: m/z = 281 (M + 1)5 Example 309 [0482] N-[3-(aminomethyl)benzyl]-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide MS: m/z = 281 (M + 1)10 Example 310 [0483] 1,4-bis[(1H-indazol-5-ylcarobonyl)aminomethyl]benzene MS: m/z = 425 (M + 1)15 Example 311 [0484] 1,3-bis[(1H-indazol-5-ylcarobonyl)aminomethyl]benzene MS: m/z = 425 (M + 1)20 Example 312 [0485] N-(pyridin-2-ylmethyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide MS: m/z = 253 (M + 1)25 Example 313 [0486] N-(pyridin-3-ylmethyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide MS: m/z = 253 (M + 1)30 Example 314 [0487] N-(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide MS: m/z = 253 (M + 1)35 Example 315 [0488] N-(2-furylmethyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide MS: m/z = 242 (M + 1)40 Example 316 [0489] N-(thien-2-ylmethyl)-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide MS: m/z = 258 (M + 1)45 Example 317 Synthesis of N-(1H-indazol-5-yl)piperidine-4-sulfonamide

(a) Synthesis of benzyl 4-bromo-1-piperidinecarboxylate

50

[0490] To a solution of 4-bromopiperidine hydrobromide (3.0 g, 12.2 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (30 ml) were added 1-{[(benzyloxy)carbonyl]oxy}-2,5-pyrrolidinedione (3.20 g, 12.9 mmol), N-methylmorpholine (1.62 ml, 14.7 mmol) and 4-N,N-dimethylaminopyridine (30 mg) at room temperature, and stirred at room temperature for 16 hours. The reaction solution was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with a 1N-aqueous hydrochloric acid solution, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent, and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate = 1/1) to obtain benzyl 4-bromo-1-piperidinecarboxylate (3.58 g, 98%).

(b) Synthesis of benzyl 4-(acetylthio)-1-piperidinecarboxylate

[0491] Potassium thiosulfate (1.47 g, 12.9 mmol) was added to a solution of benzyl 4-bromo-1-piperidinecarboxylate (3.5 g, 11.7 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (25 ml) at room temperature and stirred at room temperature for 16 hours and then at 60°C for 3 hours. The reaction solution was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent, and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate = 8/1) to obtain benzyl 4-(acetylthio)-1-piperidinecarboxylat (2.61 g, 76%).

(c) Synthesis of benzyl 4-(chlorosulfonyl)-1-piperidinecarboxylate

10

20

30

50

[0492] A solution of benzyl 4-(acetylthio)-1-piperidinecarboxylate (1.45 g, 4.94 mmol) in a mixture of methylene chloride (10 ml) and water (40 ml) was stirred at 0°C for 4 hours while bubbling chlorine gas therethrough. After the organic layer was separated, the aqueous layer was extracted with methylene chloride. The resulting organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent, whereby benzyl 4-(chlorosulfonyl)-1-piperidinecarboxylate (1.58 g, 100%) was obtained.

(d) Synthesis of 5-nitro-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazole

[0493] To a solution of 5-nitroindazole (20.0 g, 123 mmol) in methylene chloride (400 ml) were added 3,4-dihydro-2H-pyran (16.8 ml, 184 mmol) and p-toluenesulfonic acid (4.22 g, 24.5 mmol) at room temperature, and stirred for 2 hours. After the reaction solution was concentrated, a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogenearbonate solution was added thereto, followed by extraction with chloroform. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent, and resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate = 5/1) to obtain 5-nitro-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazole (26.6 g, 88%).

(e) Synthesis of 1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazol-5-amine

[0494] To a solution of 5-nitro-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazole (3.69 g, 14.9 mmol) in a mixture of ethyl acetate (50 ml) and ethanol (50 ml) was added 10% Pd-C (300 mg), followed by catalytic reduction at ordinary temperature and atmospheric pressure. After completion or the reaction, the catalyst was filtered off, and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was suspended in ethyl acetate, and the solid precipitated was collected by filtration and dried under reduced pressure to obtain 1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazol-5-amine (1.79 g, 55%).

(f) Synthesis of benzyl 4-{[(1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazol-5-yl)aminolsulfonyl}-1-piperidinecarboxylate

40 [0495] Triethylamine (0.789 ml, 5.69 mmol) was added to a solution of 1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazol-5-amine (1.04 g, 4.79 mmol) and benzyl 4-(chlorosulfonyl)-1-piperidinecarboxylate (1.5 g, 4.74 mmol) in methylene chloride (50 ml) at 0°C and stirred at 0°C for 30 minutes and then at room temperature for 15 hours. The reaction solution was poured into water and extracted with chloroform. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent, and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/ethyl acetate = 3/1) to obtain benzyl 4-{[(1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazol-5-yl)amino]sulfonyl}-1-piperidinecarboxylate (1.32 g, 56%).

(g) Synthesis of benzyl 4-[(1H-indazol-5-ylamino)sulfonyl]-piperidine-1-carboxylate

[0496] Trifluoroacetic acid (5.0 ml) was added to a solution of benzyl 4-{[(1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazol-5-yl)amino]sulfonyl}-1-piperidinecarboxylate (500 mg, 1.00 mmol) in methylene chloride (50 ml) at room temperature and stirred for 2 hours. After the reaction solution was concentrated, a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution was added thereto, followed by extraction with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent, and resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol = 50/1) to obtain benzyl 4-[(1H-indazol-5-ylamino) sulfonyl]piperidine-1-carboxylate (317 mg, 76%).

(h) Synthesis of N-(1H-indazol-5-yl)piperidine-4-sulfonamide

[0497] Ammonium formate (250 mg) and 10%-Pd/C (50 mg) were added to a solution of benzyl 4-[(1H-indazol-5-ylamino)sulfonyl]piperidine-1-carboxylate (250 mg, 0.603 mmol) in ethanol (15 ml) at room temperature, and the resulting mixture was refluxed for 1 hour. The reaction mixture was filtered by the use of Celite, and the filtrate was concentrated and the resulting residue was dissolved in a mixture of chloroform and methanol, followed by adding thereto diethyl ether. The solid precipitated was collected by filtration and dried under reduced pressure to obtain N-(1H-indazol-5-yl)piperidine-4-sulfonamide (116 mg, 69%).

Melting point: 120-123°C

Example 318

10

35

50

Synthesis of N-(1-benzylpiperidin-4-yl)-N-methyl-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide

(a) Synthesis of N-(1-benzyl-4-piperidinyl)-2,2,2-trifluoro-N-methylacetamide

[0498] N-(1-benzyl-4-piperidinyl)-2,2,2-trifluoroacetamide (1.0 g, 3.49 mmol) was added to a suspension of 60%-sodium hydride (147 mg, 3.67 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (20 ml) at room temperature and stirred for 30 minutes. Then, methyl iodide (0.239 ml, 3.84 mmol) was added thereto and stirred for 5 hours. The reaction solution was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent, and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol = 100/1) to obtain N-(1-benzyl-4-piperidinyl)-2,2,2-trifluoro-N-methylacetamide (731 mg, 70%).

(b) Synthesis of 1-benzyl-N-methylpiperidin-4-amine

[0499] Potassium carbonate (662 mg, 4.79 mmol) was added to a solution of N-(1-benzyl-4-piperidinyl)-2,2,2-trif-luoro-N-methylacetamide (720 mg, 2.40 mmol) in a mixture of methanol (14 ml) and water (2 ml) at room temperature and stirred at 50°C for 1.5 hours. After the reaction solution was concentrated, a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution was added thereto, followed by extraction with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and then distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent, whereby 1-benzyl-N-methylpiperidin-4-amine (629 mg, 100%) was obtained.

(c) Synthesis of N-(1-benzylpiperidin-4-yl)-N-methyl-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide

[0500] To a solution of the 1H-indazole-5-carboxylic acid (281 mg, 1.73 mmol) obtained in Reference Example 1 in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 ml) were added 1-benzyl-N-methylpiperidin-4-amine (390 mg, 1.91 mmol), triethylamine (0.29 ml, 2.08 mmol), 1-ethyl-3-(3'-dimethylaminopropyl)-carbodiimide monohydrochloride (499 mg, 2.60 mmol) and hydroxybenzotriazole (281 mg, 2.08 mmol), and the resulting mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. An aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution was added to the reaction solution, followed by extraction with chloroform, and the organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/ethyl acetate \rightarrow chloroform/methanol) to obtain N-(1-benzylpiperidin-4-yl)-N-methyl-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide (502 mg, 83%). ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 1.61 (2H, m), 1.78 (2H, m), 2.83 (5H, m), 3.39 (2H, s), 7.29 (6H, m), 7.57 (1H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.78 (1H, s), 8.12 (1H, s), 13.22 (1H, s).

Example 319

Synthesis of N-methyl-N-piperidin-4-yl-IH-indazole-5-carboxamide

[0501] Ammonium formate (400 mg) and 10%-Pd/C (80 mg) were added to a solution of the N-(1-benzylpiperidin-4-yl)-N-methyl-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide (435.1 mg, 1.25 mmol) obtained in Example 318 in ethanol (10 ml) at room temperature, and the resulting mixture was refluxed for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was filtered by the use of Celite, and the filtrate was concentrated and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol (1%-aqueous ammonia)) to obtain N-methyl-N-piperidin-4-yl-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide (247 mg, 77%).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 1.61 (4H, m), 2.12 (2H, m), 2.92 (3H, s), 3.32 (2H, m), 3.32 (1H, m), 7.33 (1H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.54 (1H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.78 (1H, s), 8.13 (1H, s), 13.23 (1H, s).

Synthesis of 4-(piperidin-4-yloxy)-1H-indazole

(a) Synthesis of 3-(acetylamino)-2-methylphenyl acetate

[0502] Under a nitrogen atmosphere, 10% Pd-C (1.0 g) was added to a solution of 3-nitro-o-cresol (10.0 g, 65.3 mmol) in methanol (200 ml) at room temperature, and catalytic reduction was carried out at ordinary temperature and atmospheric pressure. After completion of the reaction, the catalyst was filtered off and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate, followed by adding thereto acetic anhydride (10.0 ml, 170 mmol) and pyridine (10.6 ml, 131 mmol), and the resulting mixture was refluxed for 2 hours. After completion of the reaction, the reaction mixture was concentrated and hexane was added thereto. The resulting suspension was filtered and the precipitate was dried under reduced pressure to obtain 3-(acetylamino)-2-methylphenyl acetate (12.7 g, 94%).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 1.96 (3H, s), 2.04 (3H, s), 2.29 (3H, s), 6.89 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.16 (1H, dd, J=8.0, 8.0Hz), 7.28 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 9.39 (1H, s).

(b) Synthesis of 1H-indazol-4-ol

[0503] Acetic anhydride (16.4 ml, 174 mmol), tetrabutylammonium bromide (933 mg, 2.90 mmol), potassium acetate (11.4 g, 116 mmol) and isoamyl nitrite (11.7 ml, 86.9 mmol) were added to a solution of 3-(acetylamino)-2-methylphenyl acetate (12.0 g, 57.9 mmol) in ethyl acetate (120 ml) at room temperature, and the resulting mixture was refluxed for 7 hours. The reaction solution was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent, and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate = 3/1). Subsequently, the residue purified was dissolved in methanol (50 ml) and a 2N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (47.9 ml) was added thereto at room temperature and stirred for 1 hour. The methanol was distilled off under reduced pressure, and the resulting aqueous solution was adjusted to pH 4 to 5 by dropwise addition of hydrochloric acid and then extracted with acetic acid. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent, and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate = 2/1) to obtain 1H-indazol-4-ol (3.62 g, 47%).

 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ; 6.36 (1H, d, J=7.9Hz), 6.92 (1H, d, J=7.9Hz), 7.19 (1H, dd, J=7.9, 7.9Hz), 8.01 (1H, s), 10.00 (1H, s), 12.85 (1H, brs).

(c) Synthesis of 4-(piperidin-4-yloxy)-1H-indazole

[0504] To a solution of 1H-indazol-4-ol (200 mg, 1.49 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) were added tert-butyl 4-hydroxypiperidine-1-carboxylate (300 mg, 1.49 mmol), triphenylphosphine (430 mg, 1.64 mmol) and a 40%-dibenzyl azodicarboxylate-dichloromethane solution (0.855 ml, 1.79 mmol) at 0°C. After 1 hour, the mixture thus obtained was warmed up to room temperature. After stirring overnight, the reaction solution was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the resulting residue was dissolved in chloroform (30 ml) and washed with a 1M-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (20 ml). Extraction with chloroform (30 ml) was carried out again and the organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The organic layer dried was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate). The mixture thus obtained was dissolved in methanol (2 ml) and 4N-hydrochloric acid-dioxane (2 ml) was added thereto at room temperature. After 2 hours, the reaction solution was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the resulting residue was dissolved in methanol (5 ml) and the pH was adjusted to 10 by dropwise addition of a 2M aqueous sodium hydroxide solution. The resulting mixed solution was concentrated under reduced pressure, dried and then purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol = 10/1 → chloroform/methanol/(1%-NH₃ aq) = 10/1) to obtain 4-(piperidin-4-yloxy)-1H-indazole (103 mg, 32%).

Melting point: 162-165°C

50

30

35

40

4-(Piperidin-3-yloxy)-1H-indazole

5 (a) Synthesis of tert-butyl 3-hydroxy-1-piperidinecarboxylate

[0505] A solution of di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (5.83 g, 26.7 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 ml) was added to a solution of 3-hydroxypiperidine (3.0 g, 29.7 mmol) in dichloromethane (30 ml) at room temperature and stirred for 15 hours. [0506] The reaction solution was concentrated, diluted with ethyl acetate, and then washed with a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution, a 0.5M-aqueous potassium hydrogensulfate solution, a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution and then a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent, and the resulting residue was crystallized by the addition of hexane, filtered, and then dried to obtain tert-butyl 3-hydroxy-1-piperidine-carboxylate (5.17 g, 87%).

- ⁵ H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ; 1.46 (9H, s, 1.99 (2H, m), 3.34-3.49 (4H, m), 4.45 (1H, m).
 - (b) Synthesis of 4-(piperidin-3-yloxy)-1H-indazole

[0507] 4-(Piperidin-3-yloxy)-1H-indazole was obtained by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 320, except for using tert-butyl 3-hydroxy-1-piperidinecarboxylate.

1H-NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ ; 1.67 (1H, m), 1.94 (3H, m), 3.08 (2H, m), 3.27 (2H, m), 4.88 (1H, m), 6.64 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.12 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.24 (1H, dd, J=8.0, 8.0Hz), 8.19 (1H, s), 8.73 (1H, brs.), 13.06 (1H, s).

Example 322

25

40

50

Synthesis of 4-(azepan-4-yloxy)-1H-indazole

(a) Synthesis of 1-benzyl-4-azepanone

[0508] N-methyl-N-nitrosourethane (1.39 ml, 10.8 mmol) was added dropwise to a solution of 1-benzyl-4-piperidone (2.0 g, 10.6 mmol) in methanol (4 ml) at -15°C over a period of 30 minutes while maintaining the temperature at -5°C or lower. During the addition, barium oxide (65 mg, 0.423 mmol) was added thereto in small portions. The resulting mixture was stirred overnight at -15°C and then filtered, and the filtrate was distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent and diethyl ether was added to the residue. The insoluble material was filtered off and a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution was added to the filtrate, followed by extraction with diethyl ether. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent, and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate = 2/1) to obtain 1-benzyl-4-azepanone (662 mg, 31%).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ; 1.84 (2H, m), 2.54 (2H, m), 2.60 (2H, m), 2.73 (4H, s), 3.65 (2H, s), 7.25 (5H, m).

(b) Synthesis of 1-benzyl-4-azepanol

[0509] A solution of 1-benzyl-4-azepanone (610 mg, 3.00 mmol) in diethyl ether (8 ml) was added to a suspension of lithium aluminum hydride (57 mg, 1.50 mmol) in diethyl ether (5 ml) at 0°C and stirred for 1 hour. Water (0.057 ml), a 2N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (0.114 ml) and then water (0.171 ml) were added to the reaction mixture, and the resulting mixture was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent. The resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate = 1/1, chloroform/methanol = 30/1) to obtain 1-benzyl-4-azepanol (516 mg, 84%).

⁻¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ; 1.52-1.81 (4H, m), 1.87 (1H, m), 1.96 (1H, m), 2.44 (1H, m), 2.53 (1H, m), 2.77 (1H, m), 2.87 (1H, m), 3.67 (2H, m), 4.08 (1H, m), 7.28 (5H, m).

(c) Synthesis of tert-butyl 4-hydroxyazepane-1-carboxylate

[0510] Ammonium formate (900 mg) and 10% Pd-C (200 mg) were added to a solution of 1-benzyl-4-azepanol (450 mg, 2.19 mmol) in ethanol (10 ml), and the resulting mixture was refluxed for 1 hour. The reaction mixture was filtered by the use of Celite and the filtrate was concentrated. To a solution of the resulting residue in dichloromethane (10 ml) was added di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (0.504 ml, 2.19 mmol) at room temperature, and stirred for 19 hours. A saturated aqueous sodium hydrogenearbonate solution and then water were added to the reaction mixture, followed by extraction

with chloroform. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent, and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ ethyl acetate = 2/1) to obtain tert-butyl 4-hydroxyazepane-1-carboxylate (333 mg, 70%). ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ ; 1.50-1.92 (6H, m), 2.39 (1H, s), 3.11-3.42 (4H, m), 3.77 (1H, m).

(d) Synthesis of 4-(azepan-4-yloxy)-1H-indazole

[0511] 4-(Azepan-4-yloxy)-1H-indazol was obtained by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 320, except for using tert-butyl 4-hydroxyazepane-1-carboxylate.

Melting point: 187-188°C

Example 323

5

10

15

25

50

Synthesis of trans-4-(1H-indazol-4-yloxy)-cyclohexanamine

(a) Synthesis of trans-2-(4-hydroxycyclohexyl)-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione

[0512] Potassium carbonate (1.64 g, 11.9 mmol) and N-carboethoxyphthalimide (1.59 g, 7.25 mmol) were added to a solution of 4-aminocyclohexanol hydrochloride (1.0 g, 6.59 mmol) in water (15 ml) at room temperature and stirred for 30 minutes. The reaction solution was filtered and the resulting precipitate was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate = 2/1) to obtain trans-2-(4-hydroxycyclohexyl)-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione (823 mg, 51%).

 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ; 1.27 (2H, m), 1.68 (2H, m), 1.88 (2H, m), 2.11 (2H, m), 3.44 (1H, m), 3.94 (1H, m), 4.63 (1H, d, J=4.2Hz), 7.83 (4H, m).

(b) Synthesis of cis-4-(1,3-dioxo-1,3-dihydro-2H-isoindol-2-yl)cyclohexyl 4-nitrobenzoate

[0513] To a solution of trans-2-(4-hydroxycyclohexyl)-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione (359 mg, 1.46 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (15 ml) were added p-nitrobenzoic acid (245 mg, 1.46 mmol), triphenylphosphine (422 mg, 1.61 mmol) and a 40%-diethyl azodicarboxylate/toluene solution (0.73 ml, 1.61 mmol) at 0°C, and stirred at 0°C for 30 minutes and then at room temperature for 3 hours. The reaction solution was concentrated and the resulting residue was dissolve in a mixed solution of ethanol (10 ml) and diisopropyl ether (10 ml) at 60°C. Then, the resulting solution was allowed to cool and the crystals formed were filtered under reduced pressure to obtain cis-4-(1,3-dioxo-1,3-dihydro-2H-isoindol-2-yl)cyclohexyl 4-nitrobenzoate (427 mg, 74%).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 1.66 (2H, m), 1.80 (2H, m), 2.05 (2H, m), 2.54 (2H, m), 4.18 (1H, m), 5.23 (1H, m), 7.85 (4H, m), 8.31 (2H, d, J=9.0Hz), 8.40 (2H, d, J=9.0Hz).

- (c) Synthesis of cis-2-(4-hydroxycyclohexyl)-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione
- [0514] To a suspension of cis-4-(1,3-dioxo-1,3-dihydro-2H-isoindol-2-yl)cyclohexyl 4-nitrobenzoate (2.0 g, 5.07 mmol) in a mixture of methanol (40 ml) and tetrahydrofuran (40 ml) was added 28%-sodium methoxide (1.04 ml, 5.07 mmol) at 0°C, and stirred at 0°C for 30 minutes and then at room temperature for 3.5 hours.

The reaction solution was adjusted to pH 4 with a 0.5M-aqueous potassium hydrogensulfate solution and distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent. The residue was added to water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent, and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate = 3/1) to obtain cis-2-(4-hydroxycyclohexyl)-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione (932 mg, 75%).

 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ; 1.42 (2H, m), 1.48 (2H, m), 1.73 (2H, m), 2.50 (2H, m), 3.85 (1H, m), 3.96 (1H, m), 4.38 (1H, d, J=2.2Hz), 7.82 (4H, m).

- (d) Synthesis of trans-4-(1H-indazol-4-yloxy)-cyclohexanamine
- [0515] To a solution of the 1H-indazol-4-ol (131 mg, 0.977 mmol) obtained in Example 320, (b) in tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) were added dropwise cis-2-(4-hydroxycyclohexyl)-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione (215 mg, 0.879 mmol), triphenylphosphine (283 mg, 1.07 mmol) and 40%-dibenzyl azodicarboxylate-dichloromethane solution (0.672 ml, 1.17 mmol) at 0°C. The resulting mixture was warmed up to room temperature 30 minutes after the addition. After stirring overnight, the reaction solution was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was dissolved in chloroform (50 ml) and washed with a 1M-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (20 ml). Extraction with chloroform (20

ml) was carried out again, and the organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The organic layer dried was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate). To the resulting mixture was added 30%-methylamine/ethanol (2 ml) at room temperature, and the resulting mixture was refluxed for 15 minutes. After 4 hours, the reaction solution was concentrated under reduced pressure at room temperature and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol = $10/1 \rightarrow$ chloroform/methanol/(1%-aqueous ammonia) = 10/1) to obtain trans-4-(1H-indazol-4-yloxy)-cyclohexanamine (11 mg, 5.6%).

¹H-NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ ; 1.22 (2H, m), 1.48 (2H, m), 1.69 (2H, brs), 1.78 (2H, m), 2.07 (2H, m), 2.65 (1H, m), 4.43 (1H, m), 6.56 (1H, d, J=7.5Hz), 7.04 (1H, d, J=7.5Hz), 7.20 (1H, dd, J=7.5, 7.5Hz), 7.94 (1H, s), 12.97 (1H, s).

[0516] The following compounds of Example 324 and Example 325 were synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 323.

Example 324

10

20

25

40

50

15 [0517] cis-4-(1H-indazol-4-yloxy)-cyclohexanamine ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ; 1.44-1.65 (8H, m), 1.94 (2H, m), 2.70 (1H, m), 4.65 (1H, m), 6.55 (1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 7.04 (1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 7.20 (1H, dd, J=7.8, 7.8Hz), 8.00 (1H, s), 12.97 (1H, s).

Example 325

[0518] Synthesis of cis-3-(1H-indazol-4-yloxy)-cyclohexanamine Melting point: 166-168°C

Example 326

Synthesis of trans-3-(1H-indazol-4-yloxy)-cyclohexanamine

(a) Synthesis of 2-(2-cyclohexen-1-yl)-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione

Phthalimide (7.08 g, 48.1 mmol), triphenylphosphine (13.2 g, 50.4 mmol) and a 40%-diethyl azodicarboxylate/ toluene solution (23.3 ml, 51.4 mmol) were added to a solution of cyclohexenol (4.5 g, 45.9 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (90 ml) at 0°C and stirred at 0°C for 30 minutes and then at room temperature for 2.5 hours. The reaction solution was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate = 15/1) to obtain 2-(2-cyclohexen-1-yl)-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione (3.36 g, 32%).

 1 H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ; 1.73 (1H, m), 1.93 (2H, m), 2.16 (3H, m), 4.90 (1H, m), 5.58 (1H, m), 5.94 (1H, m), 7.72 (2H, m), 7.81 (2H, m).

(b) Synthesis of (2S, 6R, 12bS, 13S)-13-bromo-12b-propyl-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2H-2,6-methano[2,3-a]isoindol-8 (12bH)-one

[0520] Ethanol (3 ml) and N-bromosuccinimide (2.94 g, 16.5 mmol) were added to a solution of 2-(2-cyclohexen-1-yl)-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione (3.0 g, 13.2 mmol) in chloroform (90 ml) at room temperature and stirred for 14 hours. A 1M-aqueous sodium thiosulfate solution was added to the reaction solution, followed by extraction with chloroform. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and the solvent was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate = 10/1) to obtain (2S, 6R, 12bS, 13S)-13-bromo-12b-propyl-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2H-2,6-methano[2,3-a]isoindol-8 (12bH)-one (3.60 g, 77%).

 1 H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ; 1.14 (3H, t, J=7.1Hz), 1.34 (1H, m), 1.68 (2H, m), 2.11 (2H, m), 2.54 (1H, m), 3.05 (1H, m), 3.38 (1H, m), 4.37 (1H, m), 4.56 (1H, m), 5.57 (1H, m), 7.56 (3H, m), 7.76 (1H, m).

(c) Synthesis of 2-[(1R, 2S, 3S)-2-bromo-3-hydroxycyclohexyl]-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione

[0521] A 2N-aqueous hydrochloric acid solution (18 ml) was added to a solution of (2S, 6R, 12bS, 13S)-13-bromo-12b-propyl-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2H-2,6-methano[2,3-a]isoindol-8(12bH)-one (3.56 g, 10.1 mmol) in methanol (70 ml) at room temperature and stirred for 1 hour. The reaction solution was concentrated and the resulting residue was dissolved in chloroform and washed with water. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and the solvent was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the resulting residue was crystallized from hexane/ethyl acetate to obtain 2-[(1R, 2S, 3S)-2-bromo-3-hydroxycyclohexyl]-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione (2.19 g, 67%).

 1 H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ; 1.51 (2H, m), 1.91 (2H, m), 2.20 (2H, m), 2.52 (1H, s), 3.76 (1H, m), 4.38 (1H, m), 4.81 (1H, dd, J=9.5, 11.2Hz), 7.76 (2H, m), 7.86 (2H, m).

(d) Synthesis of cis-2-(3-hydroxycyclohexyl)-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione

[0522] Tributyltin hydride (1.99 ml, 7.40 mmol) and 2,2'-azobis(isobutyronitrile) (8 mg) were added to a solution of 2-[(1R, 2S, 3S)-2-bromo-3-hydroxycyclohexyl]-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione (2.0 g, 6.17 mmol) in a mixture of toluene (40 ml) and methanol (4 ml) at room temperature, and the resulting mixture was refluxed for 3 hours. Tributyltin hydride (1.99 ml, 7.40 mmol) and 2,2'-azobis(isobutyronitrile) (8 mg) were further added thereto, and the resulting mixture was refluxed for 1 hour. The reaction solution was concentrated and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate = 2/1) to obtain cis-2-(3-hydroxycyclohexyl)-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione (1.33 g, 88%).

 1 H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ; 1.37 (2H, m), 1.51 (1H, d, J=5.3Hz), 1.71 (1H, m), 1.88 (1H, m), 2.04-2.32 (4H, m), 3.69 (1H, m), 4.17 (1H, m), 7.73 (2H, m), 7.80 (2H, m).

(e) Synthesis of trans-3-(1H-indazol-4-yloxy)-cyclohexanamine

[0523] Except for using cis-2-(3-hydroxycyclohexyl)-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione, trans-3-(1H-indazol-4-yloxy)-cyclohexanamine was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 323, (d). 1 H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ ; 1.14 (1H, m), 1.32-1.58 (3H, m), 1.71 (1H, m), 1.81 (1H, m), 1.91 (1H, m), 2.15 (1H, m), 3.19 (1H, m), 4.78 (1H, m), 6.37 (1H, d, J=7.7Hz), 6.95 (1H, d, J=7.7Hz), 7.12 (1H, dd, J=7.7, 7.7Hz), 8.05 (1H, s).

Example 327

5

15

25 Synthesis of trans-3-(1H-indazol-4-yloxy)-cyclohexanamine hydrochloride

[0524] To a solution of the trans-3-(1H-indazol-4-yloxy)-cyclohexanamine (163.1 mg, 0.705 mmol) obtained in Example 326 in ethanol (3 ml) was added 1M-hydrochloric acid/diethyl ether (0.776 ml, 0.776 mmol) at room temperature. After 1 hour, the resulting solution was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the resulting oil was crystallized by the addition of acetonitrile, followed by filtration. The precipitate was dried under reduced pressure to obtain trans-3-(1H-indazol-4-yloxy)-cyclohexanamine hydrochloride (166 mg, 88%). 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 1.39-1.56 (2H, m), 1.71 (3H, m), 1.96 (2H, m), 2.26 (1H, m), 3.39 (1H, m), 5.01 (1H, m), 6.59 (1H, d, J=8.2Hz), 7.08 (1H, d, J=8.2Hz), 7.08 (1H, d, J=8.2Hz), 7.08 (1H, s), 13.03 (1H, s).

35 Example 328

Synthesis of 5-[(4-methylpentyl)oxy]-1H-indazole

[0525] To a solution of the 1H-indazol-5-ol (100 mg, 0.745 mmol) obtained in Reference Example 4 in N,N-dimethylformamide (2 ml) were added 1-bromo-4-methylpentane (0.109 ml, 0.745 mmol), tetrabutylammonium iodide (28 mg, 0.1 mmol) and potassium carbonate (103 mg, 0.745 mmol), and the resulting mixture was heated to 60°C. After 9 hours, the mixture was poured into water (20 ml) and extracted with ethyl acetate (20 ml x 2). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure, and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate) to obtain 5-[(4-methylpentyl)oxy]-1H-indazole (60 mg, 37%).

Melting point: 124-126°C

[0526] The following compounds of Example 329 and Example 330 were synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 328.

50 Example 329

[0527] 5-(Isopentyloxy)-1H-indazole Melting point: 139-140°C

55 Example 330

[0528] 5-Isobutyloxy-1H-indazole Melting point: 151-153°C

Synthesis of 5-(benzyloxy)-1H-indazole

[0529] Benzyl bromide (0.089 ml, 0.745 mmol) and potassium carbonate (103 mg, 0.745 mmol) were added to a solution of the 1H-indazol-5-ol (100 mg, 0.745 mmol) obtained in Reference Example 4 in N,N-dimethylformamide (2 ml), and the resulting mixture was heated to 40°C. After 2 hours, the mixture was poured into water (20 ml) and extracted with ethyl acetate (20 ml x 2). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The organic layer dried was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate) to obtain 5-(benzyloxy)-1H-indazole (63 mg, 38%).

Melting point: 179-181°C

Example 332

10

- 15 Synthesis of 5-(piperidin-4-ylmethoxy)-1H-indazole dihydrochloride
 - (a) Synthesis of tert-butyl 4-(hydroxymethyl)piperidine-1-carboxylate

[0530] A 1M-borane/tetrahydrofuran solution (4.36 ml, 4.36 mmol) was added dropwise to a solution of 1-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)piperidine-4-carboxylic acid (1.0 g, 4.36 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (20 ml) at 0°C. After 1 hour, the mixture thus obtained was warmed up to room temperature. After another 6 hours, a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution was added to the reaction mixture and the resulting mixture was poured into water (100 ml) and extracted with ethyl acetate (50 ml x 2). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The organic layer dried was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate) to obtain tert-butyl 4-(hydroxymethyl)piperidine-1-carboxylate (715 mg, 76%).

- (b) Synthesis of tert-butyl 4-[(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)methyl]piperidine-1-carboxylate
- [0531] Triethylamine (0.155 ml, 1.11 mmol) and methanesulfonyl chloride (0.075 ml, 0.975 mmol) were added to a solution of tert-butyl 4-(hydroxymethyl)piperidine-1-carboxylate (200 mg, 0.929 mmol) in dichloromethane (6 ml). After 2 hours, the mixture thus obtained was poured into water (20 ml), adjusted to pH 4 with a 0.5M-aqueous potassium hydrogensulfate solution and then extracted with chloroform (20 ml x 2). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The organic layer dried was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was dissolved in N,N-dimethylformamide (3 ml). The 1H-indazol-5-ol (125 mg, 0.929 mmol) obtained in Reference Example 4, potassium carbonate (128 mg, 0.929 mmol) and tetrabutylammonium bromide (34 mg, 0.0929 mmol) were added thereto, and the resulting mixture was heated to 60°C. After 1 hour, the mixture was heated to 80°C. After another 5 hours, a 1M-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution was added thereto and the resulting mixture was poured into water (30 ml) and extracted with chloroform (20 ml x 2). The organic layer was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution and then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The organic layer dried was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/ ethyl acetate) to obtain tert-butyl 4-[(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)methyl]piperidine-1-carboxylate (90 mg, 29%).
 - (c) Synthesis of 5-(piperidin-4-ylmethoxy)-1H-indazole dihydrochloride

[0532] To tert-butyl 4-[(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)methyl]piperidine-1-carboxylate (81.2 mg, 0.245 mmol) was added 4N-hydrochloric acid-dioxane (1 ml). After 1 hour, the resulting mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the resulting residue was dissolved in methanol (0.5 ml) and crystallized from diethyl ether (10 ml). The crystals were filtered and then dried under reduced pressure to obtain 5-(piperidin-4-ylmethoxy)-1H-indazole dihydrochloride (71 mg, 95%).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 1.48 (2H, m), 1.90 (2H, m), 2.07 (1H, m), 2.89 (2H, m), 3.27 (2H, m), 3.86 (2H, d, J=6.3Hz), 7.00 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.18 (1H, s), 7.42 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.92 (1H, s), 8.51 (1H, br), 8.82 (1H, br).

Example 333

45

50

55

Synthesis of 5-(2-phenylethoxy)-1H-indazole

[0533] Potassium carbonate (68 mg, 0.492 mmol), tetrabutylammonium iodide (17 mg, 0.0447 mmol) and phenethyl

bromide (0.061 ml, 0.447 mmol) were added to a solution of the 1H-indazol-5-ol (60 mg, 0.447 mmol) obtained in Reference Example 4 in N,N-dimethylformamide (2 ml), and the resulting mixture was heated to 60°C. After 7 hours, chloroform (3 ml) and a 1M-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (4 ml) were added to the reaction mixture and stirred. After removing the aqueous layer, water (3 ml) was added to the organic layer and stirred. After removing the aqueous layer, the organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The organic layer dried was concentrated and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate) to obtain 5-(2-phenylethoxy)-1H-indazole (8.4 mg, 8%).

MS: m/z = 239 (M + 1)

[0534] The following compounds of Example 334 to Example 350 were synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 333.

Example 334

10

55

```
[0535] 5-(Cyclopropylmethoxy)-1H-indazole
15
          MS: m/z = 189 (M + 1)
     Example 335
     [0536] 5-(Cyclobutylmethoxy)-1H-indazole
20
          MS: m/z = 203 (M + 1)
     Example 336
     [0537] 5-(Cyclohexylmethoxy)-1H-indazole
25
          MS: m/z = 231 (M + 1)
     Example 337
     [0538] Ethyl (1H-indazol-5-yloxy)acetate
30
          MS: m/z = 221 (M + 1)
     Example 338
     [0539] 5-(2-Methoxyethoxy)-1H-indazole
35
          MS: m/z = 193 (M + 1)
     Example 339
     [0540] 5-(2-Phenoxyethoxy)-1H-indazole
40
          MS: m/z = 255 (M + 1)
     Example 340
     [0541] 2-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)ethanol
45
          MS: m/z = 179 (M + 1)
     Example 341
     [0542] 5-(Pyridin-2-ylmethoxy)-1H-indazole
50
          MS: m/z = 226 (M + 1)
     Example 342
     [0543] 5-(Pyridin-3-ylmethoxy)-1H-indazole
```

MS : m/z = 226 (M + 1)

```
Example 343
```

[0544] 5-(Pyridin-4-ylmethoxy)-1H-indazole MS: m/z = 226 (M + 1)5 Example 344 [0545] 2-[(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)methyl]quinoline MS: m/z = 276 (M + 1)10 Example 345 [0546] 5-[2-(1H-pyrrol-1-yl)ethoxy]-1H-indazole MS: m/z = 228 (M + 1)15 Example 346 [0547] 2-[(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)methyl]benzonitrile MS: m/z = 250 (M + 1)20 Example 347 [0548] 3-[(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)methyl]benzonitrile Melting point: 158-161°C 25 Example 348 [0549] 4-[(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)methyl]benzonitrile MS: m/z = 250 (M + 1)30 Example 349 MS: m/z = 308 (M + 1)35

[0550] 2-[2-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)ethyl]-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione

Example 350

[0551] 2-(Tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-ylmethoxy)-1H-indazole MS: m/z = 233 (M + 1)

Example 351

Synthesis of 5-(cyclohexyloxy)-1H-indazole

[0552] Cyclohexanol (0.315 ml, 2.98 mmol), triphenylphosphine (442 mg, 1.64 mmol) and dibenzyl azodicarboxylate (534 mg, 1.17 mmol) were added at 0°C to a solution of the 1H-indazol-5-ol (200 mg, 1.49 mmol) obtained in Reference Example 4 in tetrahydrofuran (16 ml). After 30 minutes, the mixture thus obtained was warmed up to room temperature. After stirring overnight, the reaction solution was concentrated under reduced pressure and a-1M aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (20 ml) was added to the resulting residue, followed by extraction with ethyl acetate (20 ml x 2). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The organic layer dried was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/ methanol, hexane/ethyl acetate) to obtain 5-(cyclohexyloxy)-1H-indazole (140 mg, 43%).

Melting point: 144-146°C

55

40

Synthesis of 5-(2-nitrophenoxy)-1H-indazole

[0553] To a solution of the 1H-indazol-5-ol (300 mg, 2.24 mmol) obtained in Reference Example 4 in N,N-dimethyl-formamide (6 ml) were added 2-bromonitrobenzene (497 mg, 2.46 mmol) and potassium carbonate (402 mg, 2.91 mmol), and the resulting mixture was heated to 120°C. After 6 hours, the mixture was poured into water (20 ml) and extracted with ethyl acetate (20 ml x 2). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The organic layer dried was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate) to obtain 5-(2-nitrophenoxy)-1H-indazole (57 mg, 10%).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 7.02 (1H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.29 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.29 (1H, dd, J=7.5, 7.5Hz), 7.46 (1H, s), 7.60 (2H, m), 8.04 (2H, m), 13.18 (1H, s).

Example 353

15

30

35

40

45

50

55

Synthesis of 5-(cyclopentyloxy)-1H-indazole

[0554] Cyclopentanol (0.068 ml, 0.745 mmol), triphenylphosphine (221 mg, 0.820 mmol) and dibenzyl azodicarbo-xylate (267 mg, 0.895 mmol) were added at 0°C to a solution of the 1H-indazol-5-ol (100 mg, 0.745 mmol) obtained in Reference Example 4 in tetrahydrofuran (6 ml). After 30 minutes, the mixture thus obtained was heated to room temperature. After stirring overnight, the reaction solution was concentrated under reduced pressure and a 1M-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (4 ml) and chloroform (3 ml) were added to the resulting residue. After removing the aqueous layer, water (2 ml) was added to the residue. The aqueous layer was removed and the organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The organic layer dried was concentrated and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol, hexane/ethyl acetate) to obtain 5-(cyclopentyloxy)-1H-indazole (24 mg, 16%).

Melting point: 141-142°C

[0555] The following compounds of Example 354 to Example 360 were synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 353.

Example 354

```
[0556] 5-(Cycloheptyloxy)-1H-indazole MS: m/z = 231 (M + 1)
```

Example 355

```
[0557] 5-(1-Methyl-2-phenoxyethoxy)-1H-indazole
MS: m/z = 269 (M + 1)
```

Example 356

```
[0558] 5-(Tetrahydrofuran-3-yloxy)-1H-indazole
MS: m/z = 205 (M + 1)
```

Example 357

```
[0559] 5-(2-Methoxy-1-methylethoxy)-1H-indazole MS: m/z = 207 (M + 1)
```

Example 358

```
[0560] 5-(Cyclobutyloxy)-1H-indazole MS: m/z = 189 (M + 1)
```

Example 359

[0561] 5-[(2-Methylcyclohexyl)oxy]-1H-indazole

MS: m/z = 231 (M + 1)

Example 360

[0562] 4-[1-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)ethyl]benzonitrile 1 H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ ; 1.64 (3H, d, J=6.5Hz), 5.34 (1H, q, J=6.5Hz), 6.92 (1H, d, J=2.2Hz), 7.10 (1H, dd, J=9.0, 2.2Hz), 7.36 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.52 (2H, d, J=8.2Hz), 7.62 (1H, d, J=8.2Hz), 7.90 (1H, s), 10.91 (1H, brs.).

Example 361

10

15

35

40

50

Synthesis of 2-[(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)methyl]benzylamine

[0563] Lithium aluminum hydride (44 mg, 1.12 mmol) was added to a solution of the 2-[(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)methyl] benzonitrile (70 mg, 0.281 mmol) obtained in Example 346 in tetrahydrofuran (8 ml), and the resulting mixture was refluxed. After 2 hours, water, a 2M-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution and then water were added to the reaction mixture, and the resulting solution was filtered by the use of Celite. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol \rightarrow chloroform/methanol (1% aqueous ammonia)) to obtain 2-[(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)methyl]benzyl-amine (52 mg, 74%). ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 1.80 (2H, brs.), 3.80 (2H, s), 5.16 (2H, s), 7.08 (1H, dd, J=2.2, 8.8Hz), 7.23 (1H, m), 7.31 (2H, m), 7.45 (3H, m), 7.94 (1H, s), 12.90 (1H, brs.).

[0564] The following compound of Example 362 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 361, except for using the 4-[(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)methyl]benzonitrile obtained in Example 348, as a starting material.

25 Example 362

[0565] 4-[(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)methyl]benzylamine

Melting point: 197-198°C

[0566] The following compound of Example 363 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 361, except for using the 3-[(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)methyl]benzonitrile obtained in Example 347, as a starting material.

Example 363

[0567] 3-[(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)methyl]benzylamine

Melting point: 179-183°C

[0568] The following compound of Example 364 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 361, except for using the 4-[1-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)ethyl]benzonitrile obtained in Example 360, as a starting material.

Example 364

[0569] 1-{4-[1-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)ethyl]phenyl}-methanamine 1 H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ ; 1.64 (3H, d, J=6.4Hz), 3.81 (2H, s), 5.29 (1H, q, J=6.4Hz), 6.97 (1H, d, J=2.2Hz), 7.06 (1H, dd, J=8.9, 2.2Hz), 7.26 (3H, m), 7.34 (2H, d, J=8.2Hz), 7.84 (1H, s).

Example 365

Synthesis of 5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yloxy)-1H-indazole

[0570] To a solution of the 1H-indazol-5-ol (150 mg, 1.12 mmol) obtained in Reference Example 4 in tetrahydrofuran (6 ml) were added 4-hydroxytetrahydropyran (0.107 ml, 1.12 mmol), triphenylphosphine (293 mg, 1.12 mmol) and a 40%-diethyl azodicarboxylate-toluene solution (0.517 ml, 1.14 mmol) at 0°C. After 30 minutes, the mixture thus obtained was heated to room temperature. After stirring overnight, the reaction solution was concentrated under reduced

pressure, and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol) to obtain 5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yloxy)-1H-indazole (11.4 mg, 47%).

Melting point: 151-153°C.

Synthesis of 5-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-yl)oxy]-1H-indazole

[0571] The 5-(piperidin-4-yloxy)-1H-indazole (80 mg, 0.368 mmol) obtained in Example 42 was suspended in methanol (2 ml), and acetone (0.031 ml, 1.10 mmol) and acetic acid (0.105 ml, 1.84 mmol) were added dropwise thereto. Then, sodium cyanoborohydride (116 mg, 1.84 mmol) was added thereto. After 18 hours, acetone, acetic acid and sodium cyanoborhydride were further added in the same amounts, respectively, as above. After 3 days, a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogenearbonate solution was added to the reaction solution, and the resulting mixture was poured into water (20 ml) and extracted with chloroform (20 ml x 3). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The organic layer dried was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol \rightarrow chloroform/methanol (1%-aqueous ammonia)) to obtain 5-[(1-isopropylpiperidin-4-yl)oxy]-1H-indazole (30 mg, 31%).

Melting point: 125-126°C.

Example 367

15

Synthesis of ethyl 4-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)cyclohexanecarboxylate

[0572] Ethyl 4-hydroxycyclohexylcarboxylate (1.44 ml, 8.95 mmol), triphenylphosphine (2.15 g, 8.20 mmol) and dibenzyl azodicarboxylate (3.34 g, 11.18 mmol) were added at 0°C to a solution of the 1H-indazol-5-ol (1.0 g, 7.45 mmol) obtained in Reference Example 4 in tetrahydrofuran (40 ml). After 1 hour, the mixture thus obtained was warmed up to room temperature. After stirring overnight, the reaction solution was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/ethyl acetate, hexane/ethyl acetate) to obtain ethyl 4-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)cyclohexanecarboxylate (928 mg, 43%).

MS: m/z = 289 (M + 1)

Example 368

30 Synthesis of 4-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)cyclohexanecarboxylic acid

[0573] The ethyl 4-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)cyclohexanecarboxylate (728.4 mg, 2.53 mmol) obtained in Example 367 was dissolved in a mixture of methanol (2.5 ml) and tetrahydrofuran (2.5 ml), and a 2M-aqueous lithium hydroxide solution (2.53 ml, 5.05 mmol) was added dropwise thereto. After 2 hours, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was dissolved in water (5 ml). The resulting aqueous solution was adjusted to pH 4 with a 0.5M-aqueous potassium hydrogensulfate solution. The crystals formed were filtered under reduced pressure and then dried to obtain 4-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (381 mg, 58%). 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 1.47 (2H, m), 1.65 (2H, m), 1.78 (4H, m), 1.91 (1H, m), 2.10 (1H, m), 2.24 (0.5H, m), 2.36 (0.5H, m), 4.24 (0.5H, m), 4.47 (0.5H, m), 6.98 (1H, m), 7.21 (1H, m), 7.40 (1H, m), 7.90 (1H, s), 12.84 (1H, br).

Example 369

40

50

Synthesis of 4-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)cyclohexanecarboxamide

[0574] Ammonium chloride (173 ml, 3.23 mmol) and diisopropylethylamine (0.75 ml, 4.30 mmol) were added to a solution of the 4-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (280 mg, 1.08 mmol) obtained in Example 368 in N, N-dimethylformamide (10 ml). After aqueous ammonia (1 ml) was added thereto to effect dissolution, 1-ethyl-3-(3'-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide monohydrochloride (309 mg, 1.61 mmol) and hydroxybenzotriazole (160 mg, 1.18 mmol) were added thereto. After 16 hours, it was confirmed that the starting material remained. Therefore, 1-ethyl-3-(3'-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide monohydrochloride (309 mg, 1.61 mmol) and hydroxybenzotriazole (160 mg, 1.18 mmol) were further added thereto. After 7 hours, a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution was added to the reaction solution, and the resulting mixture was poured into water (100 ml) and extracted with ethyl acetate (50 ml x 3) and chloroform (20 ml x 2). The organic layer was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution and then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The organic layer dried was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was washed with diethyl ether by repulping to obtain 4-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)cyclohexanecar-boxamide (265 mg, 95%). ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ; 1.45 (1H, m), 1.66 (3H, m), 1.94 (2H, m), 2.11 (1H, m), 2.26 (2H, m), 4.35 (0.5H, m), 4.65 (0.5H, m), 6.85 (1H, s), 7.15 (1H, m), 7.37 (2H, m), 7.56 (1H, m), 8.05 (1H, s), 13.01 (1H, s).

Synthesis of [4-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)cyclohexyl]methanol

[0575] Lithium aluminum hydride (52 mg, 1.39 mmol) was added to a solution of the ethyl 4-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy) cyclohexanecarboxylate (100 mg, 0.347 mmol) obtained in Example 367 in tetrahydrofuran (2 ml), and the resulting mixture was refluxed. After 2 hours, water (52 μl), a 2M-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (0.104 ml) and then water (0.156 ml) were added to the reaction mixture, and the resulting solution was filtered by the use of Celite. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the resulting oil was crystallized by the addition of diisopropyl ether.
 The crystals were filtered under reduced pressure and then dried to obtain [4-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)cyclohexyl]methanol (72 mg, 84%, trans/cis = 4/1).

 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆): 1.04 (1.6H, m), 1.33 (3.8H, m), 1.79 (1.6H, m), 1.95 (0.4H, m), 2.11 (1.6H, m), 3.24 (2H, m), 4.18 (0.8H, m), 4.42 (1H, m), 4.55 (0.2H, m), 7.01 (1H, m), 7.19 (1H, s), 7.39 (1H, m), 7.90 (1H, s), 12.85 (1H, s).

15 Example 371

Synthesis of 1-[4-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)cyclohexyl]methanamine

[0576] Lithium aluminum hydride (58 mg, 1.54 mmol) was added to a solution of the 4-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)cyclohex-anecarboxamide (100 mg, 0.386 mmol) obtained in Example 369 in tetrahydrofuran (3 ml), and the resulting mixture was refluxed. After 6 hours, water (0.087 ml), a 2M-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (0.176 ml) and then water (0.261 ml) were added to the reaction mixture, and the resulting solution was filtered by the use of Celite. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol \rightarrow chloroform/methanol (1%-aqueous ammonia)) to obtain 1-[4-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)cyclohexyl]methanamine (49 mg, 52%).

¹H-NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ ; 1.02 (2H, m), 1.28 (3H, m), 1.52 (2H, m), 1.79 (2H, m), 2.08 (2H, m), 2.39 (2H, m), 4.18 (1H, m), 6.98 (1H, dd, J=9.0, 2.0Hz), 7.19 (1H, d, J=2.0Hz), 7.38 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.90 (1H, s), 12.87 (1H, s).

Example 372

30

50

Synthesis of 4-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)cyclohexanol

- (a) Synthesis of 4-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)cyclohexanol
- [0577] An acidic resin (Dowex 50Wx8, trade name, Dow Chemical Company, 800 mg) and dihydropyran (1.89 ml, 20.7 mol) were added dropwise to a solution of 1,4-cyclohexanediol (4.0 g, 34.4 mol) in toluene (80 ml) at room temperature and vigorously stirred. After 17 hours, the reaction mixture was filtered by the use of Celite and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate) to obtain 4-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)cyclo-hexanol (2.69 g, 65%).
 - (b) Synthesis of 5-{[4-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)cyclohexyl]oxy}-1H-indazole

[0578] To a solution of the 1H-indazol-5-ol (250 mg) obtained in Reference Example 4 in tetrahydrofuran (15 ml) were added 4-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)cyclohexanol (373 mg, 1.86 mmol), triphenylphosphine (538 mg, 2.05 mmol) and dibenzyl azodicarboxylate (667 mg, 2.24 mmol) at 0°C. After 1 hour, the mixture thus obtained was heated to room temperature. After stirring overnight, the reaction solution was concentrated under reduced pressure, and a 1M-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (50 ml) was added to the resulting residue, followed by extraction with chloroform (50 ml x 2). The organic layer was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution and then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The organic layer dried was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate) to obtain 5-{[4-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)cyclohexyl]oxy)-1H-indazole (244 mg, 41%).

- (c) Synthesis of 4-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)cyclohexanol
- [0579] An acidic resin (Dowex 50Wx8, trade name, Dow Chemical Company, 46 mg) was added to a solution of 5-{[4-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)cyclohexyl]oxy}-1H-indazole (232 mg, 0.733 mmol) in methanol (10 ml), and the resulting mixture was heated to 50°C. After 5 hours, the reaction solution was filtered by the use of Celite and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography

(eluent: chloroform/methanol) to obtain 4-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)cyclohexanol (132 g, 78%). Melting point: 112-118°C

[0580] The following compound of Example 373 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 372, except for using 1,3-cyclohexanediol as a starting material.

Example 373

5

[0581] 3-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)cyclohexanol

 $^{1}\text{H-NMR}$ (DMSO-d₆) $\delta;$ 1.04-1.37 (2.5H, m), 1.60-1.78 (5H, m), 1.99 (0.5H, m), 3.51 (0.5H, m), 3.89 (0.5H, m), 4.20 (0.5H, m), 4.51 (0.5H, d, J=4.0Hz), 4.61 (0.5H, m), 4.64 (0.5H, d, J=4.6Hz), 6.98 (1H, dd, J=2.4, 9.0Hz), 7.18 (1H, m), 7.39 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.91 (1H, s), 12.86 (1H, s).

[0582] The following compound of Example 374 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 372, except for using 1,3-cyclopentanediol as a starting material.

15 Example 374

[0583] 3-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)cyclopentanol Melting point: 147-148°C

20 Example 375

Synthesis of 2-[4-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)piperidin-1-yl]ethanol

[0584] To a solution of the 5-(piperidin-4-yloxy)-1H-indazole (31 mg, 0.143 mmol) obtained in Example 42 in N,N-dimethylformamide (1 ml) were added 2-bromoethanol (0.0121 ml, 0.171 mmol) and potassium carbonate (49 mg, 0.357 mmol). After 17 hours, 2-bromoethanol (0.0121 ml, 0.171 mmol) was further added thereto. After another 24 hours, the reaction mixture was filtered by the use of Celite and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol \rightarrow chloroform/methanol/(1%-aqueous ammonia)) to obtain 2-[4-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)piperidin-1-yl]ethanol (14 mg, 38%).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 1.62 (2H, m), 1.9 (2H, m), 2.25 (2H, m), 2.39 (2H, t), 2.73 (2H, m), 3.47 (2H, dt), 4.30 (1H, m), 4.36 (1H, t), 7.00 (1H, d), 7.21 (1H, s), 7.49 (1H, d), 7.90 (1H, s), 12.87 (1H, s).

[0585] The following compound of Example 376 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 372, (b).

35 Example 376

[0586] tert-Butyl 3-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)piperidine-1-carboxylate

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 1.22-1.37 (10H, m), 1.72 (2H, m), 1.92 (1H, m), 3.32 (2H, m), 3.55 (2H, m), 5.32 (1H, m), 7.00 (1H, dd, J=2.3, 9.0Hz), 7.22 (1H, d, J=2.3Hz), 7.42 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.91 (1H, s), 12.89 (1H, brs).

Example 377

55

Synthesis of 5-(piperidin-3-yloxy)-1H-indazole

[0587] To a solution of the tert-butyl 3-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)piperidine-1-carboxylate (150 mg, 0.473 mmol) obtained in Example 376 in methanol (2 ml) was added a 4N-hydrochloric acid-dioxane solution (1 ml) at room temperature. After 3 hours, the mixture thus obtained was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the resulting residue was dissolved in methanol. The resulting solution was adjusted to pH 8 to 9 with a 2M-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol → chloroform/methanol/(1%-aqueous ammonia)) to obtain 5-(piperidin-3-yloxy)-1H-indazole (104 mg, 65%).

¹H-NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ ; 1.55 (2H, m), 1.74 (1H, m), 1.98 (1H, m), 2.70 (2H, m), 2.85 (1H, m), 3.16 (1H, m), 4.34 (1H, m), 7.04 (1H, dd, J=2.2, 9.0Hz), 7.25 (1H, d, J=2.2Hz), 7.42 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.92 (1H, s), 12.92 (1H, s).

[0588] The following compound of Example 378 was synthesized by carrying out reactions according to the methods described in Example 372, (b) and Example 377, except for using tert-butyl 3-hydroxypyrrolidine-1-carboxylate as a reagent.

[0589] 5-(Pyrrolidin-3-yloxy)-1H-indazole

 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ; 2.08 (2H, m), 3.17-3.38 (5H, m), 5.04 (1H, m), 7.02 (1H, dd, J=2.2, 9.0Hz), 7.23 (1H, d, J=2.2Hz), 7.45 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.95 (1H, s), 12.97 (1H, s).

[0590] The following compound of Example 379 was synthesized by carrying out reactions according to the methods described in Example 372, (b) and Example 377 except for using the tert-butyl 4-hydroxyazepane-1-carboxylate obtained in Example 322, (c), as a reagent.

10 Example 379

15

20

40

50

55

[0591] 5-(Azepan-4-yloxy)-1H-indazole

Melting point: 159-160°C

[0592] The following compound of Example 380 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 372, (b), except for using the trans-2-(4-hydroxycyclohexyl)-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione obtained in Example 323, (a), as a starting material.

Example 380

[0593] cis-2-[4-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)cyclohexyl]-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione Melting point: 194-196°C

Example 381

25 Synthesis of cis-4-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)cyclohexanamine

[0594] A 30%-methylamine-ethanolamine solution (1.0 ml) was added to the cis-2-[4-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)cyclohexyl]-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione (100 mg, 0.277 mmol) obtained in Example 380. After 22 hours, the mixture thus obtained was poured into water (20 ml) and extracted with ethyl acetate (20 ml x 2), and the organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The organic layer dried was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol \rightarrow chloroform/methanol/(1%-aqueous ammonia)) to obtain cis-4-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)cyclohexanamine (36 mg, 57%).

Melting point: 144-146°C

[0595] The following compound of Example 382 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 372, (b), except for using the cis-2-(3-hydroxycyclohexyl)-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione obtained in Example 326, (d), as a reagent.

Example 382

[0596] trans-2-[3-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)cyclohexyl]-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione Melting point: 197-198°C

[0597] The following compound of Example 383 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 381, except for using the cis-2-[3-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)cyclohexyl]-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione synthesized in Example 382, as a starting material.

Example 383

[0598] trans-3-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)cyclohexanamine

Melting point: 179-180°C

[0599] The following compound of Example 384 was synthesized by carrying out reactions according to the methods described in Example 372, (b) and Example 381, except for using the cis-2-(4-hydroxycyclohexyl)-1H-isoindole-1,3 (2H)-dione obtained in Example 323, (c), as a starting material.

Example 384

10600

[0600] trans-4-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)cyclohexanamine 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 1.16 (2H, m), 1.34 (2H, m), 1.69 (2H, brs), 1.76 (2H, m), 2.01 (2H, m), 2.64 (1H, m), 4.19 (1H, m), 6.97 (1H, dd, J=2.4, 9.0Hz), 7.19 (1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 7.38 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.90 (1H, s), 12.87 (1H, s).

10

15

Synthesis of cis-3-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)cyclohexanamine

(a) Synthesis of trans-3-(1,3-dioxo-1,3-dihydro-2H-isoindol-2-yl)cyclohexyl 4-nitrobenzoate

[0601] Except for using the cis-2-(3-hydroxycyclohexyl)-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione obtained in Example 326, (d), trans-3-(1,3-dioxo-1,3-dihydro-2H-isoindol-2-yl)cyclohexyl 4-nitrobenzoate was obtained by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 323, (b).

(b) Synthesis of trans-2-(3-hydroxycyclohexyl)-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione

[0602] Except for using trans-3-(1,3-dioxo-1,3-dihydro-2H-isoindol-2-yl)cyclohexyl 4-nitrobenzoate, trans-2-(3-hydroxycyclohexyl)-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione was obtained by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 323, (c).

(c) Synthesis of cis-3-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)cyclohexanamine

[0603] To a solution of the 1H-indazol-5-ol (200 mg, 1.49 mmol) obtained in Reference Example 4 in tetrahydrofuran (15 ml) were added dropwise trans-2-[3-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)cyclohexyl]-1H-isolndole-1,3(2H)-dione (366 mg, 1.49 mmol), triphenylphosphine (430 mg, 1.64 mmol) and a 40%-dibenzyl azodicarboxylate-dichloromethane solution (1.03 ml, 1.79 mmol) at 0°C. After 1 hour, the mixture thus obtained was warmed up to room temperature. After stirring overnight, the reaction solution was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the resulting residue was dissolved in chloroform (50 ml) and washed with a 1M-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (20 ml). Extraction with chloroform (20 ml) was carried out again and the organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The organic layer dried was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate) to obtain a mixture. To this mixture was added 30%-methylamine/ethanol (6 ml) under a nitrogen atmosphere at room temperature, after 15 minutes, then the resulting mixture was refluxed. After 3 hours, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure at room temperature and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol \rightarrow chloroform/methanol/(1% aqueous ammonia)) to obtain cis-3-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)cyclohexanamine (98 mg, 29%).

[0604] The following compounds of Example 386 and Example 387 were synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 140, except for using the trans-4-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)cyclohexanamine obtained in Example 384, as a starting material.

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 0.92-1.32 (4H, m), 1.45 (2H, s), 1.68 (2H, m), 2.04 (1H, m), 2.17 (1H, m), 2.63 (1H, m), 4.20 (1H, m), 6.98 (1H, dd, J=2.4, 9.0Hz), 7.19 (1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 7.39 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.90 (1H, s), 12.87 (1H, s).

Example 386

40 [0605] trans-N-butyl-4-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)cyclohexanamine MS: m/z = 288 (M + 1)

Example 387

45 [0606] trans-4-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)-N-isopropylcyclohexanamine MS: m/z = 274 (M + 1)

Example 388

50 [0607] trans-N-cyclopentyl-4-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)cyclohexanamine MS: m/z = 300 (M + 1)

Example 389

55 Synthesis of trans-4-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)-N,N-dimethylcyclohexanamine monohydrochloride

[0608] Acetic acid (0.05 ml, 0.87 mmol) was added to a solution of the trans-4-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)cyclohexanamine (0.044 g, 0.19 mmol) obtained in Example 384 and paraformaldehyde (0.040 g, 1.33 mmol) in methanol (4 ml), and

the resulting mixture was stirred for 15 minutes and then ice-cooled. Sodium cyanoborohydride (0.055 g, 0.87 mmol) was added thereto and the resulting mixture was slowly warmed up to room temperature and stirred overnight. After a 1N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution was added thereto, the solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and the residue was dried up and then purified by a silica gel chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol/30%-aqueous ammonia = 300/10/3). A solution of the purified residue in ethyl acetate was prepared, followed by adding thereto a IN-hydrochloric acid-diethyl ether solution (0.5 ml). The solid precipitated was subjected to decantation with ethyl acetate (three times) and then dried up to obtain trans-4-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)-N,N-dimethylcyclohexanamine monohydrochloride (0.0400 g, 86%).

MS: m/z = 260 (M + 1)

[0609] The following compound of Example 390 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 389.

Example 390

15 [0610] trans-4-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)-N-propylcyclohexanamine monohydrochloride MS: m/z = 274 (M + 1)

Example 391

20 Synthesis of trans-N-[4-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)cyclohexyl]acetamide

[0611] Acetic acid (0.033 g, 0.58 mmol), triethylamine (0.12 ml, 0.86 mmol), 1-hydroxybenztriazole (0.088 g, 0.65 mmol) and 1-ethyl-3-(3'-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide monohydrochloride (0.124 g, 0.65 mmol) were added to a solution of the trans-4-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)cyclohexanamine (0.100 g, 0.44 mmol) obtained in Example 384 in N,N-dimethylformamide (5 ml) and stirred overnight. A 2N-aqueous lithium hydroxide solution (2 ml) was added thereto and stirred for some time, and the resulting mixture was added to water and extracted three times with toluene/ethyl acetate = 1/1. The organic layer was washed with water and a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and the solid precipitated was suspended in a hexane/ethyl acetate mixed solvent and stirred to be washed. The solid was collected by filtration and dried under reduced pressure to obtain trans-N-[4-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)cyclohexyl]acetamide (0.097 g, 82%).

MS: m/z = 274 (M + 1)

Example 392

30

40

50

55

35 Synthesis of trans-N-ethyl-4-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)cyclohexanamine monohydrochloride

[0612] The trans-N-[4-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)cyclohexyl]acetamide (0.066 g, 0.24 mmol) obtained in Example 391 was added to a suspension of lithium aluminum hydride (0.040 g, 1.05 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) and stirred for 12 hours with heating under reflux. The resulting solution was cooled on an ice bath, followed by adding dropwise thereto water (0.05 ml), a 2N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (0.10 ml) and water (0.15 ml) in that order. Thereafter, the insoluble material was removed by filtration using Celite. The filtrate was purified by a silica gel chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol/30%-aqueous ammonia = 10/1/0 to 100/10/1). A solution of the purified material in ethyl acetate was prepared and a 1N-hydrochloric acid/diethyl ether solution (0.5 ml) was added thereto. The solid precipitated was subjected to decantation with ethyl acetate and dried up to obtain trans-N-ethyl-4-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)cyclohexanamine monohydrochloride (0.057 g, 80%).

MS : m/z = 260 (M + 1)

[0613] The following compounds of Example 393 to Example 397 were synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 140, except for using the trans-3-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)cyclohexanamine obtained in Example 383, as a starting material.

Example 393

[0614] trans-3-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)-N,N-dimethylcyclohexanamine Melting point: 134-135°C

Example 394

[0615] trans-3-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)-N-propylcyclohexanamine

MS : m/z = 274 (M + 1)

Example 395

[0616] trans-N-butyl-3-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)cyclohexanamine

MS: m/z = 288 (M + 1)

Example 396

[0 [0617] trans-3-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)-N-isopropylcyclohexanamine

MS: m/z = 274 (M + 1)

Example 397

15 [0618] trans-N-cyclopentyl-3-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)cyclohexanamine

MS : m/z = 300 (M + 1)

[0619] The following compound of Example 398 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 391, except for using the trans-3-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)cyclohexanamine obtained in Example 383, as a starting material.

Example 398

20

25

40

[0620] trans-N-[3-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)cyclohexyl]-acetamide

MS : m/z = 274 (M + 1)

Example 399

Synthesis of trans-N-ethyl-3-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)cyclohexanamine

[0621] The trans-N-[3-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)cyclohexyl]-acetamide (0.077 g, 0.28 mmol) obtained in Example 398 was added to a suspension of lithium aluminum hydride (0.040 g, 1.05 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) and stirred for 12 hours with heating under reflux. The resulting solution was cooled on an ice bath, followed by adding dropwise thereto water (0.05 ml), a 2N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (0.10 ml) and water (0.15 ml) in that order. Thereafter, the insoluble material was removed by filtration using Celite. The filtrate was purified by a silica gel chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol/30%-aqueous ammonia = 10/1/0 to 100/10/1) to obtain trans-N-ethyl-3-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)cyclohexanamine (0.060 g, 83%).

Melting point: 116-118°C

Example 400

Synthesis of trans-N,N-diethyl-3-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)cyclohexanamine monohydrochloride

- (a) Synthesis of trans-N-ethyl-N-[3-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)cyclohexyl]acetamide
- 45 [0622] The title compound was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 391, except for using the trans-N-ethyl-3-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)cyclohexanamine obtained in Example 399, as a starting material.
 - (b) Synthesis of trans-N,N-diethyl-3-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)cyclohexanamine monohydrochloride

[0623] Except for using trans-N-ethyl-N-[3-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)cyclohexyl]acetamide, trans-N,N-diethyl-3-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)cyclohexanamine monohydrochloride was obtained by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 392.

MS: m/z = 288 (M + 1)

55

50

Synthesis of 5-methoxy-4-methyl-1H-indazole

5 (a) Synthesis of N-(4-methoxy-2,3-dimethylphenyl)acetamide

[0624] To a solution of 2,3-dimethyl-4-nitroanisole (1.04 g, 5.74 mmol) in methanol (20 ml) was added 10%-Pd/C (100 mg) at room temperature, and the resulting solution was stirred under a hydrogen atmosphere. After 1 hour, the reaction solution was filtered by the use of Celite and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and then dried. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate (10 ml), followed by adding thereto acetic anhydride (0.867 ml, 9.18 mmol), and the resulting mixture was refluxed. After 2 hours, hexane (70 ml) was poured into the reaction solution and the crystals formed were filtered under reduced pressure and then dried to obtain N-(4-methoxy-2,3-dimethylphenyl) acetamide (1.02 g, 92%).

15 (b) Synthesis of 5-methoxy-4-methyl-1H-indazole

[0625] Acetic anhydride (1.46 ml, 15.52 mmol), tetrabutylammonium bromide (83 mg, 0.259 mmol), potassium acetate (1.02 g, 10.35 mmol) and isoamyl nitrite (0.904 ml, 6.73 mmol) were added to a solution of N-(4-methoxy-2,3-dimethylphenyl)acetamide (1.0 g, 5.175 mmol) in ethyl acetate (10 ml) at room temperature, and the resulting mixture was refluxed. After 6 hours, the ethyl acetate was distilled off with heating, and a 6M-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (10.35 ml, 62.1 mmol) was added dropwise to the residue at 60°C. After 1 hour, the reaction solution was adjusted to pH 8 to 9 with a 3M-aqueous hydrochloric acid solution and extracted with chloroform (50 ml x 2), and the organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The organic layer dried was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate) to obtain 5-methoxy-4-methyl-1H-indazole (456 mg, 54%).

Melting point: 148-149°C

Example 402

30 Synthesis of 4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-ol

[0626] A solution of boron tribromide (0.513 ml, 5.43 mmol) in dichloromethane (5 ml) was added dropwise to a solution of the 5-methoxy-4-methyl-1H-indazole (400 mg, 2.47 mmol) obtained in Example 401 in dichloromethane (5 ml) at 0°C. After 1 hour, the reaction solution was poured onto ice (50 ml), adjusted to pH 4 to 5 with a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogenearbonate sclution, and then extracted with chloroform (20 ml x 2) and ethyl acetate (20 ml x 2), and the organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The organic layer dried was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/ethyl acetate) to obtain 4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-ol (149 mg, 41%).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 2.31 (3H, s), 6.93 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.13 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.90 (1H, s), 8.72 (1H, s), 12.68 (1H, s).

Example 403

40

50

Synthesis of 6-methyl-1H-indazol-5-ol

(a) Synthesis of 4-(acetylamino)-2,5-dimethylphenyl acetate

[0627] Acetic anhydride (0.894 ml, 9.48 mmol) and pyridine (1 ml) were added to a solution of 2,5-dimethy-4-aminophenol (500 mg, 3.64 mmol) in ethyl acetate (5 ml), and the resulting mixture was refluxed. After 1 hour, hexane (50 ml) was poured into the reaction solution and the crystals formed were filtered under reduced pressure and then dried to obtain 4-(acetylamino)-2,5-dimethylphenyl acetate (763 mg, 95%).

(b) Synthesis of 1-acetyl-6-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl acetate

[0628] Acetic anhydride (0.96 ml, 10.2 mmol), tetrabutylammonium bromide (55 mg, 0.169 mmol), potassium acetate (665 mg, 6.78 mmol) and isoamyl nitrite (0.592 ml, 4.41 mmol) were added to a solution of 4-(acetylamino)-2,5-dimethylphenyl acetate (750 mg, 3.39 mmol) in ethyl acetate (7.5 ml) at room temperature, and the resulting mixture was refluxed. After 9 hours, the reaction solution was poured into water (50 ml) and extracted with ethyl acetate (50 ml x

2), and the organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The organic layer dried was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate) to obtain 1-acetyl-6-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl acetate (359 mg, 46%).

5 (c) Synthesis of 6-methyl-1H-indazol-5-ol

[0629] A 2M-aqueous lithium hydroxide solution (1.46 ml, 2.93 mmol) was added dropwise to a solution of 1-acetyl-5-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl acetate (340 mg, 1.46 mmol) in a mixture of methanol (2.0 ml) and tetrahydrofuran (1.0 ml) at room temperature. After 1 hour, the reaction mixture was adjusted to pH 4 with a 0.5M-aqueous potassium hydrogensulfate solution. The resulting solution was poured into water (50 ml) and extracted with ethyl acetate (30 ml x 3), and the extract solution was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The extract solution dried was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate) to obtain 6-methyl-1H-indazol-5-ol (199 mg, 92%).

¹H-NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ ; 2.22 (3H, s), 6.95 (1H, s), 7.20 (1H, s), 7.76 (1H, s), 9.05 (1H, s), 12.57 (1H, brs).

[0630] The following compound of Example 404 was synthesized by carrying out reactions according to the methods described in Example 372, (b) and Example 377, except for using the 4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-ol synthesized in Example 402, as a starting material.

Example 404

20

35

40

10

[0631] Synthesis of 4-methyl-5-(piperidin-4-yloxy)-1H-indazole

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 1.78 (2H, m), 2.00 (2H, m), 2.40 (3H, s), 2.89 (2H, m), 3.14 (2H, m), 4.35 (1H, m), 7.15 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.28 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 8.03 (1H, s), 12.92 (1H, brs).

[0632] The following compound of Example 405 was synthesized by carrying out reactions according to the methods described in Example 372, (b) and Example 377, except for using the 6-methyl-1H-indazol-5-ol synthesized in Example 403, as a starting material.

Example 405

³⁰ **[0633]** Synthesis of 6-methyl-5-(piperidin-4-yloxy)-1H-indazole

 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ; 1.51 (2H, m), 1.92 (2H, m), 2.26 (3H, s), 2.57 (2H, m), 2.93 (2H, m), 4.38 (1H, m), 7.16 (1H, s), 7.28 (1H, s), 7.84 (1H, s), 12.70 (1H, brs).

[0634] The following compound of Example 406 was synthesized by carrying out reactions according to the methods described in Example 372, (b) and Example 377, except for using the 6-methyl-1H-indazol-5-ol synthesized in Example 403, as a starting material.

Example 406

[0635] Synthesis of 6-methyl-5-(piperidin-3-yloxy)-1H-indazole

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 1.45 (2H, m), 1.68 (1H, m), 2.04 (1H, m), 2.25 (3H, s), 2.59 (2H, m), 3.10 (1H, m), 4.20 (1H, m), 7.17 (1H, s), 7.28 (1H, s), 7.85 (1H, s), 12.71 (1H, s).

[0636] The following compound of Example 407 was synthesized by carrying out reactions according to the methods described in Example 372, (b) and Example 377, except for using the 4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-ol synthesized in Example 402, as a starting material.

Example 407

[0637] Synthesis of 5-(azepin-4-yloxy)-4-methyl-1H-indazole

Melting point: 157-159°C

[0638] The following compound of Example 408 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 385, except for using the cis-2-(4-hydroxycyclohexyl)-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione obtained in Example 323, (c) and the 4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-ol obtained in Example 402, as starting materials.

Example 408

55

50

[0639] trans-4-[(4-Methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine

Melting point: 150-152°C

[0640] The following compound of Example 409 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method

described in Example 385, except for using the cis-2-[3-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)cyclohexyl]-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione obtained in Example 326, (d) and the 4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-ol obtained in Example 402, as starting materials.

Example 409

5

[0641] trans-3-[(4-Methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine Melting point: 156-160°C

[0642] The following compound of Example 410 was synthesized by carrying out reactions according to the methods described in Example 385 and Example 327, except for using the trans-2-(4-hydroxycyclohexyl)-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione obtained in Example 323, (a) and the 4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-ol obtained in Example 402, as starting materials.

Example 410

[0643] cis-4-[(4-Methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine hydrochloride

¹⁵ ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ; 1.64 (2H, m), 1.75 (4H, m), 1.92 (2H, m), 2.44 (3H, s), 3.09 (1H, m), 4.44 (1H, m), 7.13 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.27 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.91 (3H, brs), 8.02 (1H, s).

[0644] The following compound of Example 411 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 385, except for using the trans-2-[3-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)cyclohexyl]-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione obtained in Example 385, (b) and the 4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-ol obtained in Example 402, as starting materials.

20

Example 411

[0645] cis-3-[(4-Methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine

 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ; 0.90 (1H, m), 1.04-1.29 (3H, m), 1.46 (2H, s), 1.66 (2H, m), 1.98 (1H, m), 2.09 (1H, m), 2.50 (1H, m), 3.99 (1H, m), 7.11 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.25 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 8.00 (1H, s), 12.86 (1H, s).

[0646] The following compounds of Examples 412 to 415 were synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 140, except for using the trans-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine obtained in Example 408, as a starting material.

30 Example 412

[0647] trans-N,N-dimethyl-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine MS: m/z = 274 (M + 1)

35 Example 413

[0648] trans-N-{4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-N-propylamine MS: m/z = 288 (M + 1)

40 Example 414

[0649] trans-N-isopropyl-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine MS: m/z = 288 (M + 1)

45 Example 415

50

[0650] trans-N-cyclopentyl-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine MS: m/z = 314 (M + 1)

[0651] The following compound of Example 416 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 390, except for using the trans-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine obtained in Example 408, as a starting material.

Example 416

55 [0652] trans-N-butyl-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine monohydrochloride MS: m/z = 302 (M + 1)

[0653] The following compound of Example 417 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 391, except for using the trans-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine obtained in

Example 408, as a starting material.

Example 417

[0654] trans-N-{4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}acetamide MS: m/z = 288 (M + 1)

[0655] The following compound of Example 418 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 399, except for using the trans-N-{4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}acetamide obtained in Example 417, as a starting material.

Example 418

10

15

25

35

45

50

[0656] trans-N-ethyl-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine Melting point: 150-151°C

Example 419

Synthesis of trans-N,N-diethyl-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine

20 (a) Synthesis of trans-N-ethyl-N-{4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}acetamide

[0657] The title compound was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 391, except for using the trans-N-ethyl-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine obtained in Example 418, as a starting material.

(b) Synthesis of trans-N,N-diethyl-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine

[0658] Except for using trans-N-ethyl-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine as a starting material, trans-N,N-diethyl-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine was obtained by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 399.

MS : m/z = 302 (M + 1)

[0659] The following compound of Example 420 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 140, except for using the trans-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine obtained in Example 409, as a starting material.

Example 420

[0660] trans-N-isopropyl-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine MS: m/z = 287 (M + 1)

[0661] The following compound of Example 421 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 390, except for using the trans-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine obtained in Example 409, as a starting material.

Example 421

[0662] trans-N,N-diethyl-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine monohydrochloride MS: m/z = 302 (M + 1)

Example 422

Synthesis of 4-methyl-5-(piperidin-3-yloxy)-1H-indazole

(a) Synthesis of t-butyl 3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]piperidine-1-carboxylate

[0663] A solution of dibenzyl dicarboxylate (10.1 g, 33.9 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (50 ml) was added dropwise to a mixture of the 5-hydroxy-4-methyl-1H-indazole (4.17 g, 28.1 mmol) obtained in Example 402, t-butyl 3-hydroxypiperidine-1-carboxylate (5.62 g, 27.9 mmol) and tetrahydrofuran (100 ml) under ice-cooling. After 30 minutes, the mixture thus obtained was warmed up to room temperature and stirred for 16 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated

and then a 1N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (250 ml) was added thereto, followed by extraction with chloroform (150 ml) (three times). The organic layer was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution and dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate = 3/1 to 2/1) to obtain a crude product t-butyl 3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]piperidine-1-carboxylate (a mixture with t-butyl 3-hydroxypiperidine-1-carboxylate, 3.46 g).

(b) Synthesis of 4-methyl-5-(piperidin-3-yloxy)-1H-indazole

[0664] A 4N-hydrochloric acid/dioxane solution (15 ml) was added dropwise to a solution of the crude product t-butyl 3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]piperidine-1-carboxylate (3.46 g) in methanol (15 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. The solvent was distilled off, and to the hydrochloride thus obtained was added a 1N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (100 ml), followed by extraction with ethyl acetate (60 ml) (twice). The extract solution was dried over magnesium sulfate and distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent, and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol = 20/1 ~ chloroform/methanol/triethylamine = 20/1/1) to obtain 4-methyl-5-(piperidin-3-yloxy)-1H-indazole (1.51 g, two steps 23%).

Melting point: 183-185°C.

Example 423

15

20

30

50

55

Synthesis of 4-methyl-5-[(1-methylpiperidin-3-yl)oxy]-1H-indazole

[0665] Acetic acid (0.060 ml) was added to a methanolic solution (1.0 ml) of the 4-methyl-5-(piperidin-3-yloxy)-1H-indazole (46 mg, 0.20 mmol) obtained in Example 422, followed by adding thereto paraformaldehyde (30 mg, 1.0 mmol), and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. Then, a solution of sodium cyanoboro-hydride (63 mg, 1.0 mmol) in methanol (1.0 ml) was added thereto and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 hours. After a 1N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (0.8 ml) was added to the reaction solution, the solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate/triethylamine = 5/15/1) to obtain 4-methyl-5-[(1-methylpiperidin-3-yl) oxy]-1H-indazole (34 mg, 70%).

MS : m/z = 246 (M + 1)

[0666] The following compounds of Example 424 to Example 427 were synthesized according to the process described in Example 423.

35 Example 424

```
[0667] 4-Methyl-5-[(1-propylpiperidin-3-yl)oxy]-1H-indazole MS: m/z = 274 (M + 1)
```

40 Example 425

```
[0668] 5-[(1-Isopropylpiperidin-3-yl)oxy]-4-methyl-1H-indazole MS: m/z = 274 (M + 1)
```

45 Example 426

[0669] 5-[(1-Cyclopentylpiperidin-3-yl)oxy]-4-methyl-1H-indazole 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 0.91 (1H, d, J=6.6Hz), 1.30-1.50 (2H, m), 1.67-1.78 (1H, m), 1.90-1.99 (1H, m), 2.10-2.22 (2H, m), 2.38 (3H, s), 2.53-2.61 (1H, m), 2.61-2.71 (1H, m), 2.82-2.90 (1H, m), 4.02-4.13 (3H, m), 7.10 (2H, d, J=9.0 Hz), (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 8.00 (1H, s), 12.86 (1H, s).

Example 427

```
[0670] 5-[(1-Cyclobutylpiperidin-3-yl)oxy]-4-methyl-1H-indazole MS: m/z = 286 (M + 1)
```

[0671] The following compounds of Example 428 to Example 432 were synthesized according to the process described in Example 423, except for using the 5-(piperidin-3-yloxy)-1H-indazole obtained in Example 377, as a starting material

```
Example 428
```

[0672] 5-[(1-Methylpiperidin-3-yl)oxy]-1H-indazole MS : m/z = 232 (M + 1)5 Example 429 [0673] 5-[(1-Propylpiperidin-3-yl)oxy]-1H-indazole MS: m/z = 260 (M + 1)10 Example 430 [0674] 5-[(1-Isopropylpiperidin-3-yl)oxy]-1H-indazole ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ; 0.91 (6H, d, J=6.6Hz), 1.20-1.37 (1H, m), 1.37-1.57 (1H, m), 1.64-1.76 (1H, m), 1.96-2.20 (3H, 15 m), 2.58-2.67 (1H, m), 2.67-2.76 (1H, m), 2.90-3.01 (1H, m), 4.20-4.30 (1H, m), 6.97 (1H, dd, J=2.1, 8.8Hz), 7.20 (1H, d, J=1.9Hz), 7.41 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.91 (1H, s), 12.87 (1H, s). Example 431 20 [0675] 5-[(1-Cyclopentylpiperidin-3-yl)oxy]-1H-indazole MS: m/z = 286 (M + 1)Example 432 [0676] 5-[(1-Cyclobutylpiperidin-3-yl)oxy]-1H-indazole MS : m/z = 272 (M + 1)[0677] The following compounds of Example 433 to Example 436 were synthesized according to the process described in Example 423, except for using the 4-methyl-5-(piperidin-4-yloxy)-1H-indazole obtained in Example 404, as a starting material. 30 Example 433 [0678] 4-Methyl-5-[(1-methylpiperidin-4-yl)oxy]-1H-indazole MS: m/z = 246 (M + 1)35 Example 434 [0679] 4-Methyl-5-[(1-propylpiperidin-4-yl)oxy]-1H-indazole MS : m/z = 274 (M + 1)40 Example 435 [0680] 5-[(1-Isopropylpiperidin-4-yl)oxy]-4-methyl-1H-indazole Melting point: 134-136°C 45 Example 436 [0681] 5-[(1-Cyclopentylpiperidin-4-yl)oxy]-4-methyl-1H-indazole Melting point: 140-143°C [0682] The following compounds of Example 437 to Example 440 were synthesized according to the process described in Example 423, except for using the 5-(azepan-4-yloxy)-1H-indazole obtained in Example 379, as a starting material.

Example 437

55

[0683] 5-[(1-Methylazepan-4-yl)oxy]-1H-indazole MS: m/z = 246 (M + 1)

```
Example 438
     [0684] 5-[(1-Propylazepan-4-yl)oxy]-1H-indazole
           MS : m/z = 274 (M + 1)
5
     Example 439
     [0685] 5-[(1-Isopropylazepan-4-yl)oxy]-1H-indazole
           MS: m/z = 274 (M + 1)
10
     Example 440
     [0686] 5-[(1-Cyclopentylazepan-4-yl)oxy]-1H-indazole
           Melting point: 138-140°C
15
     [0687] The following compounds of Example 441 to Example 444 were synthesized according to the process de-
     scribed in Example 423, except for using the 5-(azepin-4-yloxy)-4-methyl-1H-indazole obtained in Example 407, as a
     starting material.
     Example 441
20
     [0688] 4-Methyl-5-[(1-methylazepan-4-yl)oxy]-4-methyl-1H-indazole
           MS: m/z = 260 (M + 1)
     Example 442
25
     [0689] 4-Methyl-5-[(1-propylazepan-4-yl)oxy]-4-methyl-1H-indazole
           MS : m/z = 288 (M + 1)
     Example 443
30
     [0690] 5-[(1-Isopropylazepan-4-yl)oxy]-4-methyl-1H-indazole
           MS: m/z = 288 (M + 1)
     Example 444
35
     [0691] 5-[(1-Cyclopentylazepan-4-yl)oxy]-4-methyl-1H-indazole
           Melting point: 126-131°C
     [0692] The following compounds of Example 445 to Example 449 were synthesized according to the process de-
     scribed in Example 423, except for using the cis-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine obtained in Ex-
40
     ample 410, as a starting material.
     Example 445
     [0693] cis-N,N-dimethyl-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine
45
           MS: m/z = 274 (M + 1)
     Example 446
     [0694] cis-N-{4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-N-propylamine
50
           MS: m/z = 288 (M + 1)
     Example 447
     [0695] cis-N-butyl-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine
```

55

MS : m/z = 302 (M + 1)

[0696] cis-N-isopropyl-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine Melting point: 166-168°C

Example 449

5

10

25

30

35

50

55

[0697] cis-N-cyclopentyl-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine Melting point: 153-155°C

Example 450

Synthesis of 2-[3-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)piperidin-1-yl]ethanol

[0698] A mixture of the 5-(piperidin-3-yloxy)-1H-indazole (43 mg, 0.20 mmol) obtained in Example 377, 2-iodoethanol (84 mg, 0.49 mmol), potassium carbonate (70 mg, 0.50 mmol) and N,N-dimethylformamide (1 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 24 hours. The precipitate was removed by filtration and the solvent was distilled off as an azeotrope with toluene. The residue oil was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: ethyl acetate/triethylamine/ ethanol = 20/1/1) to obtain 2-[3-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)piperidin-1-yl]ethanol (17 mg, 32%). 20

MS: m/z = 261 (M + 1)

[0699] The following compound of Example 451 was synthesized according to the process described in Example 450, except for using the 4-methyl-5-(piperidin-3-yloxy)-1H-indazole obtained in Example 422, as a starting material.

Example 451

[0700] 2-{3-[(4-Methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]piperidin-1-yl}ethanol

MS : m/z = 276 (M + 1)

[0701] The following compound of Example 452 was synthesized according to the process described in Example 450, except for using the 4-methyl-5-(piperidin-4-yloxy)-1H-indazole obtained in Example 404, as a starting material.

Example 452

[0702] 2-{4-[(4-Methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]piperidin-1-yl}ethanol MS: m/z = 276 (M + 1)

[0703] The following compound of Example 453 was synthesized according to the process described in Example 450, except for using the 5-(azepan-4-yloxy)-1H-indazole obtained in Example 379, as a starting material.

Example 453

40 [0704] 2-[4-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)azepan-1-yl]ethanol

MS : m/z = 276 (M + 1)

[0705] The following compound of Example 454 was synthesized according to the process described in Example 450, except for using the 5-(azepin-4-yloxy)-4-methyl-1H-indazole obtained in Example 407, as a starting material.

45 Example 454

> [0706] 2-{4-[(4-Methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]azepan-1-yl}ethanol ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d_e) δ ; 1.30-1.60 (1H, m), 1.65-1.85 (3H, m), 1.85-2.06 (2H, m), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.62 (2H, t, J=5.9Hz), 2.65-2.77 (1H, m), 3.44 (2H, t, J=6.4Hz), 4.22-4.42 (2H, m), 7.08 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.27 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.99 (1H, s), 12.85 (1H, s).

Example 455

Synthesis of 5-[(1-acetylpiperidin-3-yl)oxy]-4-methyl-1H-indazole

[0707] Triethylamine (0.14 ml, 1.0 mmol) was added to a mixture of the 4-methyl-5-(piperidin-3-yloxy)-1H-indazole (92 mg, 0.40 mmol) obtained in Example 422, acetic acid (24 mg, 0.40 mmol), 1-ethyl-3-(3'-dimethylaminopropyl) carbodilimide monohydrochloride (77 mg, 0.40 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzo-triazole (54 mg, 0.40 mmol) and N.N-dimeth-

ylformamide (1.5 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 19 hours. The mixture was diluted with a mixed solution of ethyl acetate (10 ml)/toluene (10 ml) and washed with water and then a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogenearbonate solution. The mixture washed was dried over potassium carbonate and then concentrated to dryness to obtain 5-[(1-acetylpiperidin-3-yl)oxy]-4-methyl-1H-indazole (84 mg, 76%).

⁵ ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ; 1.30-1.55 (1H, m), 1.60-2.05 (6H, m), 2.34 (3H, s), 3.10-4.46 (5H, m), 7.10-7.20 (1H, m), 7.29 (1H, t, J=7.9Hz), 8.01 (1H, s), 12.88 (1H, s).

[0708] The following compound of Example 456 was synthesized according to the process described in Example 455, except for using the 5-(piperidin-3-yloxy)-1H-indazole obtained in Example 377, as a starting material.

10 Example 456

[0709] 5-[(1-Acetylpiperidin-3-yl)oxy]-1H-indazole 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 1.30-1.58 (1H, m), 1.58-2.07 (6H, m), 2.34 (3H, s), 3.13-4.52 (5H, m), 7.29 (1H, dt, J=2.6, 9.0Hz), 7.22-7.29 (1H, m), 7.39-7.47 (1H, m), 8.04 (1H, s), 12.91 (1H, s). [0710] The following compound of Example 457 was synthesized according to the process described in Example 455, except for using the 4-methyl-5-(piperidin-4-yloxy)-1H-indazole obtained in Example 404, as a starting material.

Example 457

20

25

40

50

[0711] 5-[(1-Acetylpiperidin-4-yl)oxy]-4-methyl-1H-indazole

Melting point: 161-163°C

[0712] The following compound of Example 458 was synthesized according to the process described in Example 455, except for using the 5-(azepan-4-yloxy)-1H-indazole obtained in Example 379, as a starting material.

Example 458

[0713] 5-[(1-Acetylazepan-4-yl)oxy]-1H-indazole

 1 H-NMR (CDCl₃) 3 ; 1.60-1.80(3H,m), 1.80-2.40(7H,m), 3.44-3.87(3H,m), 4.43-4.56(1H,m), 7.02-7.10(1H,m), 7.10-7.22 (2H,m), 7.97(1H,s).

[0714] The following compound of Example 459 was synthesized according to the process described in Example 455, except for using the 5-(azepin-4-yloxy)-4-methyl-1H-indazole obtained in Example 407, as a starting material.

Example 459

[0715] 5-[(1-Acetylazepan-4-yl)oxy]-4-methyl-1H-indazole

 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ; 1.70-2.10 (10H, m), 2.37 (3H, s), 3.38-3.53 (3H, m), 4.26-4.42 (1H, m), 7.07-7.19 (1H, m), 7.19-7.31 (1H, m), 8.00 (1H, s), 12.86 (1H, s).

[0716] The following compound of Example 460 was synthesized according to the process described in Example 455, except for using the cis-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine obtained in Example 410, as a starting material.

Example 460

[0717] cis-N-{4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}acetamide.

 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ; 1.50-1.70 (6H, m), 1.70-1.94 (5H, m), 2.43 (3H, s), 3.63 (1H, s), 4.35 (1H, s), 7.10 (1H, d, J=9.2Hz), 7.27 (1H, d, J=8.8 Hz), 7.94 (1H, s), 8.00 (1H, s), 12.85 (1H, s).

Example 461

Synthesis of 5-[(1-ethylpiperidin-3-yl)oxy]-4-methyl-1H-indazole

[0718] A mixture of the 5-[(1-acetylpiperidin-3-yl)oxy]-4-methyl-1H-indazole (55.1 mg, 0.202 mmol) obtained in Example 455, lithium aluminum hydride (40 mg, 1.1 mmol) and tetrahydrofuran (2 ml) was stirred at 80°C for 2.5 hours. The reaction mixture was ice-cooled, followed by adding thereto water (0.04 ml), a 2N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (0.08 ml) and water (0.12 ml) in that order. The precipitate was removed by filtration and the solvent was distilled off. Thereafter, the residue oil was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate/triethylamine = 5/15/1) to obtain 5-[(1-ethylpiperidin-3-yl)oxy]-4-methyl-1H-indazole (14 mg, 28%).

MS: m/z = 260 (M + 1)

[0719] The following compound of Example 462 was synthesized according to the process described in Example

461, except for using the 5-[(1-acetylpiperidin-3-yl)oxy]-1H-indazole obtained in Example 456, as a starting material.

Example 462

5 [0720] 5-[(1-Ethylpiperidin-3-yl)oxy]-1H-indazole

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 0.89 (3H, t, J=7.2Hz), 1.26-1.48 (2H, m), 1.62-1.72 (1H, m), 1.84-2.05 (3H, m), 2.27 (2H, q, J=4.2Hz), 2.33 (3H, s), 2.50-2.60 (1H, m), 2.78-2.87 (1H, m), 4.00-4.10 (1H, m), 7.08 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.23 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.96 (1H, s), 12.83 (1H, s).

[0721] The following compound of Example 463 was synthesized according to the process described in Example 461, except for using the 5-[(1-acetylpiperidin-4-yl)oxy]-4-methyl-1H-indazole obtained in Example 457, as a starting material.

Example 463

15 [0722] 5-[(1-Ethylpiperidin-4-yl)oxy]-4-methyl-1H-indazole

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 0.98 (3H, t, J=7.1Hz), 1.56-1.70 (2H, m), 1.81-1.92 (2H, m), 2.03-2.16 (2H, m), 2.30 (2H, q, J=4.2Hz), 2.39 (3H, s), 2.62-2.72 (2H, m), 4.08-4.18 (1H, m), 7.11 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.27 (1H, d, J=9.2Hz), 8.00 (1H, s), 12.86 (1H, s).

[0723] The following compound of Example 464 was synthesized according to the process described in Example 461, except for using the 5-[(1-acetylazepan-4-yl)oxy]-1H-indazole obtained in Example 458, as a starting material.

Example 464

[0724] 5-[(1-Ethylazepan-4-yl)oxy]-1H-indazole

MS : m/z = 260 (M + 1)

[0725] The following compound of Example 465 was synthesized according to the process described in Example 461, except for using the 5-[(1-acetylazepan-4-yl)oxy]-4-methyl-1H-indazole obtained in Example 459, as a starting material.

30 Example 465

[0726] 5-[(1-Ethylazepan-4-yl)oxy]-4-methyl-1H-indazole

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 0.96 (3H, t, J=7.1Hz), 1.40-1.57 (1H, m), 1.68-1.85 (3H, m), 1.85-2.04 (2H, m), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.40-2.68 (4H, m), 4.34-4.41 (1H, m), 7.08 (1H, d, J=9.1Hz), 7.27 (1H, d, J=9.5Hz), 7.99 (1H, s), 12.85 (1H, s).

[0727] The following compound of Example 466 was synthesized according to the process described in Example 461, except for using the cis-N-{4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}acetamide obtained in Example 460, as a starting material.

Example 466

40

[0728] cis-N-ethyl-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine MS: m/z = 274 (M + 1)

Example 467

45

Synthesis of 4-methoxy-1H-indazol-5-yl methanesulfonate

- (a) Synthesis of 2-methoxy-1-(methoxymethoxy)-4-nitrobenzene
- [0729] N,N-diisopropylethylamine (1.24 ml, 7.09 mmol), chloromethoxymethyl ether (0.494 ml, 6.50 mmol) and tetrabutylammonium bromide (218 mg, 0.591 mmol) were added to a solution of 2-methoxy-4-nitrophenol (1.0 g, 5.91 mmol) in dichloromethane (20 ml) at 0°C. After 1 hour, the mixture thus obtained was warmed up to room temperature. After 15 hours, the mixture was poured into water (50 ml) and extracted with chloroform (50 ml x 2), and the organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The organic layer dried was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate) to obtain 2-methoxy-1-(methoxymethoxy)-4-nitrobenzene (1.26 g, 100%).

(b) Synthesis of N-[3-methoxy-4-(methoxymethoxy)phenyl]-2,2-dimethylpropanamide

10

15

40

50

[0730] To a solution of 2-methoxy-1-(methoxymethoxy)-4-nitrobenzene (1.2 g, 5.63 mmol) in ethyl acetate (30 ml) was added 10%-Pd/C (120 mg) at room temperature, and reaction was carried out under a hydrogen atmosphere. After 30 minutes, the mixture thus obtained was filtered by the use of Celite and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. To a solution of the resulting residue in ethyl acetate (30 ml) were added pyridine (0.546 ml, 6.75 mmol) and pivaloyl chloride (0.763 ml, 6.19 mmol) at 0°C, and the resulting mixture was warmed up to room temperature. After 15 hours, a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution was added to the reaction solution and the resulting mixture was poured into water (100 ml) and extracted with ethyl acetate (50 ml x 2), and the organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The organic layer dried was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate) to obtain N-[3-methoxy-4-(methoxymethoxy)phenyl]-2,2-dimethylpropanamide (1.48 g, 98%).

(c) Synthesis of N-[3-methoxy-4-(methoxymethoxy)-2-methylphenyl]-2,2-dimethylpropanamide

[0731] To a solution of N-[3-methoxy-4-(methoxymethoxy)phenyl]-2,2-dimethylpropanamide (500 mg, 1.87 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) was added dropwise 1.59M-n-butyllithium (2.94 ml, 4.68 mmol) at -15°C, and the resulting mixture was slowly warmed up to 0°C. After 2 hours, a solution of methyl iodide (0.175 ml, 2.81 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (0.5 ml) was added dropwise thereto. After 1 hour, the resulting mixture was warmed up to room temperature. After 14 hours, the reaction solution was poured into water (50 ml) and extracted with ethyl acetate (30 ml x 3), and the organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The organic layer dried was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate) to obtain N-[3-methoxy-4-(methoxymethoxy)-2-methylphenyl]-2,2-dimethylpropanamide (424 mg, 81%).

(d) Synthesis of 4-[(2,2-dimethylpropanoyl)amino]-2-methoxy-3-methylphenyl methanesulfonate

[0732] A 6N aqueous hydrochloric acid solution (0.355 ml, 2.13 mmol) was added dropwise to a solution of N-[3-methoxy-4-(methoxymethoxy)-2-methylphenyl]-2,2-dimethylpropanamide (300 mg, 1.07 mmol) in methanol (3 ml) at room temperature. After 18 hours, the reaction solution was poured into water (30 ml) and extracted with ethyl acetate (30 ml x 2), and the ethyl acetate layer was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution and then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The ethyl acetate layer dried was concentrated under reduced pressure, and to a solution of the resulting residue in pyridine (3 ml) was added methanesulfonyl chloride (0.091 ml, 1.17 mmol) at 0°C. The resulting mixture was heated to 60°C. After 2.5 hours, the reaction solution was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was poured into water (50 ml) and extracted with ethyl acetate (30 ml x 2). The extract solution was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The extract solution dried was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate) to obtain 4-[(2,2-dimethylpropanoyl)amino]-2-methoxy-3-methylphenyl methanesulfonate (338 mg, 100%).

(e) Synthesis of 4-(acetylamino)-2-methoxy-3-methylphenyl methanesulfonate

[0733] A 20%-aqueous sulfuric acid solution (4 ml) was added dropwise to a solution of 4-[(2,2-dimethylpropanoyl) amino]-2-methoxy-3-methylphenyl methanesulfonate (223 mg, 0.707 mmol) in n-butanol (2 ml) at room temperature, and the resulting mixture was heated to 100°C. After 14 hours, the reaction solution was poured onto ice (50 ml) and adjusted to pH 11 with an aqueous sodium hydroxide solution. The resulting mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (50 ml x 3) and the organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The organic layer dried was concentrated under reduced pressure, and to a solution of the resulting residue in ethyl acetate (5 ml) were added pyridine (0.069 ml, 0.848 mmol) and acetic anhydride (0.073 ml, 0.778 mmol) at room temperature. The resulting mixture was heated to 60°C. After 2 hours, the reaction solution was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate \rightarrow chloroform/ethyl acetate) to obtain 4-(acetylamino)-2-methoxy-3-methylphenyl methanesulfonate (154 mg, 79%).

(f) Synthesis of 1-acetyl-4-methoxy-1H-indazol-5-yl methanesulfonate

[0734] Acetic anhydride (155?1, 1.65 mmol), tetrabutylammonium bromide (8.8 mg, 0.0274 mmol), potassium acetate (108 mg, 1.10 mmol) and isoamyl nitrite (0.096 ml, 0.274 mmol) were added to a solution of 4-(acetylamino)-2-methoxy-3-methylphenyl methanesulfonate (150 mg, 0.549 mmol) in ethyl acetate (1.5 ml) at room temperature. After 8 hours, isoamyl nitrite (0.037 ml, 0.713 mmol) was further added thereto. After another 2 hours, the mixture thus obtained was poured into water (20 ml) and extracted with ethyl acetate (20 ml x 2), and the organic layer was dried

over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The organic layer dried was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate) to obtain 1-acetyl-4-methoxy-1H-indazol-5-yl methanesulfonate (110 mg, 70%).

5 (g) Synthesis of 4-methoxy-1H-indazol-5-yl methanesulfonate

[0735] A 2M-aqueous lithium hydroxide solution (0.352 ml, 0.704 mmol) was added to a solution of 1-acetyl-4-methoxy-1H-indazol-5-yl methanesulfonate (100 mg, 0.352 mmol) in a mixture of tetrahydrofuran (1.0 ml) and methanol (1.0 ml) at room temperature. After 1 hour, the resulting mixture was poured into water (10 ml) and extracted with ethyl acetate (20 ml x 2), and the organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The organic layer dried was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate) to obtain 4-methoxy-1H-indazol-5-yl methanesulfonate (80 mg, 94%).

Melting point: 130-131°C.

15 Example 468

Synthesis of 4-chloro-1H-indazol-5-ol

[0736] To a solution of the 1H-indazol-5-ol (1.60 g, 0.0119 mol) obtained in Reference Example 4 in tetrahydrofuran (50 ml) was added N-chlorosuccinimide (1.59 g, 0.0119 mol) at room temperature. After 1 hour, the mixture thus obtained was heated to 40°C, and after another 2 hour, the mixture was heated to 50°C. After 5 hours, the reaction solution was poured into water (100 ml) and extracted with ethyl acetate (100 ml x 3). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure, and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate) to obtain 4-chloro-1H-indazol-5-ol (1.7365 g, 86%). ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ; 7.09 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.33 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.90 (1H, s), 9.71 (1H, s), 13.10 (1H, s).

Example 469

30

35

40

50

Synthesis of 4-methoxy-1H-indazol-5-ol

(a) Synthesis of 4-methoxy-1H-indazol-5-yl 2-nitrobenzenesulfonate

[0737] Title compound was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 467, except for using the N-[3-methoxy-4-(methoxymethoxy)-2-methylphenyl]-2,2-dimethylpropanamide synthesized in Example 467, (c), as a starting material.

(b) Synthesis of 4-methoxy-1H-indazol-5-ol

[0738] Cesium carbonate (45 mg, 0.137 mmol) and thiophenol (24 ml, 0.229 mmol) were added to a solution of 4-methoxy-1H-indazol-5-yl 2-nitrobenzenesulfonate (40 mg, 0.115 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (1 ml) at 0°C. After 30 minutes, the reaction solution was poured into water (20 ml) and extracted with ethyl acetate (20 ml x 2). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure, and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate) to obtain 4-methoxy-1H-indazol-5-ol (19 mg, 100%).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 3.97 (3H, s), 6.95 (1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 7.00 (1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 8.01 (1H, s), 8.57 (1H, s), 12.81 (1H, s).

[0739] The following compound of Example 470 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 385, except for using the 4-chloro-1H-indazol-5-ol synthesized in Example 468, as a starting material.

Example 470

[0740] trans-3-[(4-Chloro-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine Melting point: 142-144°C

55 [0741] The following compound of Example 471 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 470, except for using the 4-chloro-1H-indazol-5-ol synthesized in Example 468, as a starting material.

[0742] cis-3-[(4-Chloro-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 0.92 (1H, m), 1.17 (1H, m), 1.23 (2H, m), 1.70 (2H, m), 1.96 (1H, m), 2.10 (1H, m), 2.53 (1H, m), 4.16 (1H, m), 7.30 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.45 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 8.01 (1H, s).

[0743] The following compound of Example 472 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 470, except for using the 4-chloro-1H-indazol-5-ol synthesized in Example 468, as a starting material.

10 Example 472

15

30

40

50

55

[0744] trans-4-[(4-chloro-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 1.13 (2H, m), 1.42 (2H, m), 1.75 (2H, m), 1.98 (2H, m), 2.62 (1H, m), 4.17 (1H, m), 7.30 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.44 (1H, dd, J=0.8, 9.0Hz), 8.01 (1H, d, J=0.8Hz).

Example 473

Synthesis of 5-methoxy-4-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-indazole

(a) Synthesis of 4-methoxy-3-(trifluoromethyl)aniline

[0745] To a solution of 2-methoxy-5-nitrobenzotrifluoride (5.08 g, 23.0 mmol) in methanol (200 ml) was added 10% Pd-C (containing 50% water, 250 mg), and the resulting mixture was stirred for 3.5 hours under a hydrogen atmosphere at room temperature and atmospheric pressure while maintaining the temperature. The mixture was filtered by the use of Celite and the filtrate was concentrated to dryness under reduced pressure to obtain 4-methoxy-3-(trifluoromethyl) aniline (4.67 g, 100%).

MS: m/z = 192 (M + 1)

dd, J=2.8, 8.9Hz).

(b) Synthesis of N-[4-methoxy-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,2-dimethylpropanamide

[0746] Triethylamine (6.24 ml, 44.8 mmol) was added to a solution of 4-methoxy-3-(trifluoromethyl)aniline (4.29 g, 22.4 mmol) in dichloromethane (45.0 ml), and the resulting mixture was ice-cooled, followed by adding dropwise thereto pivaloyl chloride (2.84 g, 23.5 mmol) at 0 to 5°C. The resulting mixture was warmed up to room temperature and stirred for 1 hour while maintaining the temperature. The mixture was partitioned by the use of a 5%-aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution and ethyl acetate, and the organic layer was washed with a 5% aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and then filtered. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to obtain N-[4-methoxy-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,2-dimethylpropanamide (6.16 g, 100%).

1H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ ; 1.32 9H, s), 3.89 (3H, s), 6.96 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 7.31 (1H, br s), 7.63 (1H, d, J=2.8Hz), 7.76 (1H,

(c) Synthesis of N-[4-methoxy-2-methyl-3-(trifluoromethyl)-phenyl]-2,2-dimethylpropanamide

[0747] A solution of N-[4-methoxy-3-(trifluoromethyl)-phenyl]-2,2-dimethylpropanamide (5.90 g, 21.4 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (70.0 ml) was cooled to -10 to -15°C, and then a 1.57M n-butyllithium/hexane solution (33.5 ml, 52.5 mmol) was added dropwise thereto over a period of 25 minutes while maintaining the internal temperature at 0°C or lower. The resulting mixture was slowly warmed up to 20°C and stirred for 3 hours while maintaining the temperature. The resulting suspension was cooled to -35 to -40°C, and then iodomethane (1.53 ml, 24.6 mmol) was added dropwise thereto over a period of 15 minutes. The resulting mixture was slowly warmed up to -5 to 0°C and stirred for 1.5 hours while maintaining the temperature. The mixture was partitioned and extracted with water and ethyl acetate, and the organic phase was washed with a 5% aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and then filtered. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to obtain a crude product (6.23 g). The crude product was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/diisopropyl ether = 1/1) to obtain N-[4-methoxy-2-methyl-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,2-dimethylpropanamide (3.20 g, 50%).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ ; 1.35 (9H, s), 2.31 (3H, q, J=2.9Hz), 3.86 (3H, s), 6.87 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.08 (1H, brs), 7.57 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz).

(d) Synthesis of 4-methoxy-2-methyl-3-(trifluoromethyl)-aniline

[0748] N-[4-methoxy-2-methyl-3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-2,2-dimethylpropanamide (3.15 g, 10.9 mmol) and potassium hydroxide (3.20 g, 57.1 mmol) were slowly heated to 160°C in ethylene glycol (31.0 ml) and stirred for 20 hours while maintaining the temperature. The reaction solution was portioned and extracted with water and chloroform, and the organic phase was extracted with a 1N aqueous hydrochloric acid solution to obtain an aqueous phase. This aqueous phase was made basic with a 2N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution and extracted three times with chloroform. The combined organic phase was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and filtered, and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to obtain 4-methoxy-2-methyl-3-(trifluoromethyl)-aniline (1.10 g, 49%).

1H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ; 2.25 (3H, q, J=2.4Hz), 3.79 (3H, s), 6.76 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 6.82 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz).

(e) Synthesis of 1-acetyl-5-methoxy-4-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-indazole

[0749] Acetic anhydride (377 μ l, 4.00 mmol) was added dropwise to a solution of 4-methoxy-2-methyl-3-(trifluoromethyl)aniline (513 mg, 2.50 mmol) in ethyl acetate (3.0 ml) at room temperature. Ethyl acetate (4.5 ml) was added to the solidified reaction solution and the resulting mixture was slowly heated to 65°C and stirred for 15 minutes while maintaining the temperature. The resulting reaction solution was cooled to room temperature, followed by adding thereto acetic anhydride (708 μ l, 7.50 mmol), tetrabutylammonium bromide (40.3 mg, 0.125 mmol), potassium acetate (491 mg, 5.00 mmol) and isopentyl nitrite (437 μ l, 3.25 mmol) in that order at room temperature. The resulting mixture was slowly heated to 65°C and stirred for 6 hours while maintaining the temperature. After cooling, the mixture was partitioned and extracted with water and ethyl acetate, and the organic layer was washed with a 5% aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and then filtered. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to obtain a crude product (800 mg). The crude product was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate = 9/1 to 6/1) to obtain 1-acetyl-5-methoxy-4-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-indazole (496 mg, 77%).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ; 2.79 (3H, s), 4.00 3H, s), 7.33 (1H, d, J=9.2Hz), 8.24 (1H, m), 8.63 (1H, d, J=9.2Hz).

(f) Synthesis of 5-methoxy-4-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-indazole

[0750] A 6N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (3.8 ml, 23 mmol) was added dropwise to a solution of 1-acetyl-5-methoxy-4-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-indazole (493 mg, 1.91 mmol) in a mixture of methanol (3.8 ml) and tetrahydrofuran (3.8 ml) at room temperature and stirred at room temperature for 5 hours while maintaining the temperature. The resulting reaction solution was adjusted to pH 8 to 9 by dropwise addition of 12N-aqueous hydrochloric acid solution (1.5 ml) and then a 1N aqueous hydrochloric acid solution (about 2 ml), and distilled under reduced pressure to remove the organic solvent. The white precipitate formed was diluted with water, filtered, washed with water, and then dried under reduced pressure to obtain 5-methoxy-4-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-indazole (400 mg, 97%).

1H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ; 3.98 (3H, s), 7.27 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.67 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 8.20 (1H, m).

Example 474

40

50

15

Synthesis of 4-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-indazol-5-ol

[0751] A suspension of the 5-methoxy-4-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-indazole (395 mg, 1.83 mmol) obtained in Example 473 in dichloromethane (5.0 ml) was cooled to -30 to -40°C, and then a 1M boron tribromide/dichloromethane solution (3.84 ml, 3.84 mmol) was added dropwise thereto over a period of 5 minutes. The resulting mixture was slowly heated from -30°C to 20°C and stirred for 5.5 hours while maintaining the temperature. The resulting reaction solution was cooled to 0 to 5°C, poured into ice water, adjusted to pH 5 to 6 with a 5% aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution, and then extracted with chloroform (an insoluble material was present) and then ethyl acetate. Each organic phase was washed with a 5% aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and then filtered, and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. A crude product (280 mg) composed mainly of the starting 5-methoxy-4-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-indazole was obtained from the chloroform phase, and a crude product (145 mg) composed mainly of 4-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-indazol-5-ol was obtained from the ethyl acetate phase. The latter crude product was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/ethyl acetate = 4/1) to obtain 4-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-indazol-5-ol (95 mg, 26%).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ; 7.12 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.66 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.91 (1H, m), 10, 23 (1H, s), 13.25 (1H, brs). **[0752]** The following compound of Example 475 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 407, except for using the 4-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-indazol-5-ol obtained in Example 474, as a starting material.

[0753] 5-(Azepan-4-yloxy)-4-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-indazole 1 H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ ; 1.57-1.70 (1H, m), 1.85-2.20 (5H, m), 2.86-3.12 (4H, m), 4.72 (1H, m), 7.19 (1H, d, J=9.1Hz), 7.61 (1H, d, J=9.1Hz), 8.16 (1H, m).

Example 476

10

15

20

40

50

Synthesis of 2-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)aniline

[0754] Under a hydrogen atmosphere at atmospheric pressure, a solution of the 5-(2-nitrophenoxy)-1H-indazole (56.7 mg, 0.222 mmol) obtained in Example 352 in a mixture of ethyl acetate (3 ml) and methanol (3 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 1.5 hours. The solution was filtered and then the filtrate was concentrated to obtain 2-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)aniline (34.5 mg, 69%).

MS : m/z = 226 (M + 1)

Example 477

Synthesis of N-[2-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)phenyl]acetamide

[0755] Acetic anhydride (0.04 ml) was added to a solution of the 2-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)aniline (34 mg, 0.151 mmol) obtained in Example 476 in pyridine (1 ml) at room temperature, and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. The reaction solution was cooled to 0°C and a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution was added thereto, followed by extraction with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was dissolved in a mixed solution of tetrahydrofuran (1 ml) and methanol (1 ml), followed by adding thereto 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (1 ml). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. The reaction solution was added to a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution and extracted with chloroform. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent, and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (chloroform/ methanol) to obtain N-[2-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)phenyl]acetamide (32 mg, 79%).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 2.05 (3H, s), 6.70-6.79 (1H, m), 6.95-7.10 (3H, m), 7.12 (1H, dd, J=2.0, 9.0Hz), 7.32 (1H, d, J=2.0Hz), 7.57 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.95-8.05 (2H, m), 9.49 (1H, s), 13.09 (1H, brs).

35 Example 478

Synthesis of methyl 2-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)benzoate

(a) Synthesis of methyl 2-(3-methyl-4-nitrophenoxy)benzoate

[0756] Potassium carbonate (1.16 g, 8.39 mmol) was added to a solution of 5-fluoro-2-nitrotoluene (1.0 g, 6.45 mmol) and methyl salicylate (1.18 g, 7.74 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (8 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred at 140°C for 1 hour. After the reaction, the reaction solution was cooled to 0°C and a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution was added thereto, followed by extraction with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The organic layer dried was concentrated and then purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate = 10/1) to obtain methyl 2-(3-methyl-4-nitrophenoxy)benzoate (1.88 g, 85%).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ ; 2.59 (3H, s), 3.78 (3H, s), 6.70-6.82 (2H, m), 7.12 (1H, dd, J=11, 8.0Hz), 7.35 (1H, ddd, J=1.1, 7.5, 7.5Hz), 7.56-7.65 (1H, m), 8.02 (1H, dd, J=1.3, 7.5Hz), 8.05 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz).

(b) Synthesis of methyl 2-(4-amino-3-methylphenoxy)-benzoate

[0757] Under a hydrogen atmosphere at atmospheric pressure, a solution of methyl 2-(3-methyl-4-nitrophenoxy)-benzoate (1.85 g, 6.44 mmol) in a mixture of ethyl acetate (15 ml) and methanol (8 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours. The solution was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated to obtain methyl 2-(4-amino-3-methylphenoxy)-benzoate (1.52 g, 92%).

 1 H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ; 2.16 (3H, s), 3.87 (3H, s), 6.65-6.82 (3H, m), 6.85 (1H, dd, J=1.1, 8.4Hz), 7.06 (1H, dd, J=1.1, 7.7Hz), 7.30-7.40 (1H, m), 7.85 (1H, dd, J=1.7, 7.7Hz).

(c) Synthesis of methyl 2-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)benzoate

[0758] Methyl 2-(4-amino-3-methylphenoxy)benzoate (500 mg, 1.94 mmol) was suspended in water (5.7 ml), followed by adding thereto concentrated hydrochloric acid (1.0 ml) and ammonium tetrafluoroborate (693 mg) at 0°C. An aqueous sodium nitrite solution (134 mg/l ml) was added dropwise to the suspension. A saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution was added thereto, followed by extraction with chloroform. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate and concentrated. The resulting dark-blue oil was dissolved in chloroform (15 ml), and potassium acetate (381 mg, 3.88 mmol) and 18-crown-6 (15 mg) were added thereto at room temperature and then stirred for 2 hours. To the resulting suspension was added a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, followed by extraction with chloroform. The organic layer was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The organic layer dried was concentrated and then purified by a silica gel column chromatography (chloroform/methanol = 70/1) to obtain methyl 2-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)benzoate (157 mg, two steps 30%).

1H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ ; 3.85 (3H, s), 6.92 (1H, dd, J=1.0, 8.3Hz), 7.12-7.28 (3H, m), 7.40-7.52 (2H, m), 7.92 (1H, dd, J=1.8, 7.9Hz), 8.00 (1H, s).

Example 479

10

15

30

40

Synthesis of 2-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)benzoic acid

[0759] The methyl 2-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)benzoate (960 mg, 3.58 mmol) synthesized in Example 478 was dissolved in a mixture of tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) and methanol (5 ml), and a 1N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (7 ml) was added thereto at room temperature and then stirred at 60°C for 40 minutes. After the reaction, the reaction solution was cooled to 0°C, adjusted to pH 4 with a 2N-aqueous hydrochloric acid solution, and then extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and then concentrated to obtain 2-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)benzoic acid (790 mg, 86%).

MS: m/z = 255 (M + 1)

Example 480

Synthesis of 2-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)-N-isobutylbenzamide

[0760] The 2-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)benzoic acid (80.6 mg, 0.317 mmol) synthesized in Example 479 and isobutylamine (301 mg, 0.412 mmol) were dissolved in N,N-dimethylformamide (2 ml), and dimethylamine hydrochloride (72.5 mg, 0.380 mmol), hydroxybenzotriazole (47.1 mg, 0.349 mmol) and triethylamine (0.09 ml, 0.634 mmol) were added thereto at room temperature and then stirred for 2.5 hours. After the reaction, a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution was added thereto, followed by extraction with chloroform. The organic layer was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and then concentrated to obtain 2-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)-N-isobutylbenzamide (47 mg, 48%) as a brown solid. ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 0.80 (6H, d, J=6.8Hz), 1.60-1.80 (1H, m), 3.06 (2H, t, J=6.3Hz), 6.79 (1H, d, J=8.3Hz), 7.10-7.30 (2H, m), 7.30-7.45 (2H, m), 7.50-7.70 (2H, m), 8.02 (1H, s), 8.22 (1H, brs), 13.1 (1H, brs).

Example 481

Synthesis of 2-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)-N,N-dimethylbenzamide

[0761] The 2-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)benzoic acid (80.8 mg, 0.318 mmol) synthesized in Example 479 and dimethylamine hydrochloride (33.7 mg, 0.413 mmol) were dissolved in N,N-dimethylformamide (2 ml), and 1-ethyl-3-(3'-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide monohydrochloride (72.5 mg, 0.380 mmol), hydroxybenzotriazole (47.1 mg, 0.349 mmol) and triethylamine (0.13 ml, 0.954 mmol) were added thereto at room temperature and then stirred for 2.5 hours. After the reaction, a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution was added thereto, followed by extraction with chloroform. The organic layer was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and then concentrated to obtain 2-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)-N,N-dimethylbenzamide (51 mg, 57%). 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 2.93 (3H, s), 2.89 (3H, s), 6.78 (1H, d, J=9.2Hz), 7.05-7.20 (2H, m), 7.40-7.62 (3H, m), 7.57 (1H, d, J=9.2Hz), 8.02 (1H, s), 13.1 (1H, brs)

55

50

Synthesis of 3-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)-N,N-dimethylbenzamide

5 (a) Synthesis of 3-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)benzoic acid

[0762] 3-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)benzoic acid was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 479, except for using methyl 3-hydroxybenzoate as a starting material.

(b) Synthesis of 3-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)-N,N-dimethylbenzamide

[0763] 3-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)-N,N-dimethylbenzamide was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 481, except for using 3-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)benzoic acid as a starting material,.

```
MS : m/z = 282 (M + 1)
```

Example 483

15

30

45

50

55

Synthesis of [2-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)phenyl]-methanol

[0764] The methyl 2-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)benzoate (95.6 g, 0.36 mmol) obtained in Example 478 was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (5 ml), and lithium aluminum hydride (44.1 mg, 1.07 mmol) was added thereto at 0°C and stirred for 30 minutes. Water (0.3 ml), a 2N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (0.6 ml) and water (0.9 ml) was added dropwise thereto in that order, and the precipitate formed was removed by filtration. A saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution was added to the filtrate, followed by extraction with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and then concentrated to obtain [2-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)phenyl]methanol (56 mg, 65%).

$$MS: m/z = 241 (M + 1)$$

Example 484

[0765] Synthesis of 1-[2-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)phenyl]-N,N-dimethylmethanamine monohydrochloride

(a) Synthesis of 1-[2-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)phenyl]-N,N-dimethylmethanamine

[0766] 1-[2-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)phenyl]-N,N-dimethylmethanamine was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 483, except for using the 2-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)-N,N-dimethylbenzamide obtained in Example 481, as a starting material.

```
MS: m/z = 268 (M + 1)
```

40 (b) Synthesis of 1-[2-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)phenyl]-N,N-dimethylmethanamine monohydrochloride

[0767] 1-[2-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)phenyl]-N,N-dimethylmethanamine was dissolved in diethyl ether (2 ml), and a 1N-hydrochloric acid/diethyl ether solution (0.3 ml) was added dropwise thereto at 0°C. The resulting suspension was concentrated to obtain 1-[2-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)phenyl]-N,N-dimethylmethanamine monohydrochloride (20 mg).

```
MS: m/z = 268 (M + 1)
```

Example 485

Synthesis of N-[2-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)benzyl]-2-methylpropan-1-amine monohydrochloride

[0768] N-[2-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)benzyl]-2-methylpropan-1-amine monohydrochloride was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 484, except for using the 2-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)-N-isobutylbenzamide obtained in Example 480, as a starting material.

```
MS: m/z = 296 (M + 1)
```

[0769] The following compound of Example 486 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 403, (a), except for using the 5-(4-piperidinyloxy)-1H-indazole obtained in Example 42, as a starting material.

[0770] 5-[(1-Acetylpiperidin-4-yl)oxy]-1H-indazole MS: m/z = 260 (M + 1)

[0771] The following compound of Example 487 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 140, except for using the 5-(4-piperidinyloxy)-1H-indazole obtained in Example 42, as a starting material.

Example 487

10

15

20

[0772] Synthesis of 5-[(1-methylpiperidin-4-yl)oxy]-1H-indazole MS: m/z = 232 (M + 1)

[0773] The following compound of Example 488 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 399, except for using the 5-[(1-acetylpiperidin-4-yl)oxy]-1H-indazole obtained in Example 486, as a starting material.

Example 488

[0774] Synthesis of 5-[(1-ethylpiperidin-4-yl)oxy]-1H-indazole MS: m/z = 246 (M + 1)

Example 489

Synthesis of 5-{[1-(2-methoxyethyl)piperidin-4-yl]oxy}-1H-indazole

25

[0775] To a solution of the 5-(4-piperidinyloxy)-1H-indazole (100 mg, 0.460 mmol) obtained in Example 42 in N,N-dimethylformamide (3 ml) were added (2-bromoethyl)methyl ether (76.8 mg, 0.552 mmol) and potassium carbonate (159 mg, 1.15 mmol), and the resulting mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. Then, the reaction solution was cooled to 0°C and a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution was added thereto, followed by extraction with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol) to obtain 5-{[1-(2-methoxyethyl) piperidin-4-yl]oxy}-1H-indazole (52 mg, 41%).

MS : m/z = 276 (M + 1)

[0776] The following compounds of Example 490 and Example 491 were synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 489.

Example 490

40 [0777] 5-{[1-(Cyclohexylmethyl)piperidin-4-yl]oxy}-1H-indazole MS: m/z = 314 (M + 1)

Example 491

45 [0778] 5-{[1-(Cyclobutylmethyl)piperidin-4-yl]oxy}-1H-indazole MS: m/z = 286 (M + 1)

[0779] The following compounds of Example 492 and Example 493 were synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 489, except for using the 1H-indazol-5-ol obtained in Reference Example 4, as a starting material.

Example 492

[0780] 2-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)nicotinonitrile MS: m/z = 237 (M + 1)

[0781] 2-(1H-indazol-5-yloxy)benzonitrile

55 Example 493

50

MS: m/z = 236 (M + 1)

Example 494

10

20

40

55

- 5 Synthesis of 5-(8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yloxy)-1H-indazole
 - (a) Synthesis of 8-benzyl-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]octan-3-ol
 - [0782] In tetrahydrofuran (16 ml) was dissolved 8-benzyl-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]octan-3-one (1.0 g, 4.64 mmol), and a 1M-diisobutylaluminum hydride/toluene solution (11.6 ml, 11.6 mmol) was added dropwise thereto at -78°C over a period of 10 minutes and stirred for another 1 hour. Water was added dropwise thereto to quench the excess reactants, and the resulting mixture was separated by the addition of a 2N-aqueous hydrochloric acid solution and ethyl acetate. The aqueous layer was adjusted to pH 10 or lower with a 2N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution and then extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and then concentrated to obtain 8-benzyl-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]octan-3-ol (886 mg, 88%).

 1H-NMR (CDCl₃) &; 1.50-1.75 (4H, m), 1.78-1.85 (m), 1.95-2.20 (6H, m), 3.14 (2H, br), 3.23 (br), 3.52 (2H, s), 3.61 (2H, s), 3.94 (1H, m), 7.40 (1H, t, J=4.3Hz), 7.18-7.40 (5H, m).
 - (b) tert-Butyl 3-hydroxy-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]octane-8-carboxylate

[0783] In ethanol (20 ml) was dissolved 8-benzyl-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]octan-3-ol (740 mg, 3.41 mmol), followed by adding thereto ammonium formate (740 mg) and 10%-palladium/carbon (148 mg) at room temperature, and the resulting mixture was refluxed for 2 hours. After the mixture was filtered, the filtrate was concentrated and the resulting residue was dissolved in diethyl ether. A 1N-hydrochloric acid/diethyl ether solution was added dropwise thereto in excess and the resulting mixture was concentrated. The residue was dissolved in methanol (20 ml), and di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (890 mg, 4.09 mmol) and triethylamine (1.0 ml, 6.82 mmol) were added thereto at 0°C and stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. After the reaction, a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution was added to the reaction solution, followed by extraction with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and then concentrated to obtain tert-butyl 3-hydroxy-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]octane-8-carboxylate (717 mg, two steps 93%).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ; 1.46 (9H, s), 1.47 (s), 1.42-1.74 (4H, m), 1.94 (2H, br), 2.14 (2H, br), 4.14 (2H, br), 4.21 (1H, br).

- (c) Synthesis of 5-(8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yloxy)-1H-indazole
- [0784] Except for using tert-butyl 3-hydroxy-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]octane-8-carboxylate, 5-(8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yloxy)-1H-indazole was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 4.
 MS: m/z = 244 (M + 1)

Example 495

Synthesis of 4-methyl-N-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide

- (a) Synthesis of 2.3-dimethyl-4-nitrophenyl trifluoromethanesulfonate
- 45 [0785] Anhydrous trifluoromethanesulfonate (3.17 ml, 18.8 mmol) and triethylamine (2.75 ml, 19.7 mmol) were added dropwise to a solution of 2,3-dimethyl-4-nitrophenol (3.0 g, 17.9 mmol) in methylene chloride (60 ml) at 0°C and stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. Then, the reaction solution was poured into water and extracted with chloroform. The organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate and distilled to remove the solvent, and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate) to obtain 2,3-dimethyl-4-nitrophenyl trifluoromethanesulfonate (5.32 g, 99%).
 - (b) Synthesis of 2,3-dimethyl-4-nitrobenzonitrile
 - [0786] Potassium cyanide (2.26 g, 34.7 mmol) was added to a solution of 2,3-dimethyl-4-nitrophenyl trifluoromethane-sulfonate (5.20 g, 17.4 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (21 ml) at room temperature, followed by deaeration. After tetrakistriphenylphosphine (1.00 g, 0.865 mmol) was added thereto, deaeration was conducted again and then the reaction was carried out under reflux conditions for 10 hours. A 0.5M-aqueous potassium hydrogensulfate solution and then water were added to the reaction solution, followed by extraction with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried

over magnesium sulfate and distilled to remove the solvent, and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: n-hexane/chloroform) to obtain 2,3-dimethyl-4-nitrobenzonitrile (2.79 g, 90.9%). 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₈) δ ; 2.26 (3H, s), 2.49 (3H, s), 7.78 (1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.85 (1H, d, J=8.4Hz).

5 (c) Synthesis of 4-amino-2,3-dimethylbenzonitrile

15

35

40

50

[0787] Tin dichloride (12.24 g, 54.2 mmol) was added to a solution of 2,3-dimethyl-4-nitrobenzonitrile (2.73 g, 15.5 mmol) in ethanol (94 ml) at room temperature, and the reaction was carried out for 5 hours under reflux conditions. After cooling, the reaction mixture was concentrated, and the resulting residue was diluted with ethyl acetate and then washed with a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution. After the insoluble material was filtered off, the filtrate was separated and the organic layer was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution. The organic layer was dried over magnesium sulfate and distilled to remove the solvent, whereby 4-amino-2,3-dimethylbenzonitrile (2.12 g, 93.6%) was obtained.

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ; 1.97 (3H, s), 2.30 (3H, s), 5.79 (2H, brs), 6.53 (1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.20 (1H, d, J=8.4Hz).

(e) Synthesis of N-(4-cyano-2,3-dimethylphenyl)acetamide

[0788] Acetic anhydride (1.36 ml, 14.4 mmol) was added to a solution of 4-amino-2,3-dimethylbenzonitrile (1.32 g, 9.03 mmol) in ethyl acetate (10 ml) at room temperature, and then the reaction was carried out for 4 hours under reflux conditions. After the reaction mixture was cooled, the precipitate obtained was collected by filtration and dried to obtain N-(4-cyano-2,3-dimethylphenyl)acetamide (1.39 g, 81.8%).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 2.09 (3H, s), 2.14 (3H, s), 2.43 (3H, s), 7.50 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.55 (1H, d, J=8.3Hz), 9.56 (1H, br s).

(f) Synthesis of 4-methyl-1H-indazole-5-carbonitrile

[0789] Acetic anhydride (2.1 ml, 22.3 mmol), tetra-n-butylammonium bromide (118 mg, 0.366 mmol), potassium acetate (1.44 g, 14.7 mmol) and isoamyl nitrite (1.3 ml, 9.68 mmol) were added to an ethyl acetate suspension (15 ml) of N-(4-cyano-2,3-dimethylphenyl)acetamide (1.38 g, 7.33 mmol) at room temperature, and then the reaction was carried out for 7 hours under reflux conditions. The reaction mixture was cooled, diluted with ethyl acetate, and then washed with a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution. The organic layer was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried over magnesium sulfate, and then distilled to remove the solvent, and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: n-hexane/chloroform) to obtain 4-methyl-1H-indazole-5-carbonitrile (1.24 g, 84.9%).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ; 2.81 (3H, s), 2.84 (3H, s), 7.72 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 8.23 (1H, d, J=0.7Hz), 8.37 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz).

(g) Synthesis of 4-methyl-1H-indazole-5-carboxylic acid

[0790] Water (2 ml) and concentrated sulfuric acid (2 ml) were added to a acetic acid suspension (2 ml) of 4-methyl-1H-indazole-5-carbonitrile (399 mg, 2.00 mmol) at room temperature, and then the reaction was carried out for 18 hours under reflux conditions. The reaction mixture was poured onto ice (20 g) and the precipitate was collected by filtration and dried to obtain 4-methyl-1H-indazole-5-carboxylic acid (247 mg, 70.1%). 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 2.82 (s, 3H), 7.37 (d, J=8.8Hz, 1H), 7.84 (d, J=8.8Hz, 1H), 8.31 (d, J=1.1Hz, 1H).

45 (h) Synthesis of 4-methyl-N-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide

[0791] Tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-ylamine monohydrochloride (228 mg, 1.66 mmol), triethylamine (0.5 ml, 3.59 mmol), 1-ethyl-3-(3'-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide monohydrochloride (367 mg, 1.91 mmol) and hydroxybenzotriazole (190 mg, 1.41 mmol) were added to a solution of 4-methyl-1H-indazole-5-carboxylic acid (225 mg, 1.28 mmol) in N, N-dimethylformamide (5.5 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4 hours. After completion of the reaction, the reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution. A small amount of the insoluble material was collected by filtration and then dried to obtain 4-methyl-N-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide (41 mg). The filtrate was extracted with ethyl acetate and chloroform, and the combined organic layer was dehydrated over magnesium sulfate and then filtered. The filtrate was concentrated and the resulting residue was suspended in chloroform. The resulting suspension was filtered and the precipitate was dried to obtain 4-methyl-N-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide (134 mg, 52.7%). 1H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ; 1.45-1.58 (m, 2H), 1.76-1.80 (m, 2H), 2.58 (s, 3H), 3.33-3.42 (m, 2H), 3.84-4.03 (m, 3H), 7.29 (d, J=8.6Hz, 1H), 7.35 (d, J=8.6Hz, 1H), 8.13 (d, J=7.9Hz, 1H), 8.19 (d, J=0.9Hz, 1H), 13.11 (br, 1H).

[0792] The following compound of Example 496 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 495.

Example 496

5

15

20

[0793] tert-Butyl $3-\{[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)carbonyl]amino\}cyclohexylcarbamate MS: m/z = 373 (M + 1)$

[0794] The following compound of Example 497 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 42, (b), except for using the tert-butyl 3-{[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)carbonyl]amino}cyclohexylcarbamate obtained in Example 496, as a starting material.

Example 497

[0795] N-(3-aminocyclohexyl)-4-methyl-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide MS: m/z = 273 (M + 1)

Example 498

Synthesis of 6-methyl-N-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide

. . .

(a) Synthesis of dimethyl 2,5-dimethylterephthalate

[0796] A suspension of 2,5-dimethylterephthalic acid (3.67 g, 18.9 mmol) in methanol (70 ml) was cooled with ice water, followed by adding dropwise thereto thionyl chloride (7.0 ml, 96 mmol), and the resulting mixture was stirred for 3 hours with heating under reflux. The resulting solution was cooled to room temperature to precipitate a solid. The solid was collected by filtration and the precipitate on a filter was washed with methanol (once) and hexane (twice) and dried under reduced pressure to obtain dimethyl 2,5-dimethylterephthalate (3.29 g, 78%). The solvent was distilled off from the filtrate under reduced pressure, and a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution was added to the residue, followed by extraction with ethyl acetate (twice). The extract solution was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was distilled off to obtain dimethyl 2,5-dimethylterephthalate (0.916 g, 22%, total: >99%) additionally.

- (b) Synthesis of 4-(methoxycarbonyl)-2,5-dimethylbenzoic acid
- [0797] Methanol (20 ml) was added to a solution of dimethyl 2,5-dimethylterephthalate (3.95 g, 17.8 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (40 ml) and the resulting mixture was cooled on a water bath. A 2N-aqueous lithium hydroxide solution (9.8 ml, 19.6 mmol) was slowly added thereto and stirred for 3 hours. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and the residue was adjusted to pH 1 to 2 with a 1N-hydrochloric acid and extracted with ethyl acetate (x 3). The extract solution was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by a silica gel chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol = 30/1) to obtain 4-(methoxycarbonyl)-2,5-dimethylbenzoic acid (2.77 g, 75%).
 - (c) Synthesis of methyl 4-[(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino]-2,5-dimethybenzoate
- 45 [0798] The title compound was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 4, (a), except for using 4-(methoxycarbonyl)-2,5-dimethylbenzoic acid as a starting material.
 - (d) Synthesis of methyl 4-amino-2,5-dimethylbenzoate monohydrochloride
- 50 [0799] The title compound was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 4, (b), except for using 4-(methoxycarbonyl)-2,5-dimethylbenzoic acid as a starting material.
 - (e) Synthesis of methyl 4-(acetylamino)-2,5-dimethylbenzoate
- [0800] Triethylamine (1.16 ml, 8.32 mmol) was added to a suspension of methyl 4-amino-2,5-dimethylbenzoate monohydrochloride (0.600 g, 2.78 mmol) in dichloromethane (8 ml), and the resulting mixture was cooled with ice water, followed by adding dropwise thereto a solution of acetyl chloride (0.263 g, 3.35 mmol) in dichloromethane (2 ml). The resulting mixture was heated to room temperature and stirred for 3 hours, and then acetyl chloride (0.262 g,

3.34 mmol) was further added thereto and stirred for 1.5 hours. The resulting mixture was added to a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution and extracted three times with ethyl acetate, and the organic layer was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was distilled off to obtain methyl 4-(acetylamino)-2,5-dimethylbenzoate (0.685 g, 99%).

(f) Synthesis of methyl 1-acetyl-6-methyl-1H-indazole-5-carboxylate

[0801] Acetic anhydride (0.85 ml, 9.01 mmol), n-butylammonium bromide (0.0502 g, 0.156 mmol) and potassium acetate (0.587 g, 5.98 mmol) were added to a solution of methyl 4-(acetylamino)-2,5-dimethylbenzoate (0.661 g, 2.99 mmol) in ethyl acetate (5 ml), followed by adding thereto a solution of isoamyl nitrite (0.0458 g, 3.91 mmol) in ethyl acetate (2 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred for 8 hours with heating under reflux. Water was added thereto, followed by extraction with ethyl acetate (three times), and the extract solution was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate = 5/1 to 1/1). The solid thus obtained was suspended in hexane and stirred to be washed, and then it was collected by filtration and dried under reduced pressure to obtain methyl 1-acetyl-6-methyl-1H-indazole-5-carboxylate (0.0731 g, 11%).

(g) Synthesis of 6-methyl-1H-indazole-5-carboxylic acid

[0802] A 2N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (0.63 ml, 1.3 mmol) was added to a solution of methyl 1-acetyl-6-methyl-1H-indazole-5-carboxylate (0.0731 g, 0.315 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (1 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred for 3 hours with heating under reflux. Then, a 2N-aqueous lithium hydroxide solution (0.63 ml, 1.3 mmol) was added thereto and stirred for another 3 hours. The resulting solution was diluted with water and washed with diethyl ether, and the aqueous layer was adjusted to pH 1 to 2 with 1N-hydrochloric acid to precipitate a solid. The solid precipitated was collected by filtration and the precipitate on a filter was washed with water and dried under reduced pressure to obtain 6-methyl-1H-indazole-5-carboxylic acid (0.0514 g, 93%).

(h) Synthesis of 6-methyl-N-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide

[0803] Tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-ylamine monohydrochloride (0.0402 g, 0.292 mmol), triethylamine (0.07 ml, 0.5 mmol), 1-hydroxybenztriazole (0.0460 g, 0.340 mmol) and 1-ethyl-3-(3'-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide monohydrochloride (0.0606 g, 0.316 mmol) were added to a solution of 6-methyl-1H-indazole-5-carboxylic acid (0.0437 g, 0.248 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (2 ml) and stirred overnight. A saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution was added thereto, followed by extraction with chloroform (x 3), and the extract solution was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure, followed by replacement with toluene (three times), whereby a solid was precipitated. The solid obtained was suspended in ethyl acetate and stirred to be washed, and then it was collected by filtration and dried under reduced pressure to obtain 6-methyl-N-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl-1H-indazole-5-carboxamide (0.0587 g, 91%).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 1.46-1.58 (2H, m), 1.75-1.82 (2H, m), 2.44 (3H, s), 3.39 (2H, td, J=1.9, 11.6Hz), 3.83-3.90 (2H, m), 3.91-4.02 (1H, m), 7.35 (1H, m), 7.73 (1H, s), 8.06 (1H, s), 8.23 (1H, d, J=7.7Hz), 13.01 (1H, br).

Example 499

(1H, s).

40

50

Synthesis of N-(8-benzyl-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)-4-methyl-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazol-5-amine

(a) Synthesis of ethyl (5-nitro-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazol-4-yl)acetate

[0804] A solution of potassium tert-butoxide (2.02 g, 18.0 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (20 ml) was added dropwise to a solution of the 5-nitro-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazole (1.85 g, 7.48 mmol) obtained in Example 317, (d) and ethyl chloroacetate (960 μ l, 9.01 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) at -40°C over a period of 15 minutes, and stirred at -40°C for 1 hour. The reaction was terminated by pouring 1N-hydrochloric acid, and the reaction solution was extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract solution was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried over sodium sulfate, and then distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent, whereby a crude product was obtained. The crude product was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate = 4/1) to obtain ethyl (5-nitro-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazol-4-yl)acetate (1.93 g, 78%).

1H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 1.26 (3H, t, J=7.1Hz), 1.74 (3H, m), 2.13 (2H, m), 2.51 (1H, m), 3.77 (1H, m), 4.01 (1H, m), 4.19 (2H, q, J=7.1Hz), 4.35 (2H, s), 5.76 (1H, dd, J=2.6, 8.8Hz), 7.63 (1H, d, J=9.2Hz), 8.21 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 8.22

130

(b) Synthesis of 4-methyl-5-nitro-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazole

[0805] A 1N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (8.64 ml, 8.64 mmol) was added to a solution of ethyl (5-nitro-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazol-4-yl)acetate (1.92 g, 5.76 mmol) in dioxane (20 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure, and water, ethyl acetate and 1N-hydrochloric acid were added to the residue. The resulting mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate, and the extract solution was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried over sodium sulfate, and then distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent, whereby (5-nitro-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazol-4-yl)acetic acid was obtained. N,N-dimethyl-formamide (20 ml) and then potassium carbonate (800 mg, 5.79 mmol) were added thereto, and the resulting mixture was stirred at 50°C for 30 minutes. Water, ethyl acetate, toluene and 1N-hydrochloric acid were added thereto, followed by extraction with ethyl acetate/toluene = 1/1, and the extract solution was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried over sodium sulfate, and then distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent, whereby 4-methyl-5-nitro-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazole (1.39 g, 93%) was obtained.

⁵ ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ; 1.74 (3H, m), 2.13 (2H, m), 2.51 (1H, m), 2.90 (3H, s), 3.78 (1H, m), 4.02 (1H, m), 5.74 (1H, dd, J=2.7, 9.1Hz), 7.50 (1H, d, J=9.2Hz), 8.10 (1H, d, J=9.2Hz), 8.23 (1H, s).

(c) Synthesis of 4-methyl-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazol-5-amine

[0806] To a solution of 4-methyl-5-nitro-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazole (1.06 g, 4.06 mmol) in ethanol (20 ml) were added 10% Pd-C (200 mg) and ammonium formate (1.28 g, 20.3 mmol), and the resulting mixture was heated under reflux for 1 hour. After the solid was removed by filtration using Celite, water, ethyl acetate and a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution were added to the residue. The resulting mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate, and the extract solution was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried over sodium sulfate, and then distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent, whereby 4-methyl-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazol-5-amine (955 mg, 100%) was obtained.

1H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ; 1.74 (3H, m), 2.11 (2H, m), 2.36 (3H, s), 2.53 (1H, m), 3.51 (2H, br), 3.72 (1H, m), 4.01 (1H, m),

5.63 (1H, dd, J=2.7, 9.4Hz), 6.86 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.27 (1H, d, J=7.5Hz), 7.90 (1H, s).

o (d) Synthesis of N-(8-benzyl-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)-4-methyl-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazol-5-amine

[0807] Sodium triacetoxyborohydride (477 mg, 2.25 mmol) and then acetic acid (99 μl, 1.73 mmol) were added to a suspension of 4-methyl-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazol-5-amine (400 mg, 1.73 mmol) and 8-benzyl-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]octan-3-one (410 mg, 1.90 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (5 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 day. The reaction mixture was poured into a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution and then extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract solution was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried over sodium sulfate, and then distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent. The residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol = 100/2) to obtain N-(8-benzyl-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)-4-methyl-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazol-5-amine (283 mg, 38%).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ ; 1.62-1.85 (7H, m), 1.99-2.23 (4H, m), 2.34 (2H, m), 2.36 (3H, s), 3.23 (2H, m), 3.58 (2H, s), 3.73 (1H, m), 3.79 (1H, m), 4.02 (1H, m), 5.63 (1H, dd, J=2.6, 9.6Hz), 6.83 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.25-7.45 (6H, m), 7.91 (1H, s).

Example 500

Synthesis of N-(8-benzyl-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)-4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-amine

[0808] Trifluoroacetic acid (1 ml) was added to a solution of the N-(8-benzyl-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)-4-methyl-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazol-5-amine (273 mg, 0.634 mmol) obtained in Example 499 in dichloromethane (9 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes. Then, trifluoroacetic acid (1 ml) was added thereto and stirred for another 30 minutes, and the resulting mixture was poured into a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution and extracted with chloroform. The extract solution was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried over sodium sulfate, and then distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent. The residue was purified by a preparative thin-layer chromatography (200 x 200 x 0.5 mm, 6 plates, eluent: chloroform/methanol = 6/1) to obtain N-(8-benzyl-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)-4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-amine (142 mg, 65%).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 1.72 (2H, m), 1.99-2.23 (6H, m), 2.33 (3H, s), 3.08 (2H, m), 3.51 (2H, m), 3.69 (1H, s), 4.06 (1H, m), 6.76 (1H, d, J=9.2Hz), 7.17-7.40 (6H, m), 7.90 (1H, s), 12.57 (1H, s).

Synthesis of N-(8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)-4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-amine

[0809] To a solution of the N-(8-benzyl-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)-4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-amine (130 mg, 0.375 mmol) obtained in Example 500 in ethanol (10 ml) were added 10% Pd-C (26 mg) and then ammonium formate (118 mg, 1.87 mmol), and the resulting mixture was heated under reflux for 1 hour. The solid was removed by filtration using Celite, and the solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure. Ethyl acetate/aqueous ammonia was added to the residue, followed by extraction with ethyl acetate, and the extract solution was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried over sodium sulfate, and then distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent, whereby N-(8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)-4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-amine (84 mg, 88%) was obtained.

MS : m/z = 25 (M + 1)

Example 502

10

15

25

30

35

40

55

Synthesis of N-(8-propyl-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)-4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-amine

[0810] Potassium carbonate (122 mg, 0.883 mmol) and then n-propyl bromide (40 μ l, 0.440 mmol) were added to a solution of the N-(8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)-4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-amine (74 mg, 0.289 mmol) obtained in Example 501 in N,N-dimethylformamide (2 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 15 hours. After the solid was removed by filtration, the solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure as an azeotrope with toluene. The residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (chloroform/methanol/triethylamine = 100/1/5) and then a preparative thin-layer chromatography (200 x 200 x 0.5 mm, 2 plates, eluent: chloroform/methanol/triethylamine = 100/5/5) to obtain N-(8-propyl-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)-4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-amine (36 mg, 42%).

MS : m/z = 299 (M + 1)

Example 503

Synthesis of 1-(methylsulfonyl)-N-(8-propyl-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)-1H-indazol-5-amine

(a) Synthesis of 1-(methylsulfonyl)-5-nitro-1H-indazole

[0811] Methanesulfonyl chloride (887 μ l, 7.20 mmol) was added to a suspension of 5-nitroindazole (979 mg, 6.00 mmol) and triethylamine (2.0 ml, 14.3 mmol) in dichloromethane (20 ml) at 0°C, and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. Methanesulfonyl chloride (222 μ l, 1.80 mmol) was further added thereto, followed by stirring for another 1 hour. The reaction mixture was poured into a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution to terminate the reaction, followed by extraction with chloroform. The extract solution was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried over sodium sulfate, and then distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent. The residue was purified by washing with methanol to obtain 1-(methylsulfonyl)-5-nitro-1H-indazole (1.16 g, 80%).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ ; 3.41 (3H, s), 8.23 (1H, d, J=9.4Hz), 8.45 (1H, dd, J=2.2, 9.4Hz), 8.47 (1H, s), 8.75 (1H, d, J=2.2Hz).

(b) Synthesis of 1-(methylsulfonyl)-1H-indazol-5-amine

[0812] To a solution of 1-(methylsulfonyl)-5-nitro-1H-indazole (1.00 g, 4.15 mmol) in ethanol (20 ml) were added 10% Pd-C (100 mg) and then ammonium formate (1.57 g, 24.9 mmol), and the resulting mixture was heated under reflux for 1 hour. The solid was removed by filtration using Celite, and the solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure. Ethyl acetate/water was added to the residue, followed by extraction with ethyl acetate, and the extract solution was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried over sodium sulfate, and then distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent, whereby 1-(methylsulfonyl)-1H-indazol-5-amine (425 mg, 49%) was obtained. ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ; 3.27 (3H, s), 5.26 (2H, br), 6.86 (1H, d, J=2.0Hz), 6.94 (1H, dd, J=2.0, 9.0Hz), 7.61 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 8.32 (1H, s).

(c) Synthesis of 1-(methylsulfonyl)-N-(8-propyl-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)-1H-indazol-5-amine

[0813] Sodium cyanoborohydride (242 mg, 3.85 mmol) and then acetic acid (220 μ l, 3.84 mmol) were added to a solution of 1-(methylsulfonyl)-1H-indazol-5-amine (163 mg, 0.772 mmol) and 8-propyl-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]octan-3-one (150 mg, 0.924 mmol) in methanol (3 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4 days. A 1N-

aqueous sodium hydroxide solution was added thereto, followed by extraction with ethyl acetate. The extract solution was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried over sodium sulfate, and then distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent. The residue was purified successively by a silica gel column chromatography (chloroform/methanol = 4/1), a preparative thin-layer chromatography (200 x 200 x 0.5 mm, 2 plates, eluent: chloroform/methanol = 4/1) and partition by LC/MS (water containing 0.05% trifluoroacetic acid-acetonitrile containing 0.035% trifluoroacetic acid, 10%-100% gradient, the extraction of the organic layer with aqueous ammonia/ethyl acetate after the partition) to obtain 1-(methylsulfonyl)-N-(8-propyl-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)-1H-indazol-5-amine (8 mg, 3%).

MS : m/z = 363 (M + 1)

10 Example 504

15

30

40

Synthesis of 3-bromo-N-(8-propyl-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)-1H-indazol-5-amine

(a) Synthesis of 3-bromo-5-nitro-1H-indazole

[0814] A solution of bromine (0.75 ml, 14.6 mmol) in a 2N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (20 ml) was added dropwise to a mixed solution of 5-nitro-1H-indazole (3.26 g, 20.0 mmol), dioxane (60 ml) and a 2N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (30 ml) at 0°C and stirred at 0°C for 30 minutes and then at room temperature for 3.5 hours. An aqueous sodium hydrogensulfite solution was added thereto until a solid was precipitated, to terminate the reaction, followed by extraction with ethyl acetate. The extract solution was washed with an aqueous sodium thiosulfate solution and a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried over sodium sulfate, and then distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent. The residue was suspended in ethyl acetate and extracted with a 0.1N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution. After 6 times of the extraction, the combined aqueous layer was acidified with hydrochloric acid and then re-extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract solution was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried over sodium sulfate, and then distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent, whereby 3-bromo-5-nitro-1H-indazole (0.93 g, 19%) was obtained. 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 7.79 (1H, d, J=9.2Hz), 8.26 (1H, dd, J=2.2, 9.4Hz), 8.48 (1H, d, J=2.2Hz), 14.03 (1H, br).

(b) Synthesis of 3-bromo-1H-indazol-5-amine

[0815] Tin dichloride dihydrate (846 mg, 3.75 mmol) was added to a solution of 3-bromo-5-nitro-1H-indazole (181 mg, 0.748 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (3 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred at 70°C for 1.5 hours. After an aqueous sodium hydrogensulfite solution was added thereto to terminate the reaction, ethyl acetate was added to the reaction mixture and the insoluble material was removed by filtration using Celite. The residue was extracted with ethyl acetate/toluene, and the extract solution was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried over sodium sulfate, and then distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent, whereby 3-bromo-1H-indazol-5-amine (110 mg, 69%) was obtained.

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d_e) δ ; 5.01 (2H, br), 6.53 (1H, d, J=1.7Hz), 6.84 (1H, dd, J=2.1, 8.9Hz), 12.90 (1H, br).

(c) Synthesis of 3-bromo-N-(8-propyl-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)-1H-indazol-5-amine

[0816] Sodium triacetoxyborohydride (159 mg, 0.750 mmol) and then acetic acid (29 μ l, 0.507 mmol) were added to a suspension of 3-bromo-1H-indazol-5-amine (106 mg, 0.500 mmol) and 8-propyl-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]octan-3-one (100 mg, 0.598 mmol) in dichloroethane (3 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 day. Aqueous ammonia was added thereto, followed by extraction with ethyl acetate. The extract solution was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried over sodium sulfate, and then distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent. The residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (chloroform/methanol/triethylamine = 100/10/5) and a preparative thin-layer chromatography (200 x 200 x 0.5 mm, eluent: chloroform/methanol/triethylamine = 100/5/5) to obtain 3-bromo-N-(8-propyl-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)-1H-indazol-5-amine (2 mg, 1%).

1H-NMR (CD₃OD) δ ; 0.88 (3H, t, J=7.4Hz), 1.53 (2H, m), 1.85 (2H, m), 1.98 (2H, m), 2.09-2.22 (4H, m), 2.49 (2H, m), 3.38 (2H, m), 3.51 (2H, m), 6.28 (1H, d, J=1.9Hz), 6.87 (1H, dd, J=2.2, 8.9Hz), 7.21 (1H, d, J=9.1Hz).

55

50

15

20

30

40

50

Synthesis of N-(1H-indazol-5-yl)-N-(8-propyl-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)methanesulfonamide

(a) Synthesis of N-(8-propyl-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazol-5-amine

[0817] Sodium cyanoborohydride (484 mg, 7.70 mmol) and then acetic acid (440 μ l, 7.68 mmol) were added to a solution of the 1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazol-5-amine (335 mg, 1.54 mmol) obtained in Example 317, (e) and 8-propyl-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]octan-3-one (300 mg, 1.85 mmol) in methanol (6 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 day. Aqueous ammonia was added thereto, followed by extraction with ethyl acetate. The extract solution was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried over sodium sulfate, and then distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent. The residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (chloroform/methanol/triethylamine = 100/1/5) to obtain N-(8-propyl-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazol-5-amine (413 mg, 73%).

⁻¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ; 1.03 (3H, t, J=7.4Hz), 1.56-1.89 (6H, m), 2.02-2.63 (8H, m), 2.70-2.85 (4H, m), 3.70-3.83 (4H, m), 4.01 (1H, m), 5.65 (1H, dd, J=2.3, 9.2Hz), 6.78 (1H, s), 6.83 (1H, dd, J=2.1, 8.9Hz), 7.47 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.88 (1H, s).

(b) Synthesis of N-(8-propyl-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)-N-(1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazol-5-yl)-methanesulfonamide

[0818] Methanesulfonyl chloride (0.10 ml, 1.29 mmol) was added to a solution of N-(8-propyl-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazol-5-amine (37 mg, 0.100 mmol) in pyridine (1 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 days. The reaction solution was poured into a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution, followed by extraction with ethyl acetate, and the extract solution was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried over sodium sulfate, and then distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent. The residue was purified by a preparative thin-layer chromatography (200 x 200 x 0.5 mm, 2 plates, eluent: chloroform/methanol = 20/1) to obtain N-(8-propyl-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)-N-(1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazol-5-yl)-methanesulfonamide (20 mg, 44%).

MS : m/z = 447 (M + 1)

(c) Synthesis of N-(1H-indazol-5-yl)-N-(8-propyl-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)methanesulfonamide

[0819] Trifluoroacetic acid (0.2 ml) was added to a solution of N-(8-propyl-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)-N-(1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazol-5-yl)-methanesulfonamide (19 mg, 0.0425 mmol) in dichloromethane (0.8 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1.5 hours. The reaction solution was poured into a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution and extracted with ethyl acetate, and the extract solution was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried over sodium sulfate, and then distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent. The residue was purified by a preparative thin-layer chromatography (200 x 200 x 0.5 mm, eluent: chloroform/methanol = 9/1) to obtain N-(1H-indazol-5-yl)-N-(8-propyl-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)methanesulfonamide (6 mg, 40%).

MS : m/z = 363 (M + 1)

Example 506

- 45 Synthesis of N-(1H-indazol-5-yl)-N-(8-propyl-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)acetamide
 - (a) Synthesis of N-(8-propyl-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)-N-(1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazol-5-yl)-acetamide

[0820] Acetic anhydride (0.50 m) was added to a solution of the N-(8-propyl-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazol-5-amine (37 mg, 0.100 mmol) obtained in Example 505, (a) in pyridine (1 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 17 hours. The reaction solution was poured into a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogenearbonate solution and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract solution was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried over sodium sulfate, and then distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent. The residue was purified by a preparative thin-layer chromatography (200 x 200 x 0.5 mm, 2 plates, eluent: chloroform/methanol = 6/1) to obtain N-(8-propyl-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)-N-(1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazol-5-yl)-acetamide (35 mg, 85%).

MS: m/z = 411 (M + 1)

(b) Synthesis of N-(1H-indazol-5-yl)-N-(8-propyl-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)acetamide

[0821] Trifluoroacetic acid (0.2 ml) was added to a solution of N-(8-propyl-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)-N-(1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazol-5-yl)-acetamide (35 mg, 0.0853 mmol) in dichloromethane (0.8 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1.5 hours. The reaction solution was poured into a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract solution was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried over sodium sulfate, and then distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent, whereby N-(1H-indazol-5-yl)-N-(8-propyl-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)acetamide (18 g, 64%) was obtained.

MS : m/z = 327 (M + 1)

Example 507

10

Synthesis of 2-(1H-indazol-5-ylamino)benzamide

[0822] A 28%-aqueous ammonia solution (57.6 mg, 0.948 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (58 mg, 0.379 mmol) and 1-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (73 mg, 0.379 mmol) were added in that order to a solution of 2-(1H-indazol-5-ylamino)benzoic acid (80.0 mg, 0.316 mmal) in N,N-dimethylformamide (0.5 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 20 hours. A 5% aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution was added to the reaction solution and stirred, followed by extraction with ethyl acetate/toluene/tetrahydrofuran (2/2/1). The organic phase was washed with a 5% aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution and then a 5%-aqueous sodium chloride solution and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The organic phase dried was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting crude product was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol = 50/1 to 20/1) to obtain 2-(1H-indazol-5-ylamino)benzamide (66 mg, 83%).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ ; 6.71 (1H, t-like, J=7.5Hz), 7.10 (1H, d, J=8.6Hz), 7.23-7.31 (2H, m), 7.47-7.50 (2H, m), 7.60 (1H, s), 8.02 (1H, s), 9.60 (1H, brs).

[0823] The following compounds of Example 508 to Example 513 were synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 507.

Example 508

30

35

50

55

[0824] 2-(1H-indazol-5-ylamino)-N-methylbenzamide

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ ; 3.01 (3H, d, J=5.0Hz), 6.17 (1H, brs), 6.72 (1H, dt-like, J=1.3, 8.1Hz), 7.14 (1H, dd, J=1.1, 8.4Hz), 7.22 (1H, dt-like, J=1.3, 8.4Hz), 7.28 (1H, dd, J=1.8, 8.8Hz), 7.40 (1H, dd, J=1.5, 7.9Hz), 7.46 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.58 (1H, d, J=1.8Hz), 8.00 (1H, d, J=0.92Hz), 9.38 (1H, brs), 10.08 (1H, brs).

Example 509

[0825] 2-(1H-indazol-5-ylamino)-N-isobutylbenzamide

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ ; 0.99 (6H, d, J=6.6Hz), 1.92 (1H, m), 3.28 (2H, t-like, J=6.4Hz), 6.33 (1H, br t), 6.72 (1H, dt-like, J=1.3, 8.3Hz), 7.14 (1H, dd, J=1.1, 8.4Hz), 7.20-7.27 (2H, m), 7.41-7.47 (2H, m), 7.56 (1H, d, J=1.8Hz), 8.01 (1H, d, J=0.7Hz), 9.33 (1H, brs), 10.73 (1H, brs).

Example 510

[0826] 2-(1H-indazol-5-ylamino)-N-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)benzamide

 1 H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ; 4.07-4.18 (2H, m), 6.44 (1H, m), 6.75 (1H, t-like, J=7.5Hz), 7.11 (1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.25-7.30 (2H, m), 7.45-7.50 (2H, m), 7.58 (1H, d, J=1.3Hz), 8.02 (1H, s), 9.27 (1H, brs), 10.13 (1H, brs).

Example 511

[0827] N-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]-2-(1H-indazol-5-ylamino)benzamide

 1 H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ; 2.29 (6H, s), 2.54 (2H, t, J=5.9Hz), 3.51 (2H, m), 6.73 (1H, t-like, J=7.5Hz), 6.88 (1H, bm), 7.13 (1H, d, J=7.3Hz), 7.22 (1H, d, J=6.9Hz), 7.29 (1H, dd, J=2.0, 8.9Hz), 7.44-7.47 (2H, m), 7.57 (1H, d, J=2.0Hz), 8.00 (1H, s), 9.48 (1H, brs).

Example 512

[0828] N-[2-(morpholin-4-ylcarbonyl)phenyl]-1H-indazol-5-amine

 1 H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ; 3.70 (8H, m), 6.82 (1H, dt-like, J=7.7Hz), 7.15-7.21 (4H, m), 7.42 (1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.47 (1H, d, J=1.8Hz), 7.99 (1H, s), 10.94 (1H, brs).

Example 513

5

10

[0829] N-(1-benzylpiperidin-4-yl)-2-(1H-indazol-5-ylamino)benzamide

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ ; 1.57-1.61 (2H, m), 2.01-2.05 (2H, m), 2.16-2.23 (2H, m), 2.85-2.89 (2H, m), 3.53 (2H, s), 3.97 (1H, m), 6.04 (1H, bd, J=7.7Hz), 6.73 (1H, dt-like, J=1.1, 8.1Hz), 7.14 (1H, dd, J=1.1, 8.4Hz), 7.21-7.33 (7H, m), 7.39 (1H, dd, J=1.3, 7.9Hz), 7.45 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.56 (1H, d, J=2.0Hz), 8.00 (1H, d, J=0.92Hz), 9.35 1H, brs).

[0830] The following compound of Example 514 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 148, except for using the N-(1-benzylpiperidin-4-yl)-2-(1H-indazol-5-ylamino)benzamide synthesized in Example 513, as a starting material.

Example 514

15

20

[0831] 2-(1H-indazol-5-ylamino)-N-piperidin-4-ylbenzamide

 1 H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ; 1.39-1.52 (2H, m), 2.05-2.09 (2H, m), 2.73-2.81 (2H, m), 3.12-3.16 (2H, m), 4.01-4.11 (1H, m), 6.08 (1H, bd, J=7.7Hz), 6.73 (1H, t-like, J=7.4Hz), 7.15 (1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.22-7.29 (2H, m), 7.41 (1H, d, J=7.9Hz), 7.46 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.57 (1H, s), 8.00 (1H, s), 9.36 (1H, brs).

Example 515

Synthesis of N-{2-[(4-benzylpiperazin-1-yl)carbonyl]phenyl}-1H-indazol-5-amine

[0832] To a solution of 2-(1H-indazol-5-ylamino)benzoic acid (102 mg, 0.402 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (0.5 ml) were added 1-benzylpiperazine (210 μl, 1.21 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (74 mg, 0.484 mmol) and 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-carbodiimide hydrochloride (94 mg, 0.490 mmol) in that order, and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 21 hours. The mixture was dissolved in a 2N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (10 ml) and then extracted twice with ethyl acetate/toluene/tetrahydrofuran (2/2/1, 10 ml). The extract solution was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried over sodium sulfate, and then distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent, whereby a crude product was obtained. The crude product was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol = 100/3) to obtain N-{2-[(4-benzylpiperazin-1-yl)carbonyl]phenyl}-1H-indazol-5-amine (162 mg, 100%).

MS : m/z = 412 (M + 1)

[0833] The following compounds of Example 516 to Example 519 were synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 515.

Example 516

40 [0834] N-(2-hydroxyethyl)-2-(1H-indazol-5-ylamino)benzamide

 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ; 3.31 (2H, m), 3.51 (2H, m), 4.72 (1H, m), 6.72 (1H, t, J=7.4Hz), 7.05 (1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.16 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.24 (1H, t, J=7.7Hz), 7.51 (2H, m), 7.65 (1H, d, J=7.9Hz), 7.96 (1H, s), 8.44 (1H, br), 9.67 (1H, s), 12.98 (1H, s).

45 Example 517

[0835] 1-[2-(1H-indazol-5-ylamino)benzoyl]piperidin-4-ol MS: m/z = 337 (M + 1)

50 Example 518

55

[0836] N,N-bis(2-hydroxyethyl)-2-(1H-indazol-5-ylamino)benzamide

¹H-NMR (CD₃OD) δ ; 3.50-3.86 (8H, m), 6.87 (1H, t, J=7.4Hz), 7.11 (1H, d, J=7.9 Hz), 7.19-7.27 (3H, m), 7.43-7.48 (2H, m), 7.91 (1H, s).

Example 519

[0837] trans-N-(4-hydroxycyclohexyl)-2-(1H-indazol-5-ylamino)benzamide

 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ; 1.18-1.46 (4H, m), 2.26 (4H, m), 3.39 (1H, m), 3.72 (1H, m), 4.55 (1H, d, J=4.4Hz), 6.72 (1H, t, J=7.2Hz), 7.06 (1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.15 (1H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.24 (1H, t, J=7.9Hz), 7.49 (1H, s), 7.51 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.61 (1H, d, J=7.7Hz), 7.96 (1H, s), 8.24 (1H, d, J=7.7Hz), 9.60 (1H, s), 12.98 (1H, s).

5 Example 520

Synthesis of N-[2-(piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)phenyl]-1H-indazol-5-amine

[0838] To a solution of the N-{2-[(4-benzylpiperazin-1-yl)carbonyl]phenyl}-1H-indazol-5-amine (127 mg, 0.309 mmol) obtained in Example 515 in ethanol (5 ml) were added 10% Pd-C (20 mg) and ammonium formate (98 mg, 1.55 mmol), and the resulting mixture was heated under reflux for 2 hours. The solid was removed by filtration using Celite, and the solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure. The residue was extracted with ethyl acetate, and the extract solution was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution and then a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried over sodium sulfate, and then distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent, whereby N-[2-(piperazin-1-ylcarbonyl)phenyl]-1H-indazol-5-amine (56 mg, 57%) was obtained.

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 2.61 (4H, m), 3.46 (4H, m), 6.84 (1H, t, J=7.3Hz), 7.05 (1H, d, J=8.3Hz), 7.10-7.17 (2H, m), 7.21 (1H, t, J=7.7Hz), 7.36 (1H, s), 7.43 (1H, s), 7.44 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.90 (1H, s), 12.89 (1H, s).

Example 521

20

10

Synthesis of 4-(1H-indazole-5-ylamino)benzoic acid

(a) tert-butyl 4-{1-(2-tetrahydropyranyl)-1H-indazol-5-ylamino}benzoate

[0839] In a two-necked flask the inner atmosphere of which had been replaced with nitrogen were placed tert-butyl 4-bromobenzoate (2.57 mg, 1.00 mmol), toluene (2 ml), 18-crown-6 (380 mg, 1.40 mmol), the 1-(2-tetrahydropyranyl)-1H-indazol-5-amine (261 mg, 1.23 mmol) obtained in Example 317, (e) and sodium tert-butoxide (135 mg, 1.40 mmol) in that order. After the inner atmosphere of the flask was replaced with nitrogen again, tris(dibenzylideneacetone) (chloroform)dipalladium(0) (52 mg, 0.050 mmol) and (S)-2,2'-bis(diphenylphophino)-1,1'-binaphthyl (94 mg, 0.151 mmol) were added. After the third replacement of the inner atmosphere of the flask with nitrogen, stirring was conducted at 80°C for 8 hours. The resulting mixture was diluted with diethyl ether and the solid was removed by filtration using Califa.

Then, the solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure to obtain a crude product. The crude product was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate = 3/1) to obtain tert-butyl 4-{1-(2-tetrahydropyranyl)-1H-indazol-5-ylamino}benzoate (218 mg, 56%).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ ; 1.57 (9H, s), 1.73 (3H, m), 2.11 (2H, m), 2.56 (1H, m), 3.77 (1H, m), 4.03 (1H, m), 5.72 (1H, dd, J=2.5, 9.5Hz), 5.97 (1H, s), 6.86 (2H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.25 (1H, m), 7.51 (1H, s), 7.59 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.85 (2H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.96 (1H, s).

40 (b) Synthesis of 4-(1H-indazole-5-ylamino)benzoic acid

[0840] Trifluoroacetic acid (5 ml) was added to a dichloromethane solution (5 ml) of tert-butyl 4-{1-(2-tetrahydropyra-nyl)-1H-indazol-5-ylamino}benzoate (205 mg, 0.521 mmol), and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. The mixture was added dropwise to saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution/ethyl acetate and then extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract solution was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried over sodium sulfate, and then distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent, whereby a crude product was obtained. The crude product was washed by the addition of chloroform containing a small amount of methanol, and then was collected by filtration to obtain 4-(1H-indazole-5-ylamino)benzoic acid (46 mg, 35%).

 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ; 6.92 (2H, d, J=8.6Hz), 7.19 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.52 (2H, m), 7.73 (2H, d, J=8.6Hz), 7.98 (1H, s), 8.59 (1H, s).

[0841] The following compound of Example 522 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 521.

Example 522

55

50

[0842] 3-(1H-indazole-5-ylamino)benzoic acid ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ; 7.14-7.18 (2H, m), 7.28 (2H, m), 7.44 (1H, s), 7.48-7.53 (2H, m), 7.95 (1H, s), 8.19 (1H, s).

Synthesis of N-(1,1-dioxidetetrahydro-2H-thiopyran-4-yl)-1H-indazol-5-amine

(a) Synthesis of 1,1-dioxidetetrahydro-2H-thiopyran-4-one (CVA-3878)

[0843] A solution of m-chloroperbenzoic acid (1.859 g, 10. 8 mmol) in ethyl acetate (13 ml) was added dropwise to a solution of tetrahydrothiopyran-4-one (0.500 g, 4.30 mmol) in ethyl acetate (5 ml) at such a rate that no reflux was caused by heat generation. The resulting mixture was stirred overnight. The solution thus obtained was cooled on an ice bath and the solid precipitated was collected by filtration. The precipitate on a filter was washed with cold ethyl acetate and then dried under reduced pressure to obtain 1,1-dioxidetetrahydro-2H-thiopyran-4-one (0.430 g, 67%).

(b) Synthesis of N-(1,1-dioxidetetrahydro-2H-thiopyran-4-yl)-1H-indazol-5-amine (CVA-3879)

[0844] To a solution of 1,1-dioxidetetrahydro-2H-thiopyran-4-one (0.400 g, 2.70 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (10 ml) were added 5-aminoindazole (0.360 g, 2.70 mmol) and sodium triacetoxyborohydride (0.801 g, 3.78 mmol), and the resulting mixture was cooled on a water bath. Acetic acid (0.16 ml, 2.8 mmol) was added thereto and stirred overnight. A saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution was added thereto, and the solid precipitated was collected by filtration and the precipitate on a filter was washed with water. The precipitate on the filter was suspended in methanol and washed by stirring at 50°C. The suspension was cooled to room temperature and the precipitate was collected by filtration. The precipitate on the filter was washed twice with diethyl ether and then dried under reduced pressure to obtain N-(1,1-dioxidetetrahydro-2H-thiopyran-4-yl)-1H-indazol-5-amine (0.355 g, 50%).

Melting point: 254-256°C.

25 Example 524

30

35

40

50

Synthesis of N-(1-oxidetetrahydro-2H-thiopyran-4-yl)-1H-indazol-5-amine

[0845] The residue obtained by distilling off the solvent under the reduced pressure from the filtrate obtained after the washing with methanol in Example 523 was purified by a silica gel chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol = 10/1) to obtain N-(1-oxidetetrahydro-2H-thiopyran-4-yl)-1H-indazol-5-amine (0.0648 g, 10%).

Melting point: 220-222°C

Example 525

Synthesis of N-(8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)-1H-indazol-5-amine

[0846] A solution of iodine (0.488 g, 1.92 mmol) in hexamethyldisilane (0.560 g, 3.83 mmol) was heated at 110°C and stirred until the purple solution became colorless. The solution was cooled to room temperature, followed by adding thereto a solution of the ethyl 3-(1H-indazol-5-ylamino)-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]octane-8-carboxylate (0.200 g, 0.637 mmol) obtained in Example 14 in 1,2-dichloroethane (6 ml), and the resulting mixture was heated at 50°C and stirred for 7 hours. The mixture was cooled to room temperature and methanol was added thereto to quench the mixture. Then, the solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and a 1N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution was added to the residue. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and the residue was dried up and then purified by a silica gel chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol/30%-aqueous ammonia = 100/10/1) to obtain N-(8-azabicyclo[3.2.1] oct-3-yl)-IH-indazol-5-amine (0.0893 g, 58%).

Melting point: 236-238°C.

Example 526

Synthesis of N-isopropyl-1H-indazol-5-amine

[0847] Acetone (25 μ l, 0.340 mmol), sodium triacetoxyborohydride (83 mg, 0.392 mmol) and acetic acid (18 μ l, 0.314 mmol) were added in that order to a solution of 5-amino-1H-indazole (40 mg, 0.300 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (1 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 20 hours. The reaction was terminated by the use of a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution (4 ml), followed by extraction with ethyl acetate. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure to obtain a crude product. The crude product was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol = 100/2) to obtain N-isopropyl-1H-indazol-5-amine (40 mg, 76%).

MS: m/z = 176 (M + 1)

```
[0848] The following compounds of Example 527 to Example 541 were synthesized by carrying out reaction according
      to the method described in Example 526.
5
      Example 527
      [0849] N-cyclobutyl-1H-indazol-5-amine
           MS : m/z = 188 (M + 1)
10
      Example 528
      [0850] N-cyclopentyl-1H-indazol-5-amine
           MS: m/z = 202 (M + 1)
15
      Example 529
      [0851] N-cycloheptyl-1H-indazol-5-amine
           MS : m/z = 230 (M + 1)
20
      Example 530
      [0852] N-(2,6-dimethylcyclohexyl)-1H-indazol-5-amine
           MS : m/z = 244 (M + 1)
      Example 531
      [0853] N-(2-methoxycyclohexyl)-1H-indazol-5-amine
           MS: m/z = 246 (M + 1)
30
      Example 532
      [0854] N-(2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxan-5-yl)-1H-indazol-5-amine
           MS: m/z = 248 (M + 1)
35
      Example 533
      [0855] tert-butyl 4-(1H-indazol-5-ylamino)cyclohexylcarbamate
      <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) \delta; 1.10-1.30 (4H, m), 1.37 (9H, s), 1.77 (2H, m), 1.99 (2H, m), 3.08 (1H, m), 3.23 (1H, m), 5.05
      (1H, d, J=8.1Hz), 6.63 (1H, s), 6.77 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.23 (1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.72 (1H, s), 12.54 (1H, s).
40
      Example 534
      [0856] N,N-dicyclopentyl-1H-indazol-5-amine
           MS: m/z = 270 (M + 1)
45
      Example 535
      [0857] N-(1-benzylpiperidin-3-yl)-1H-indazol-5-amine
           MS: m/z = 307 (M + 1)
50
      Example 536
      [0858] N-(1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl)-1H-indazol-5-amine
           MS: m/z = 243 (M + 1)
55
      Example 537
      [0859] N-(2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidin-4-yl)-1H-indazol-5-amine
```

MS : m/z = 273 (M + 1)

Example 538

5 [0860] N-(9-methyl-9-azabicyclo[3.3.1]non-3-yl)-1H-indazol-5-amine MS: m/z = 271 (M + 1)

Example 539

10 [0861] N-(8-methyl-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)-1H-indazol-5-amine MS: m/z = 257 (M + 1)

Example 540

15 [0862] 3-(1H-indazol-5-ylamino)-8-methyl-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]octan-6-ol MS: m/z = 273 (M + 1)

Example 541

20 [0863] Ethyl 3-[(1H-indazol-5-ylamino)methyl]-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]octane-8-carbamate MS: m/z = 329 (M + 1)

Example 542

25 Synthesis of 2-(1H-indazol-5-ylamino)propane-1,3-diol

[0864] To a solution of the N-(2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxan-5-yl)-1H-indazol-5-amine (23 mg, 0.0930 mmol) obtained in Example 532 in tetrahydrofuran (1 ml) was added 1N-hydrochloric acid (1 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1.5 hours. The reaction was terminated by the use of a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogenear-bonate solution, followed by extraction with ethyl acetate, whereby 2-(1H-indazol-5-ylamino)propane-1,3-diol (16 mg, 84%) was obtained.

MS : m/z = 208 (M + 1)

Example 543

30

35

40

45

50

55

Synthesis of 2-(1H-indazol-5-yl)cyclohexane-1,4-diamine ditrifluoroacetate

[0865] Trifluoroacetic acid (1 ml) was added to a solution of the tert-butyl 4-(1H-indazol-5-ylamino)cyclohexylcar-bamate (25 mg, 0.0757 mmol) obtained in Example 533 in dichloromethane (1 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4 hours. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and the residue was washed with diethyl ether and filtered to obtain 2-(1H-indazol-5-yl)cyclohexane-1,4-diamine ditrifluoroacetate (32 mg, 91%).

MS : m/z = 231 (M + 1)

Example 544

Synthesis of N-piperidin-3-yl-1H-indazol-5-amine

[0866] To a solution of the N-(1-benzylpiperidin-3-yl)-1H-indazol-5-amine (463 mg, 1.51 mmol) obtained in Example 535 in ethanol (10 ml) were added 10% Pd-C (50 mg) and then ammonium formate (952 mg, 15.1 mmol), and the resulting mixture was heated under reflux for 2 hours. The solid was removed by filtration using Celite, and the solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure. Chloroform/aqueous ammonia was added to the residue, followed by extraction with chloroform, and the extract solution was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried over sodium sulfate, and then distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent, whereby N-piperidin-3-yl-1H-indazol-5-amine (241 mg, 74%) was obtained.

MS : m/z = 217 (M + 1)

Synthesis of N-(8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-ylmethyl)-1H-indazol-5-amine

[0867] Iodine (599 mg, 2.36 mmol) was added to hexamethyldisilane (864 mg, 5.90 mmol) and the resulting mixture was heated to 70°C with stirring. When the reaction solution became substantially colorless after violent reaction, it was cooled to room temperature. A solution of the ethyl 3-[(1H-indazol-5-ylamino)methyl]-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]octane-8-carbamate (386 mg, 1.18 mmol) obtained in Example 541 in dichloroethane (8 ml) was added thereto, and the resulting mixture was stirred at 50°C for 5 hours. The reaction was terminated by adding methanol (4 ml) under ice-cooling, and then the solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure. Chloroform/aqueous ammonia was added to the residue, followed by extraction with chloroform, and the extract solution was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried over sodium sulfate, and then distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent, whereby N-(8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-ylmethyl)-1H-indazol-5-amine (258 mg, 85%) was obtained.

MS: m/z = 257 (M + 1)

15

30

35

10

Example 546

Synthesis of N-(8-(2-phenoxyethyl)-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)-1H-indazol-5-amine

[0868] Potassium carbonate (52 mg, 0.376 mmol) and then 2-phenoxyethyl bromide (38 mg, 0.189 mmol) were added to a suspension of the N-(8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)-1H-indazol-5-amine (30 mg, 0.124 mmol) obtained in Example 525 in dimethylformamide (1 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 20 hours. After the solid was removed by filtration, the dimethylformamide was distilled off under reduced pressure as an azeotrope with toluene to obtain a crude product. The crude product was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol/triethylamine = 20/1/1) to obtain N-(8-(2-phenoxyethyl)-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)-1H-indazol-5-amine (40 mg, 89%).

MS: m/z = 377 (M + 1)

[0869] The following compounds of Example 547 to Example 567 were synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 546.

Example 547

```
[0870] N-(8-propyl-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)-1H-indazol-5-amine
MS: m/z = 285 (M + 1)
```

Example 548

```
[0871] N-(8-isopropyl-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)-1H-indazol-5-amine MS: m/z = 285 (M + 1)
```

40

45

Example 549

```
[0872] N-(8-isobutyl-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)-1H-indazol-5-amine MS: m/z = 299 (M + 1)
```

Example 550

```
[0873] N-[8-(cyclobutylmethyl)-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-1H-indazol-5-amine MS: m/z = 311 (M + 1)
```

50

Example 551

```
[0874] N-[8-(cyclohexylmethyl)-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-1H-indazol-5-amine MS: m/z = 339 (M + 1)
```

55

Example 552

[0875] N-[8-(2-phenylethyl)-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-1H-indazol-5-amine

MS: m/z = 347 (M + 1)

```
Example 553
5
     [0876] 2-[3-(1H-indazol-5-ylamino)-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-8-yl]ethanol
           MS: m/z = 287 (M + 1)
     Example 554
     [0877] 3-[3-(1H-indazol-5-ylamino)-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-8-yl]propan-1-ol
           MS: m/z = 301 (M + 1)
     Example 555
15
     [0878] N-[8-(2-methoxyethyl)-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-1H-indazol-5-amine
           MS: m/z = 301 (M + 1)
     Example 556
20
     [0879] N-[8-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-ylmethyl)-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-1H-indazol-5-amine
           MS: m/z = 341 (M + 1)
     Example 557
     [0880] 3-[3-(1H-indazol-5-ylamino)-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-8-yl]propanenitrile
           MS: m/z = 296 (M + 1)
     Example 558
     [0881] 2-[3-(1H-indazol-5-ylamino)-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-8-yl]acetamide
           MS: m/z = 300 (M + 1)
     Example 559
35
     [0882] N-(8-ethyl-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)-1H-indazol-5-amine
           MS: m/z = 271 (M + 1)
     Example 560
40
     [0883] N-(8-allyl-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)-1H-indazol-5-amine
           MS: m/z = 283 (M + 1)
     Example 561
45
     [0884] N-(8-but-3-enyl-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)-1H-indazol-5-amine
           MS: m/z = 297 (M + 1)
     Example 562
50
     [0885] N-[8-(3-methylbut-2-enyl)-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-1H-indazol-5-amine
           MS: m/z = 311 (M + 1)
     Example 563
55
     [0886] N-[8-(cyclopropylmethyl)-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-1H-indazol-5-amine
           MS: m/z = 297 (M + 1)
```

```
Example 564
```

5

10

15

20

```
[0887] 1-[3-(1H-indazol-5-ylamino)-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-8-yl]propan-2-ol MS: m/z = 301 (M + 1)

Example 565
```

[0888] [3-(1H-indazol-5-ylamino)-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-8-yl]acetonitrile MS: m/z = 282 (M + 1)

Example 566

[0889] 4-[3-(1H-indazol-5-ylamino)-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-8-yl]butanenitrile MS: m/z = 310 (M + 1)

Example 567

[0890] N-[8-(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-1H-indazol-5-amine MS: m/z = 325 (M + 1)

Example 568

Synthesis of N-(8-benzyl-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)-1H-indazol-5-amine

5 [0891] Benzaldehyde (37 μl, 0.364 mmol) and sodium triacetoxyborohydride (127 mg, 0.599 mmol) were added to a suspension of the N-(8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)-1H-indazol-5-amine (73 mg, 0.301 mmol) obtained in Example 525 in dichloromethane (1 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 25 hours. The reaction was terminated by the addition of a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution, followed by extraction with ethyl acetate. The extract solution was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried over sodium sulfate, and then distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent, whereby a crude product was obtained. The crude product was washed with cold methanol and collected by filtration to obtain N-(8-benzyl-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)-1H-indazol-5-amine (52 mg, 52%).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 1.68 (2H, m), 2.01 (6H, m), 3.06 (2H, m), 3.48 (1H, m), 3.50 (2H, s), 5.21 (1H, br), 6.47 (1H, s), 6.85 (1H, d, J=9.2Hz), 7.18-7.40 (6H, m), 7.73 (1H, s), 12.55 (1H, s).

[0892] The following compounds of Example 569 to Example 572 were synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 568.

Example 569

40 [0893] N-(8-cyclobutyl-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)-1H-indazol-5-amine MS: m/z = 297 (M + 1)

Example 570

[0894] N-(8-cyclopentyl-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)-1H-indazol-5-amine MS: m/z = 311 (M + 1)

Example 571

50 [0895] N-(8-cyclohexyl-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)-1H-indazol-5-amine MS: m/z = 325 (M + 1)

Example 572

55 [0896] N-(8-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)-1H-indazol-5-amine MS: m/z = 327 (M + 1)

Synthesis of 2-[3-(1H-indazol-5-ylamino)-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-8-yl]-2-oxoethanol

[0897] Hydroxyacetic acid (32 mg, 0.421 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (76 mg, 0.496 mmol) and 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-carbodiimide hydrochloride (95 mg, 0.496 mmol) were added in that order to a suspension of the N-(8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)-1H-indazol-5-amine (100 mg, 0.413 mmol) obtained in Example 525 in dimethylformamide (1 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 23 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution to terminate the reaction, and was extracted twice with ethyl acetate. The extract solution was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried over sodium sulfate, and then distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent, whereby a crude product was obtained. The crude product was purified by a preparative thin-layer chromatography (200 x 200 x 0.5 mm, 4 plates, eluent: chloroform/methanol = 15/1) to obtain 2-[3-(1H-indazol-5-ylamino)-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-8-yl]-2-oxoethanol (13 mg, 11%).

MS: m/z = 301 (M + 1)

[0898] The following compounds of Example 574 and Example 575 were synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 573.

Example 574

10

15

20

25

30

40

50

55

[0899] N-[8-(2-methoxyacetyl)-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-1H-indazol-5-amine MS: m/z = 315 (M + 1)

Example 575

[0900] N-[8-(2-phenoxyacetyl)-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl]-1H-indazol-5-amine MS: m/z = 377 (M + 1)

Example 576

Synthesis of N-(1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl)-1H-indazol-5-amine dihydrochloride

[0901] To a solution of the N-(1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl)-1H-indazol-5-amine (178 mg, 0.75 mmol) obtained in Example 536 in methanol (5 ml) was added 1N-hydrochloric acid/diethyl ether (3 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. After diethyl ether (15 ml) was added thereto, the solid formed was collected by filtration, washed with diethyl ether and then dried to obtain N-(1-azabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-3-yl)-1H-indazol-5-amine dihydrochloride (210 mg, 91%).

Melting point: 184-188°C.

[0902] The following compound of Example 577 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 576, except for using the 2-[3-(1H-indazol-5-ylamino)-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-8-yl]ethanol obtained in Example 553, as a starting material.

Example 577

45 [0903] 2-[3-(1H-indazol-5-ylamino)-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-8-yl]ethanol dihydrochloride

Melting point: 154-157°C

[0904] The following compound of Example 578 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 576, except for using the N-(8-propyl-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)-1H-indazol-5-amine obtained in Example 547, as a starting material.

Example 578

[0905] N-(8-propyl-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl)-1H-indazol-5-amine dihydrochloride Melting point: 198-203°C

[0906] The following compounds of Examples 579 and 580 were synthesized by carrying out reactions according to the methods described in Example 372, (b) and Example 377, except for using the 4-methoxy-1H-indazol-5-ol obtained in Example 469, as a starting material.

[0907] 5-(4-Azepanyloxy)-4-methoxy-1H-indazole

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d_g) δ ; 1.57 (1H, m), 1.83-2.02 (5H, m), 2.85-3.00 (3H, m), 3.14 (1H, m), 4.04 (3H, s), 4.33 (1H, m), 7.10 (2H, s), 8.15 (1H, s), 13.00 (1H, brs).

Example 580

[0908] 4-Methoxy-5-(4-piperidinyloxy)-1H-indazole monohydrochloride

 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ; 1.85 (2H, m), 1.98 (2H, m), 3.03 (2H, m), 3.24 (2H, m), 4.08 (3H, s), 4.33 (1H, m), 7.12 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.14 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 8.19 (1H, s), 8.82 (2H, brs).

[0909] The following compound of Example 581 was synthesized by carrying out reactions according to the methods described in Example 372, (b), Example 377 and Example 327, except for using the 4-methoxy-1H-indazol-5-ol obtained in Example 469, as a starting material.

Example 581

15

30

[0910] 4-Methoxy-5-(3-piperidinyloxy)-1H-indazole monohydrochloride

 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ; 1.64 (1H, m), 1.80 (2H, m), 1.98 (1H, m), 3.04 (2H, m), 3.25 (2H, m), 4.12 (3H, s), 4.30 (1H, m), 7.12 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.18 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 8.24 (1H, s), 8.60 (1H, brs), 9.02 (1H, brs).

[0911] The following compounds of Example 582 and Example 583 were synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 385, except for using the 4-methoxy-1H-indazol-5-ol obtained in Example 469, as a starting material.

25 Example 582

[0912] trans-3-[(4-Methoxy-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 1.11 (1H, m), 1.30-1.56 (5H, m), 1.65 (3H, m), 1.96 (1H, m), 3.04 (1H, m), 4.02 (3H, s), 4.46 (1H, m), 7.09 (2H, s), 8.10 (1H, s), 12.95 (1H, brs).

Example 583

[0913] cis-3-[(4-Methoxy-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ; 0.89 (1H, m), 1.04-1.23 (3H, m), 1.45 (2H, brs), 1.68 (2H, m), 1.93 (1H, m), 2.08 (1H, m), 2.51 (1H, m), 3.97 (1H, m), 4.03 (3H, s), 7.08 (2H, s), 8.11 (1H, s), 12.96 (1H, brs).

[0914] The following compounds of Example 584 and Example 585 were synthesized by carrying out reactions according to the methods described in Example 385 and Example 327, except for using the 4-methoxy-1H-indazol-5-ol obtained in Example 469, as a starting material.

40 Example 584

[0915] trans-4-[(4-Methoxy-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine monohydrochloride 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 1.30-1.53 (4H, m), 1.94-2.06 (4H, m), 3.04 (1H, m), 3.97 (1H, m), 4.04 (3H, s), 7.09 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.10 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.92 (3H, brs), 8.13 (1H, s).

Example 585

[0916] cis-4-[(4-Methoxy-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine monohydrochloride

 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ; 1.55 (2H, m), 1.76-1.84 (4H, m), 1.90-1.95 (2H, m), 3.07 (1H, m), 4.07 (3H, s), 4.30 (1H, m), 7.11 (2H, s), 7.92 (3H, brs), 8.15 (1H, s).

[0917] The following compounds of Example 586 to Example 588 were synthesized by carrying out reactions according to the methods described in Example 365 and Example 381, except for using the 4-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-indazol-5-ol obtained in Example 474, as a starting material.

55 Example 586

[0918] trans-4-{[4-(Trifluoromethyl)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}cyclohexanamine MS: m/z = 300 (M + 1)

[0919] cis-3-{[4-(Trifluoromethyl)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}cyclohexanamine MS: m/z = 300 (M + 1)

Example 588

5

10

40

50

[0920] cis-4-{[4-(Trifluoromethyl)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}cyclohexanamine MS: m/z = 300 (M + 1)

Example 589

Synthesis of 5-(azepan-3-yloxy)-4-methyl-1H-indazole

5 (a) Synthesis of ethyl 5-[benzyl(2-ethoxy-2-oxoethyl)amino]pentanoate

[0921] Under a nitrogen atmosphere, triethylamine (1.73 ml, 0.01243 mol) and ethyl 5-bromovalerate (1.72 ml, 0.0109 mol) were added to a solution of N-benzylglycine ethyl ester (2.0 g, 0.0103 mol) in acetonitrile (40 ml) at room temperature, and the resulting mixture was heated at 60°C. After 1 hour, the mixture was refluxed. After 9 hours, the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the resulting residue was extracted with water (200 ml) and ethyl acetate (200 ml x 2) and the organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The organic layer dried was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate) to obtain ethyl 5-[benzyl(2-ethoxy-2-oxoethyl)amino]pentanoate (1.2473 g, 37%).

(b) Synthesis of ethyl 1-benzyl-3-oxoazepane-2-carboxylate and ethyl 1-benzyl-3-oxoazepane-4-carboxylate

[0922] Under a nitrogen atmosphere, a 21%wt. sodium ethoxide-ethanol solution (1.23 ml, 3.31 mmol) was added to toluene (100 ml) at room temperature, and the resulting mixture was refluxed by the use of a Dean-Stark trap. A solution of ethyl 5-[benzyl(2-ethoxy-2-oxoethyl)amino]pentanoate (965.9 mg, 3.01 mmol) in toluene (50 ml) was added dropwise thereto over a period of 1.5 hours. After 3 hours, a 21%wt. sodium ethoxide-ethanol solution (1.23 ml, 3.31 mmol) was further added thereto. After another 1 hour, the toluene (30 ml) was distilled off with heating. After 5 hours, the reaction solution was poured into water (200 ml) and extracted with ethyl acetate (100 ml x 2), and the organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The organic layer dried was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate) to obtain ethyl 1-benzyl-3-oxoazepane-4-carboxylate (158.5 mg, 19%) and ethyl 1-benzyl-3-oxoazepane-2-carboxylate (213.8 mg, content = about 75%).

(c) Synthesis of 1-benzylazepan-3-one

[0923] Under a nitrogen atmosphere, a 75%-aqueous sulfuric acid solution (2 ml) was added to a solution of ethyl 1-benzyl-3-oxoazepane-4-carboxylate (150 mg, 0.545 mmol) in ethanol (1 ml) at room temperature, and the resulting mixture was heated to 120°C. After 3 hours, completion of the reaction was confirmed and the resulting mixture was cooled. On the other hand, under a nitrogen atmosphere, a 75%-aqueous sulfuric acid solution (2 ml) was added to a solution of the mixture containing ethyl 1-benzyl-3-oxoazepane-2-carboxylate (200 mg, content = about 75%) in ethanol (1 ml) at room temperature, and the resulting mixture was heated to 120°C. After 12 hours, completion of the reaction was confirmed and the temperature was lowered. The reaction solution was combined with that obtained above, and the combined reaction solution was poured onto ice and adjusted to pH 8 with a 2M-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution. The combined reaction solution thus treated was extracted with ethyl acetate (50 ml x 2) and the organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The organic layer dried was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate) to obtain 1-benzylazepan-3-one (118.1 mg, 53%).

(d) Synthesis of 1-benzylazepan-3-ol

[0924] Under a nitrogen atmosphere, lithium aluminum hydride (1.4 mg, 0.0369 mmol) was added to a solution of 1-benzylazepan-3-one (15 mg, 0.0738 mmol) in diethyl ether (1 ml) at 0°C, and the resulting mixture was heated to room temperature. After 30 minutes, water, a 2M-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution and water were added in that order to the reaction solution. The resulting mixture was filtered by the use of Celite, and the filtrate was concentrated

under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol) to obtain 1-benzylazepan-3-ol (16.2 mg, 100%).

(e) Synthesis of tert-butyl 3-hydroxyazepane-1-carboxylate

[0925] Under a nitrogen atmosphere, 10%-Pd/C 50%wet (500 mg) and ammonium formate (2.0 g) were added to a solution of 1-benzylazepan-3-ol (1.072 g, 5.22 mmol) in ethanol (40 ml) at room temperature, and the resulting mixture was refluxed. After 1 hour, the reaction solution was filtered by the use of Celite and the resulting filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The concentrate was dried under reduced pressure and to a solution of the resulting residue in dichloromethane (25 ml) was added di-t-butyl dicarbonate (1.32 ml, 5.74 mmol) at 0°C. After 30 minutes, the mixture thus obtained was warmed up to room temperature. After 2.5 hours, the mixture was poured into water (100 ml) and extracted with chloroform (50 ml x 2), and then the organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The organic layer dried was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate) to obtain tert-butyl 3-hydroxyazepane-1-carboxylate (946.7 mg, 84%).

(f) Synthesis of 5-(azepan-3-yloxy)-4-methyl-1H-indazole

[0926] Under a nitrogen atmosphere, triphenylphosphine (146 mg, 0.559 mmol), tert-butyl 3-hydroxyazepane-1-carboxylate (100 mg, 0.466 mmol) and diisopropyl azodicarboxylate (101 µl, 0.512 mmol) were added at 0°C to a solution of the 4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-ol (69 mg, 0.466 mmol) obtained in Example 402 in tetrahydrofuran (4 ml). After 30 minutes, the mixture thus obtained was warmed up to room temperature and stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the resulting residue was diluted with chloroform and washed with a 1Maqueous sodium hydroxide solution. After the aqueous layer was re-extracted with chloroform, the organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The organic layer dried was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate). The oil thus obtained was dissolved in methanol (2 ml) at room temperature, and 4N-hydrochloric acid-dioxane (2 ml) was added thereto. After 1 hour, the mixture thus obtained was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was dissolved in methanol (5 ml). The resulting solution was adjusted to pH 10 by dropwise addition of a 2M-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution. The solution adjusted was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was re-dissolved in methanol (5 ml). Silica gel (1 g) was added thereto and the resulting mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and then dried. The resulting solid was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol → chloroform/methanol (1%-aqueous ammonia)) to obtain 5-(azepan-3-yloxy)-4-methyl-1H-indazole (45.1 mg, 39%).

IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 3220, 2941, 1512, 1217, 715.

Example 590

35

40

50

55

5

Synthesis of trans-2,2-dimethyl-5-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine

(a) Synthesis of cis-3-amino-4,4-dimethylcyclohexanol hydrochloride

[0927] Sodium borohydride (4.2 mmol, 160 mg) was added in small portions to a solution of 3-azide-4,4-dimethyl-cyclohexanone (700 mg, 4.2 mmol) in methanol (10 ml) at room temperature, and the resulting mixture was stirred for 20 minutes. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (100 ml) and washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution (100 ml x 2). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and the insoluble material was filtered off. Then, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to a total volume of about 10 ml. After the resulting residue was diluted with methanol (30 ml), 10% palladium carbon (50%wet, 200 mg) was added thereto and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour under a hydrogen atmosphere. After the insoluble material was removed by filtration using Celite, the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was converted to its hydrochloride with a 1N-HCl ether solution to obtain cis-3-amino-4,4-dimethylcyclohexanol hydrochloride (720 mg, 95%, containing about 15% of trans isomer) as white powder. 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 0.85 (3H, s), 0.98 (3H, s), 1.05-1.80 (5H, m), 1.90-2.00 (1H, m), 2.79 (1H, m), 3.40 (1H, m), 4.80 (1H, brs), 7.99 (3H, m).

(b) Synthesis of cis-2-(5-hydroxy-2,2-dimethylcyclohexyl)-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione

[0928] Acetonitrile (5 ml), potassium carbonate (3.1 mmol, 423 mg) and N-carboethoxyphthalimide (3.1 mmol, 670 mg) were added to a solution of cis-3-amino-4,4-dimethylcyclohexanol hydrochloride (500 mg, 2.8 mmol) in water (10

ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred as it was for 2 hours. The crystals precipitated were collected by filtration and then recrystallized from chloroform-diethyl ether to obtain cis-2-(5-hydroxy-2,2-dimethylcyclohexyl)-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione (400 mg, 53%, containing about 10% of trans isomer) as white powder.

 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ; 0.90 (3H, s), 1.05 (3H, s), 1.30-1.75 (5H, m), 1.80-1.95 (2H, m), 2.84 (1H, q, J=12.5Hz), 3.69 (1H, m), 4.04 (1H, dd, J=3.1, 13.0Hz), 7.65-7.90 (4H, m).

- (c) Synthesis of trans-2-{2,2-dimethyl-5-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione
- [0929] To a solution of the 4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-ol (500 mg, 1.83 mmol) obtained in Example 402 in toluene (8 ml) were added cis-2-(5-hydroxy-2,2-dimethylcyclohexyl)-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione (400 mg, 1.5 mmol) and cyanomethylenetri-n-butylphosphorane (494 mg, 2.1 mmol) at room temperature, and the resulting mixture was heated to 100°C. After stirring for 7 hours, the reaction solution was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was dissolved in chloroform and washed with a 1M-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution. Extraction with chloroform was carried out again and the organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The organic layer dried was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate) to obtain trans-2-{2,2-dimethyl-5-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione (360 mg, 61%, containing about 10% of cis isomer).
 - ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ ; 1.00 (3H, s), 1.08 (3H, s), 1.35-1.50 (1H, m), 1.70-2.20 (4H, m), 2.59 (3H, s), 3.05 (1H, dt, J=2.6, 13.5Hz), 4.65-4.78 (2H, m), 7.09 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.24 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.67-7.75 (2H, m), 7.76-7.85 (2H, m), 8.03 (1H, d, J=1.1Hz), 10.04 (1H, brs).
 - (d) Synthesis of trans-2,2-dimethyl-5-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine
 - [0930] To trans-2-{2,2-dimethyl-5-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione was added 30%-methylamine/ethanol (10 ml) at room temperature, and the resulting mixture was refluxed for 8 hours. The reaction solution was concentrated under reduced pressure at room temperature and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform → chloroform/methanol/(1%-aqueous ammonia) = 20/1) to obtain trans-2,2-dimethyl-5-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine (143 mg, 60%, containing about 10% of cis isomer).
- ³⁰ ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ; 0.79 (3H, s), 0.94 (3H, s), 1.10-1.90 (6H, m), 2.39 (3H, s), 2.74 (1H, dd, J=4.1, 10.4Hz), 4.49 (1H, m), 7.09 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.27 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.99 (1H, d, J=0.9Hz), 12.85 (1H, brs).

Example 591

- 35 Synthesis of cis-2,2-dimethyl-5-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine
 - (a) trans-3-(1,3-dioxo-1,3-dihydro-2H-isoindol-2-yl)-4,4-dimethylcyclohexyl 4-nitrobenzoate
- [0931] To a solution of the cis-2-(5-hydroxy-2,2-dimethylcyclohexyl)-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione (500 mg, 1.83 mmol) obtained in Example 590 in tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) were added 4-nitrobenzoic acid (321 mg, 1.05 mmol), triphenylphosphine (576 mg, 2.20 mmol) and a 40%-diethyl azodicarboxylate/toluene solution (1.00 ml, 2.20 mmol) at 3°C, and stirred overnight at room temperature. The reaction solution was concentrated and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate) to obtain trans-3-(1,3-dioxo-1,3-dihydro-2H-isoindol-2-yl)-4,4-dimethylcyclohexyl 4-nitrobenzoate (509 mg, 66%).
- ⁴⁵ ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ; 0.90 (3H, s), 1.05 (3H, s), 1.30-2.00 (6H, m), 2.85 (1H, q, J=13.4Hz), 3.69 (1H, m), 4.05 (1H, dd, J=3.5, 13.4Hz), 7.66-7.75 (2H, m), 7.78-7.87 (2H, m).
 - (b) Synthesis of trans-2-(5-hydroxy-2,2-dimethylcyclohexyl)-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione
- [0932] To a suspension of trans-3-(1,3-dioxo-1,3-dihydro-2H-isoindol-2-yl)-4,4-dimethylcyclohexyl 4-nitrobenzoate (420 mg, 1.00 mmol) in a mixture of methanol (10 ml) and tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) was added 28%-sodium methoxide (0.24 ml, 1.00 mmol) at 3°C, and stirred at 0°C for 30 minutes and then at room temperature for 35 minutes. The reaction solution was adjusted to pH 4 with a 0.5M-aqueous potassium hydrogensulfate solution and then distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent. The residue was added to water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent, and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate = 2/1) to obtain trans-2-(5-hydroxy-2,2-dimethylcyclohexyl)-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione (231 mg, 85%).
 - ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ; 0.93 (3H, s), 1.02 (3H, s), 1.25-1.40 (2H, m), 1.55-2.00 (4H, m), 3.04 (1H, dt, J=2.9, 13.7Hz), 4.31

- (1H, m), 4.55 (1H, dd, J=3.5, 13.4Hz), 7.67-7.75 (2H, m), 7.76-7.87 (2H, m).
- (c) cis-2-{2,2-Dimethyl-5-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione
- 5 [0933] The title compound was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 590, (c).
 - ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ ; 0.92 (3H, s), 1.12 (3H, s), 1.20-2.20 (5H, m), 2.51 (3H, s), 3.04 (1H, m), 4.00-4.15 (2H, m), 7.11 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.24 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.67-7.75 (2H, m), 7.76-7.85 (2H, m), 8.02 (1H, d, J=0.9Hz).
- (d) Synthesis of trans-2,2-dimethyl-5-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine
 - [0934] The title compound was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 590, (d).

Melting point: 170-171°C.

¹⁵ ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 0.79 (3H, s), 0.87 (3H, s), 1.00-1.60 (6H, m), 1.70-1.95 (2H, m), 2.30 (1H, dd, J=3.7, 11.9Hz), 2.37 (3H, s), 3.98 (1H, m), 7.10 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.27 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.99 (1H, d, J=0.6Hz), 12.87 (1H, brs).

Example 592

30

- 20 Synthesis of 1-{4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-methanamine hydrochloride
 - (a) Synthesis of methyl 4-{[tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyl]oxy}cyclohexanecarboxylate
 - [0935] To a solution of methyl 4-hydroxycyclohexanecarboxylate (a cis/trans mixture, 5.00 g, 31.6 mmol) and imidazole (4.30 g, 63.2 mmol) in dimethylformamide (20 ml) was added t-butyldimethylsilyl chloride (5.72 g, 37.9 mmol) at room temperature, and stirred at the same temperature for 5 hours. After completion of the reaction, an ethyl acetate/ toluene (1/1) solution and water were added thereto, and the organic layer was collected, dried over sodium sulfate and distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent, whereby methyl 4-{[tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyl]oxy}cyclohexanecarboxylate (8.66 g, 100%) was obtained.
 - (b) Synthesis of (4-{[tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyl]-oxy}cyclohexyl)methanol
 - [0936] Lithium aluminum hydride (696 mg, 18.4 mmol) was added to a tetrahydrofuran solution (25 ml) of methyl 4-{[tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyl]oxy}cyclohexanecarboxylate (2.50 g, 9.18 mmol) under ice-cooling. The resulting mixture was warmed up to room temperature and then stirred overnight. After completion of the reaction, water and a 15% aqueous sodium hydroxide solution were added thereto and stirred. The solid formed was removed by filtration, and the solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure to obtain a crude product. The crude product was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (hexane-ethyl acetate = 1 : 1) to obtain (4-{[tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyl]oxy}cyclohexyl)methanol (2.08 g, 93%).
 - (c) Synthesis of 2-[(4-{[tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyl]oxy}cyclohexyl)methyl]-1H-isoindazole-1,3(2H)-dione
 - [0937] At room temperature, a solution of (4-{[tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyl]oxy}cyclohexyl)methanol (1.00 g, 4.09 mmol), triphenylphosphine (1.18 g, 4.50 mmol) and phthalimide (722 mg, 4.91 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (15 ml) were stirred for 30 minutes. Diethyl diazodicarboxylate (a 40% toluene solution, 2.20 g, 4.91 mmol) was slowly added to the reaction solution, and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate = 4 : 1) to obtain 2-[(4-{[tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyl]oxy}cyclohexyl)methyl]-1H-isoindazole-1,3(2H)-dione (1.60 g, 100%).
- 50 (d) Synthesis of 2-[4-(hydroxycyclohexyl)methyl]-1H-isoindazole-1,3(2H)-dione
 - [0938] Trifluoroacetic acid (1 ml) was added to a solution of $2-[(4-\{[tert-butyl(dimethyl)silyl]oxy\}cyclohexyl)methyl]-1H-isoindazole-1,3(2H)-dione (1.60 g, 4.09 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran/water (1:1,10 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 6 hours. Ethyl acetate/5% aqueous sodium chloride solution was added to the reaction solution, followed by extraction with ethyl acetate, and the extract solution was dried over sodium sulfate and distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent. The residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate = <math>2:1-1:1$) to obtain 2-[4-(hydroxycyclohexyl)methyl]-1H-isoindazole-1,3(2H)-dione (0.70 g, 61%).

(e) Synthesis of 2-({4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}methyl)-1H-isoindazole-1,3(2H)-dione

[0939] Cyanomethylenetri-n-butylphosphorane (500 mg, 2.07 mmol) and the 4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-ol (306 mg, 2.07 mmol) obtained in Example 402 were added to a toluene solution (10 ml) of 2-[4-(hydroxycyclohexyl)methyl]-1H-iso-indazole-1,3(2H)-dione (358 mg, 1.38 mmol) at room temperature, and the resulting mixture was heated under reflux for 2 hours. The reaction solution was cooled to room temperature and distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent. Chloroform and a 5% aqueous sodium hydroxide solution were added to the residue, and the organic layer was collected and then dried over sodium sulfate. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure to obtain a crude product 2-({4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}methyl)-1H-isoindazole-1,3(2H)-dione (1.43 g).

(f) Synthesis of 1-{4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-methanamine

[0940] A 30% methylamine-ethanol solution (10 g) was added to 2-({4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl} methyl)-1H-isoindazole-1,3(2H)-dione (358 mg, 1.38 mmol) at room temperature, and the resulting mixture was heated under reflux for 2 hours. The reaction solution was cooled to room temperature and distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent. The residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (chloroform/methanol/triethyl-amine = 10 : 1 : 1) to obtain 1-{4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-methanamine (1.50 mg, 42%).

(g) Synthesis of 1-{4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-methanamine hydrochloride

[0941] A 1N-hydrochloric acid-diethyl ether solution (0.70 ml, 0.70 mmol) was added to a solution of 1-(4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl]-methanamine (150 mg, 0.578 mmol) in methanol (2 ml) at room temperature and stirred at the same temperature for 30 minutes. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure, and the residue was solidified with isopropyl alcohol-diisopropyl ether, filtered and then dried to obtain 1-{4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl) oxy]cyclohexyl}-methanamine hydrochloride (148 mg, 87%).

IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 2927, 1508, 1267, 1227, 1084, 945.

Example 593

10

20

- 30 Synthesis of cis-4-[(4-chloro-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine hydrochloride
 - (a) Synthesis of cis-4-[(4-chloro-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine

[0942] Under a nitrogen atmosphere, triphenylphosphine (280 mg, 1.07 mmol), the trans-2-(4-hydroxycyclohexyl)-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione (218 mg, 0.890 mmol) obtained in Example 323, (a) and diisopropyl azodicarboxylate (193 μl, 0.979 mmol) were added to a solution of the 4-chloro-1H-indazol-5-ol (150 mg, 0.890 mmol) obtained in Example 468 in tetrahydrofuran (6 ml) at 0°C. After 30 minutes, the mixture thus obtained was warmed up to room temperature and stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the resulting residue was diluted with chloroform (20 ml) and then washed with a 1M-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (10 ml). After the aqueous layer was re-extracted with chloroform (10 ml), the organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The organic layer dried was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate). To the resulting oil was added a 30%-methylamine-ethanol solution at room temperature, and the resulting mixture was refluxed. After 4 hours, the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure at room temperature, and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol → chloroform/methanol (1%-aqueous ammonia)) to obtain cis-4-[(4-chloro-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine (83.6 mg, 35%).

- (b) Synthesis of cis-4-[(4-chloro-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine hydrochloride
- [0943] Under a nitrogen atmosphere, methanol (1 drop) was added to a suspension of cis-4-[(4-chloro-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine (54.2 mg, 0.204 mmol) in acetonitrile (4 ml) at room temperature to effect dissolution, and 1M-hydrochloric acid-diethyl ether (224 μl, 0.224 mmol) was added dropwise thereto. After 1 hour, diethyl ether (10 ml) was added to the reaction suspension and the resulting mixture was filtered. Then, the precipitate was dried under pressure to obtain cis-4-[(4-chloro-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine hydrochloride (57.8 mg, 94%).
 IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 2939, 1504, 1240, 939, 796.

Synthesis of 5-(azepin-4-yloxy)-4-chloro-1H-indazole

[0944] Under a nitrogen atmosphere, triphenylphosphine (280 mg, 1.07 mmol), the tert-butyl 4-hydroxyazepane-1-carboxylate (192 mg, 0.890 mmol) obtained in Example 322, (c) and diisopropyl azodicarboxylate (193 μl, 0.979 mmol) were added at 0°C to a solution of the 4-chloro-1H-indazol-5-ol (150 mg, 0.890 mmol) obtained in Example 468 in tetrahydrofuran (6 ml). After 30 minutes, the mixture thus obtained was warmed up to room temperature and stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the resulting residue was diluted with 10 chloroform (20 ml) and washed with a 1M-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (10 ml). After the aqueous layer was re-extracted with chloroform (10 ml), the organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The organic layer dried was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate). The oil thus obtained was dissolved in methanol (3 ml) at room temperature and 4N-hydrochloric acid-dioxane (3 ml) was added thereto. After 1 hour, the mixture thus obtained was concentrated 15 under reduced pressure, and the resulting residue was dissolved in methanol (5 ml) and the resulting solution was adjusted to pH 10 by dropwise addition of a 2M-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution. The solution adjusted was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was re-dissolved in methanol (5 ml). Silica gel (1 g) was added thereto and the resulting mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and then dried. The resulting solid was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol → chloroform/methanol (1%-aqueous ammonia)) to obtain 5-(azepin-4-yloxy)-4-chloro-1H-indazole (128.1 mg, 54%).

IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 3081, 2923, 1497, 1184, 729.

[0945] The following compound of Example 595 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 594, except for using tert-butyl 3-hydroxypiperidine-1-carboxylate as a starting material.

25 Example 595

[0946] 5-(Piperidin-3-yloxy)-4-chloro-1H-indazole 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 1.60 (1H, m), 1.73 (1H, m), 1.92 (2H, m), 2.93 (2H, m), 3.06 (1H, m), 3.24 (1H, m), 4.40 (1H, m), 7.36 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.49 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 8.05 (1H, s), 13.37 (1H, s).

Example 596

Synthesis of 5-(piperidin-4-yloxy)-4-chloro-1H-indazole hydrochloride

[0947] Under a nitrogen atmosphere, triphenylphosphine (280 mg, 1.07 mmol), tert-butyl 4-hydroxypiperidine-1-car-boxylate (179 mg, 0.890 mmol) and diisopropyl azodicarboxylate (193 μl, 0.979 mmol) were added at 0°C to a solution of the 4-chloro-1H-indazol-5-ol (150 mg, 0.890 mmol) obtained in Example 468 in tetrahydrofuran (6 ml). After 30 minutes, the mixture thus obtained was heated to room temperature and stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the resulting residue was diluted with chloroform and then washed with a 1M-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution. After the aqueous layer was re-extracted with chloroform, the organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The organic layer dried was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate). The oil thus obtained was dissolved in methanol (3 ml) at room temperature and 4N-hydrochloric acid-dioxane (3 ml) was added thereto. After 1 hour, the mixture thus obtained was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was washed with ethyl acetate by repulping to obtain 5-(piperidin-4-yloxy)-4-chloro-1H-indazole hydrochloride (219.7 mg, 86%).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 1.93 (2H, m), 2.05 (2H, m), 3.06 (2H, m), 3.24 (2H, m), 4.61 (1H, m), 7.36 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.49 (1H, dd, J=9.0, 1.0Hz), 8.03 (1H, d, J=1.0Hz), 8.99 (2H, brs.).

[0948] The following compound of Example 597 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 589, except for using the 4-methoxy-1H-indazol-5-ol obtained in Example 469, as a starting material.

Example 597

50

[0949] 5-(Azepan-3-yloxy)-4-methoxy-1H-indazole IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 3174, 2929, 1510, 1230, 928, 723.

Synthesis of 4-bromo-1H-indazol-5-ol

- [0950] N-bromosuccinimide (1.06 g, 5.96 mmol) was added to a solution of the 1H-indazol-5-ol (800 mg, 5.96 mmol) obtained in Reference Example 4 in tetrahydrofuran (20 ml) at room temperature. The resulting mixture was stirred for 14 hours while being maintained at room temperature. The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate) to obtain 4-bromo-1H-indazol-5-ol (1.15 g, 91%).
- 1H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ; 7.37 (1H, d, J=0.92Hz), 7.40 (1H, d, J=0.92Hz), 7.82 (1H, s), 9.77 (1H, brs), 13.12 (1H, brs).
 [0951] The following compound of Example 599 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 407, except for using the 4-bromo-1H-indazol-5-ol obtained in Example 598, as a starting material.
- 15 Example 599

[0952] 5-(Azepan-4-yloxy)-4-bromo-1H-indazole MS: m/z = 310 (M + 1)

[0953] The following compounds of Examples 600 to Example 603 were synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 470, except for using the 4-bromo-1H-indazol-5-ol obtained in Example 598, as a starting material.

Example 600

[0954] trans-3-[(4-Bromo-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine MS: m/z = 310 (M + 1)

Example 601

30 [0955] cis-3-[(4-Bromo-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine MS: m/z = 310 (M + 1)

Example 602

35 [0956] trans-4-[(4-Bromo-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine MS: m/z = 310 (M + 1)

Example 603

40 [0957] cis-4-[(4-Bromo-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine MS: m/z = 310 (M + 1)

Example 604

50

- 45 Synthesis of 4-fluoro-1H-indazol-5-ol
 - (a) Synthesis of 6-chloro-2-fluoro-3-methyl-4-nitrophenol

[0958] A solution of 6-chloro-2-fluoro-3-methylphenol (9.00 g, 56.1 mmol) in dichloromethane (100 ml) was added dropwise to a suspension of 85% nitronium-tetrafluoroborate (9.50 g, 60.8 mmol) in dichloromethane (150 ml) at 0 to 5°C under ice-cooling. The resulting mixture was warmed up to room temperature and stirred for 2 hours while maintaining the temperature. The mixture was poured into ice water and then partitioned and extracted with chloroform, and the organic layer was washed with water, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and then filtered. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to obtain a crude product. After the crude product was dissolved in toluene (57 ml) by heating to 80°C, the solution was allowed to cool to 60°C and maintained at this temperature. Hexane (171 ml) was added dropwise thereto and the resulting mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature and then it was ice-cooled while maintaining temperature. Thereafter, the crystals formed were collected by filtration and dried to obtain 6-chloro-2-fluoro-3-methyl-4-nitrophenol (7.05 g, 61%).

(b) Synthesis of 4-amino-2-fluoro-3-methylphenol

[0959] To a solution of 6-chloro-2-fluoro-3-methyl-4-nitrophenol (4.11 g, 19.9 mmol) in ethanol (200 ml) were added 10%-palladium/carbon (containing 50% water, 410 mg) and ammonium formate (15.1 g, 240 mmol), and the resulting mixture was stirred for 3 hours with heating under reflux while maintaining the temperature. The mixture was filtered by the use of Celite and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to obtain a crude product. The crude product was partitioned by the use of water and ethyl acetate (the aqueous layer was adjusted to pH 6 to 7 with a 5% aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution and re-extracted), and the organic phase was washed with a 5% aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and then filtered. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to obtain 4-amino-2-fluoro-3-methylphenol (2.89 g, 100%).

(c) Synthesis of 4-(acetylamino)-2-fluoro-3-methylphenyl acetate

[0960] Acetic anhydride (4.49 ml, 47.6 mmol) was added dropwise to a solution of 4-amino-2-fluoro-3-methylphenol (2.80 g, 1.91 mmol) and pyridine (3.53 ml, 43.6 mmol) in ethyl acetate (60 ml) at room temperature, and the resulting mixture was slowly heated to 65°C and stirred for 45 minutes while being maintained at this temperature. The resulting reaction solution was cooled to room temperature and partitioned by the use of water and ethyl acetate to find that an insoluble material was present. The insoluble material was collected by filtration and dried to obtain 4-(acetylamino)-2-fluoro-3-methylphenyl acetate (679 mg, 15%). The filtrate was concentrated and then extracted with chloroform to obtain a crude product, and the crude product was washed with ethyl acetate (8 ml)-hexane (24 ml) by repulping, collected by filtration and then dried to obtain 4-(acetylamino)-2-fluoro-3-methylphenyl acetate (3.54 g, 79%).

(d) Synthesis of 1-acetyl-4-fluoro-1H-indazol-5-yl acetate

[0961] Acetic anhydride (2.83 ml, 30.0 mmol), tetrabutylammonium bromide (161 mg, 0.500 mmol), potassium acetate (1.96 g, 20.0 mmol) and isoamyl nitrite (1.75 ml, 13.0 mmol) were added in that order to a solution of 4-(acetylamino)-2-fluoro-3-methylphenyl acetate (2.25 g, 9.99 mmol) in ethyl acetate (30 ml) at room temperature. The resulting mixture was slowly heated until heating under reflux was caused. Then, the mixture was stirred for 11 hours while maintaining the temperature. After cooling, the mixture was partitioned and extracted with water and ethyl acetate, and 30 the organic phase was washed with an aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and then filtered. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to obtain a crude product. The crude product was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate) to obtain 1-acetyl-4-fluoro-1H-indazol-5-yl acetate (1.00 g, 38%).

(e) Synthesis of 4-fluoro-1H-indazol-5-ol

[0962] A 6N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (5 ml, 30 mmol) was added dropwise to a solution of 1-acetyl-4-fluoro-1H-indazol-5-yl acetate (995 mg, 3.78 mmol) in methanol (5 ml)-tetrahydrofuran (5 ml) at room temperature, and the resulting mixture was stirred for 3.5 hours while being maintained at room temperature. The resulting reaction solution was adjusted to pH 5 to 6 by dropwise addition of a 1N aqueous hydrochloric acid solution (about 25 ml) and extracted with ethyl acetate, and the organic layer was washed with an aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and then filtered. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to obtain a crude product. The crude product was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/ethyl acetate) to obtain 4-fluoro-1H-indazol-5-ol (219 mg, 38%).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 7.05 (1H, t-like, J=8.4Hz), 7.18 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.99 (1H, s), 9.29 (1H, s), 13.07 (1H, brs). [0963] The following compound of Example 605 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 407, except for using the 4-fluoro-1H-indazol-5-ol obtained in Example 604, as a starting material.

Example 605

[0964] 5-(Azepan-4-yloxy)-4-fluoro-1H-indazole

MS : m/z = 250 (M + 1)

[0965] The following compound of Example 606 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 470, except for using the 4-fluoro-1H-indazol-5-ol obtained in Example 604, as a starting material.

Example 606

[0966] cis-3-[(4-Fluoro-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine

153

50

35

40

MS: m/z = 250 (M + 1)

Example 607

10

15

- Synthesis of 4-(methylthio)-1H-indazol-5-ol
 - (a) Synthesis of 4-bromo-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)-1H-indazole

[0967] To a solution of the 4-bromo-1H-indazol-5-ol (13.08 g, 61.4 mmol) obtained in Example 598 in dichloromethane (200 ml) were added 3,4-dihydro-2H-pyran (16.8 ml, 184 mmol) and p-toluenesulfonic acid pyridine salt (4.64 g, 18.4 mmol), and stirred overnight. The reaction solution was added to a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution and extracted twice with chloroform, and the extract solution was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was distilled off and the residue was purified by a silica gel chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate = 10/1 to 5/1) to obtain 4-bromo-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)-1H-indazole (18.14 g, 77%).

(b) Synthesis of 4-(methylthio)-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)-1H-indazole

[0968] Sodium thiomethoxide (0.0265 g, 0.38 mmol) was added to a solution of 4-bromo-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)-1H-indazole (0.100 g, 0.26 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (1 ml), and the resulting mixture was heated at 70°C and stirred for 11 hours. The reaction solution was added to water and extracted three times with toluene/ethyl acetate = 1/1, and the extract solution was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was distilled off and the residue was purified by a silica gel chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate = 10/1) to obtain 4-(methylthio)-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)-1H-indazole (0.0737 g, 80%).

(c) Synthesis of 4-(methylthio)-1H-indazol-5-ol

[0969] Trifluoroacetic acid (1 ml) was added to a solution of 4-(methylthio)-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)-1H-indazole (0.0730 g, 0.21 mmol) in dichloromethane (1 ml) and stirred for 1 hour. The reaction solution was added to water and extracted three times with ethyl acetate and the extract solution was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was distilled off and the residue was purified by a silica gel chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate = 2/1), crystallized from hexane/ethyl acetate and then dried up to obtain 4-(methylthio)-1H-indazol-5-ol (0.0481 g, >99%).

Melting point: 126-128°C

35 Example 608

40

50

55

Synthesis of 5-(azepan-4-yloxy)-4-(methylthio)-1H-indazole monohydrochloride

(a) Synthesis of tert-butyl 4-{[4-(methylthio)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}azepane-1-carboxylate

[0970] The tert-butyl 4-hydroxyazepane-1-carboxylate (0.0504 g, 0.23 mmol) obtained in Example 322, (c) and triphenylphosphine (0.0723 g, 0.28 mmol) were added to a solution of the 4-(methylthio)-1H-indazol-5-ol (0.0377 g, 0.21 mmol) obtained in Example 607 in tetrahydrofuran (2 ml), and the resulting mixture was ice-cooled. A solution of diisopropyl azodicarboxylate (0.0557 g, 0.28 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (1 ml) was added dropwise thereto, and the resulting mixture was slowly heated to room temperature and stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated and then diluted with chloroform, and a 1N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution was added thereto, followed by extraction with chloroform (twice). The extract solution was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was distilled off and the residue was purified by a silica gel chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate = $3/1 \sim 2/1 \sim 3/2$) to obtain tert-butyl 4-{[4-(methylthio)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}azepane-1-carboxylate (0.0318 g, 40%).

(b) Synthesis of 5-(azepan-4-yloxy)-4-(methylthio)-1H-indazole

[0971] The title compound was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 377, except for using tert-butyl 4-{[4-(methylthio)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}azepane-1-carboxylate as a starting material.

(c) Synthesis of 5-(azepan-4-yloxy)-4-(methylthio)-1H-indazole monohydrochloride

[0972] The title compound was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example

327, except for using 5-(azepan-4-yloxy)-4-(methylthio)-1H-indazole as a starting material. IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 2769, 1255, 1245, 1087, 958.

Example 609

5

Synthesis of 5-(azepan-4-yloxy)-4-(methylsulfonyl)-1H-indazole monohydrochloride

- (a) Synthesis of tert-butyl 4-{[4-(methylsulfonyl)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}azepane-1-carboxylate
- 10 [0973] A solution of the tert-butyl 4-{[4-(methylthio)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}azepane-1-carboxylate (0.0212 g, 0.056 mmol) obtained in Example 608, (a) in chloroform (1 ml) was ice-cooled, and m-chloroperbenzoic acid (0.0221 g, 0.13 mmol) was added thereto. Then, the resulting mixture was slowly heated to room temperature and stirred overnight. The reaction solution was added to a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution and extracted three times with chloroform, and the extract solution was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was distilled off 15 and the residue was purified by a silicagel chromatography (chloroform/methanol = 30/1) to obtain tert-butyl 4-{[4-(methylsulfonyl)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}azepane-1-carboxylate (0.0199 g, 86%).
 - (b) Synthesis of 5-(azepan-4-yloxy)-4- (methylsulfonyl)-1H-indazole monohydrochloride
- 20 [0974] The title compound was synthesized by carrying out reactions according to the methods described in Example 377 and Example 327, except for using tert-butyl 4-{[4-(methylsulfonyl)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}azepane-1-carboxylate as a starting material.

Melting point: 185-187°C

25 Example 610

30

35

40

Synthesis of 2-(cis-4-{[4-(methylthio)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}cyclohexyl)-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione

[0975] The 4-(methylthio)-1H-indazol-5-ol (0.166 g, 0.92 mmol) obtained in Example 607 and the trans-2-(4-hydroxycyclohexyl)-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione (0.151 g, 0.61 mmol) obtained in Example 323, (a) were added to a solution of cyanomethylenetri-n-butylphosphorane (0.247 g, 0.92 mmol) in toluene (6 ml), and the resulting mixture was heated at 100°C and stirred for 7 hours. The reaction solution was concentrated and then diluted with chloroform, and a 1Naqueous sodium hydroxide solution was added thereto, followed by extraction with chloroform (three times). The extract solution was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was distilled off and the residue was purified by a silica gel chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate = 2/1 ~ 1/1) to obtain 2-(cis-4-{[4-(methylthio)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy} cyclohexyl)-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione (0.144 g : 58%).

Melting point: 211-212°C

Example 611

Synthesis of cis-4-{[4-(methylthio)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}cyclohexanamine monohydrochloride

- (a) Synthesis of cis-4-{[4-(methylthio)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}cyclohexanamine
- [0976] The title compound was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 381, except for using the 2-(cis-4-{[4-(methylthio)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}cyclohexyl)-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione obtained in Example 610, as a starting material.
 - (b) Synthesis of cis-4-{[4-(methylthio)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}cyclohexanamine monohydrochloride

[0977] The title compound was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 327, except for using cis-4-{[4-(methylthio)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}cyclohexanamine as a starting material.

Melting point: 199-201°C

55

Example 612

Synthesis of cis-4-{[4-(methylsulfonyl)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}cyclohexanamine

(a) Synthesis of 2-(cis-4-{[4-(methylsulfonyl)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}cyclohexyl)-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione and 2-(cis-4-{[4-(methylsulfinyl)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}cyclohexyl)-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione

[0978] The title compounds were synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 609, (a), except for using the 2-(cis-4-{[4-(methylthio)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}cyclohexyl)-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione obtained in Example 610, as a starting material.

(b) Synthesis of cis-4-{[4-(methylsulfonyl)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}cyclohexanamine

[0979] The title compound was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 15 381, except for using 2-(cis-4-{[4-(methylsulfonyl)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}cyclohexyl)-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione as a starting material.

IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 1300, 1228, 1128, 978, 931.

Example 613

20

10

Synthesis of cis-4-{[4-(methylsulfinyl)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}cyclohexanamine

[0980] The title compound was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 381, except for using the 2-(cis-4-{[4-(methylsulfinyl)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}cyclohexyl)-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione obtained in Example 612, (a), as a starting material.

IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 3168, 1284, 1228, 1018, 931.

Example 614

30 Synthesis of 2-(cis-3-{[4-(methylthio)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}cyclohexyl)-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione

[0981] The title compound was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 608, (a), except for using the trans-2-(3-hydroxycyclohexyl)-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione obtained in Example 385, (b), as a starting material.

Melting point: 156-157°C

Example 615

Synthesis of cis-3-{[4-(methylthio)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}cyclohexanamine

[0982] The title compound was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 381, except for using the 2-(cis-3-([4-(methylthio)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy]cyclohexyl)-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione obtained in Example 614, as a starting material.

Melting point: 140°C

Example 616

Synthesis of trans-4-{[4-(methylthio)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}cyclohexanamine

50 (a) Synthesis of 2-(trans-4-{[4-(methylthio)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}cyclohexyl)-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione

[0983] The title compound was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 610, except for using the cis-2-(4-hydroxycyclohexyl)-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione obtained in Example 323, (c), as a starting material.

(b) Synthesis of trans-4-{[4-(methylthio)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}cyclohexanamine

[0984] The title compound was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example

156

45

35

40

381, except for using 2-(trans-4-{[4-(methylthio)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}cyclohexyl)-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione as a starting material.

Melting point: 138-140°C

5 Example 617

Synthesis of 2-(trans-3-{[4-(methylthio)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}cyclohexyl)-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione

[0985] The title compound was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 610, except for using the cis-2-(3-hydroxycyclohexyl)-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione obtained in Example 326, (d), as a starting material.

IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 3172, 1697, 1232, 1134, 945.

Example 618

15

20

30

35

40

45

50

Synthesis of trans-3-{[4-(methylthio)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}cyclohexanamine

[0986] The title compound was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 381, except for using the 2-(trans-3-{[4-(methylthio)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}cyclohexyl)-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione obtained in Example 617, as a starting material.

Melting point: 112-113°C

Example 619

25 Synthesis of cis-N,N-dimethyl-4-{[4-(methylthio)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}cyclohexanamine

[0987] The title compound was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 140, except for using the cis-4-{[4-(methylthio)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}cyclohexanamine obtained in Example 611, (a), as a starting material.

Melting point: 157-159°C

Example 620

Synthesis of trans-N,N-dimethyl-4-{[4-(methylthio)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}cyclohexanamine

[0988] The title compound was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 140, except for using the trans-4-{[4-(methylthio)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}cyclohexanamine obtained in Example 616, as a starting material.

Melting point: 139-140°C

[0989] The following compounds of Example 621 and Example 622 were synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 391, except for using the cis-4-{[4-(methylthio)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}cyclohexanamine obtained in Example 611,(a), as a starting material.

Example 621

[0990] N-(cis-4-{[4-(methylthio)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}cyclohexyl)propanamide Melting point: 155-156°C

Example 622

[0991] N-(cis-4-{[4-(methylthio)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}cyclohexyl)benzamide Melting point: 146-148°C

Synthesis of cis-4-{[4-(methylthio)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}-N-propylcyclohexanamine monohydrochloride

(a) Synthesis of cis-4-{[4-(methylthio)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}-N-propylcyclohexanamine

[0992] The title compound was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 399, except for using the N-(cis-4-{[4-(methylthio)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}cyclohexyl)propanamide obtained in Example 621, as a starting material.

(b) Synthesis of cis-4-{[4-(methylthio)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}-N-propylcyclohexanamine monohydrochloride

[0993] The title compound was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 327, except for using cis-4-{[4-(methylthio)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy)-N-propylcyclohexanamine as a starting material. Melting point: 178-179°C

Example 624

10

15

20

30

40

45

50

55

Synthesis of cis-N-benzyl-4-{[4-(methylthio)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}cyclohexanamine monohydrochloride

(a) Synthesis of cis-N-benzyl-4-{[4-(methylthio)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}cyclohexanamine

[0994] The title compound was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 399, except for using the N-(cis-4-{[4-(methylthio)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}cyclohexyl)benzamide obtained in Example 622, as a starting material.

(b) Synthesis of cis-N-benzyl-4-{[4-(methylthio)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}cyclohexanamine monohydrochloride

[0995] The title compound was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 327, except for using cis-N-benzyl-4-{[4-(methylthio)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}cyclohexanamine as a starting material.

Melting point: 232°C (decomp.)

Example 625

35 Synthesis of N-(trans-4-{[4-(methylthio)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}cyclohexyl)propanamide

[0996] The title compound was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 391, except for using the trans-4-{[4-(methylthio)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}cyclohexanamine obtained in Example 616, as a starting material.

Melting point: 201-202°C

Example 626

Synthesis of trans-4-{[4-(methylthio)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}-N-propylcyclohexanamine

[0997] The title compound was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 399, except for using the N-(trans-4-{[4-(methylthio)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}cyclohexyl)propanamide obtained in Example 625, as a starting material.

Melting point: 168-169°C

Example 627

Synthesis of trans-N-benzyl-4-{[4-(methylthio)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}cyclohexanamine

(a) Synthesis of N-(trans-4-{[4-(methylthio)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}cyclohexyl)benzamide

[0998] The title compound was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 391, except for using the trans-4-{[4-(methylthio)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}cyclohexanamine obtained in Example 616, as

a starting material.

- (b) Synthesis of trans-N-benzyl-4-{[4-(methylthio)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}cyclohexanamine
- 5 [0999] The title compound was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 399, except for using N-(trans-4-{[4-(methylthio)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}cyclohexyl)benzamide as a starting material. Melting point: 135.5-136°C

Example 628

10

Synthesis of 4-(ethylthio)-1H-indazol-5-ol

- (a) Synthesis of 4-(ethylthio)-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)-1H-indazole
- 15 [1000] The title compound was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 607, (b), except for using sodium thioethoxide as a starting material.
 - (b) Synthesis of 4-(ethylthio)-1H-indazol-5-ol
- [1001] The title compound was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 607, (c), except for using 4-(ethylthio)-I-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yI-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)-1H-indazole as a starting material.

Melting point: 116°C

25 Example 629

Synthesis of 2-(cis-4-{[4-(ethylthio)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}cyclohexyl)-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione

[1002] The title compound was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 610, except for using the 4-(ethylthio)-1H-indazol-5-ol obtained in Example 628, as a starting material.

1H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ; 1.26 (3H, t, J=7.3Hz), 1.73-1.61 (2H, m), 2.29-2.21 (2H, m), 2.98-2.86 (2H, m), 3.18 (2H, q, J=7.3Hz), 4.28-4.18 (1H, m), 4.67-4.63 (1H, m), 7.19 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.38 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.74-7.68 (2H, m), 7.87-7.81 (2H, m), 8.23 (1H, s).

35 Example 630

Synthesis of cis-4-{[4-(ethylthio)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}cyclohexanamine monohydrochloride

(a) Synthesis of cis-4-{[4-(ethylthio)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}cyclohexanamine

40

50

[1003] The title compound was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 381, except for using the 2-(cis-4-{[4-(ethylthio)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}cyclohexyl)-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione obtained in Example 629, as a starting material.

45 (b) Synthesis of cis-4-{[4-(ethylthio)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}cyclohexanamine monohydrochloride

[1004] The title compound was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 327, except for using cis-4-{[4-(ethylthio)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}cyclohexanamine as a starting material.

Melting point: 190°C (decomp.)

Example 631

Synthesis of cis-3-{[4-(ethylthio)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}cyclohexanamine

65 (a) Synthesis of 2-(cis-3-{[4-(ethylthio)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}cyclohexyl)-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione

[1005] The title compound was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 610, except for using the trans-2-(3-hydroxycyclohexyl)-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione obtained in Example 385, (b) and

the 4-(ethylthio)-1H-indazol-5-ol obtained in Example 628, as starting materials.

- (b) Synthesis of cis-3-{[4-(ethylthio)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}cyclohexanamine
- 5 [1006] The title compound was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 381, except for using 2-(cis-3-{[4-(ethylthio)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}cyclohexyl)-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione as a starting material.

Melting point: 109.5-110.5°C

10 Example 632

15

25

30

35

45

Synthesis of trans-4-{[4-(ethylthio)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}cyclohexanamine

(a) Synthesis of 2-(trans-4-{[4-(ethylthio)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}cyclohexyl)-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione

[1007] The title compound was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 610, except for using the cis-2-(4-hydroxycyclohexyl)-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione obtained in Example 323, (c) and the 4-(ethylthio)-1H-indazol-5-ol obtained in Example 628, as starting materials.

20 (b) Synthesis of trans-4-{[4-(ethylthio)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}cyclohexanamine

[1008] The title compound was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 381, except for using 2-(trans-4-{[4-(ethylthio)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}cyclohexyl)-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione as a starting material.

Melting point: 157-158°C

Example 633

Synthesis of trans-3-{[4-(ethylthio)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}cyclohexanamine

(a) Synthesis of 2-(trans-3-{[4-(ethylthio)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}cyclohexyl)-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione

[1009] The title compound was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 610, except for using the cis-2-(3-hydroxycyclohexyl)-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione obtained in Example 326, (d) and the 4-(ethylthio)-1H-indazol-5-ol obtained in Example 628, as starting materials.

- (b) Synthesis of trans-3-{[4-(ethylthio)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}cyclohexanamine
- [1010] The title compound was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 381, except for using 2-(trans-3-{[4-(ethylthio)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}cyclohexyl)-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione as a starting material.

Melting point: 111-112°C

Example 634

Synthesis of 4-propoxy-1H-indazol-5-ol

- (a) Synthesis of 1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)-1H-indazol-4-ol
- [1011] Under a nitrogen atmosphere, a 1.57M-n-butyllithium/hexane solution (12.00 ml, 0.0189 mol) was added dropwise to a solution of the 4-bromo-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)-1H-indazole (6.0 g, 0.0157 mol) obtained in Example 607 in tetrahydrofuran (120 ml) at -78°C over a period of 15 minutes. After 30 minutes, a solution of trimethoxyborane (2.65 ml, 0.0236 mol) in tetrahydrofuran (30 ml) was added dropwise thereto over a period of 5 minutes and the resulting mixture was slowly heated. After 15 hours, acetic acid (1.98 ml, 0.0346 mol) was added thereto. After 15 minutes, a solution of 30%-aqueous hydrogen peroxide solution (4.46 ml, 0.0393 mol) in tetrahydrofuran (20 ml) was added dropwise thereto over a period of 10 minutes, and the resulting mixture was slowly heated to room temperature. After 8.5 hours, a 30%-aqueous hydrogen peroxide solution (4.72 mmol) was further added thereto. After 15 hours, a 10%-aqueous sodium hydrogensulfite solution and a saturated aqueous sodium hy-

drogencarbonate solution were added thereto, and the resulting mixture was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract solution was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate). The residue purified was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was washed with hexane by repulping to obtain 1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)-1H-indazol-4-ol (2.9892 g, 42%).

(b) Synthesis of 4-propoxy-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)-1H-indazole

[1012] Under a nitrogen atmosphere, n-propyl iodide (257 µl, 2.64 mmol) and cesium carbonate (860 mg, 2.64 mmol) were added to a solution of 1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)-1H-indazol-4-ol (700 mg, 2.20 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (7 ml) at room temperature. After 2 hours, the reaction solution was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract solution was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate) to obtain 4-propoxy-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)-1H-indazole (852.6 mg).

(c) Synthesis of 4-propoxy-1H-indazol-5-ol

[1013] Under a nitrogen atmosphere, trifluoroacetic acid (5.5 ml) was added to a solution of 4-propoxy-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)-1H-indazole (852.6 mg) in dichloromethane (16.5 ml) at room temperature. After 2.5 hours, the reaction solution was poured onto ice, adjusted to pH 7 with an aqueous sodium hydroxide solution, and then extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract solution was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate). The residue purified was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was washed with diethyl ether/hexane by repulping to obtain 4-propoxy-1H-indazol-5-ol (338.2 g, 80%, two steps).

IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 3282, 2931, 1305, 1081, 800.

Example 635

10

15

30

50

Synthesis of 4-nitro-1H-indazol-5-ol

[1014] Under a nitrogen atmosphere, a solution of tetrafluoroborate nitrite (110 mg, 0.783 mmol) in acetonitrile (3 ml) was added dropwise to a suspension of the 1H-indazol-5-ol (100 mg, 0.745 mmol) obtained in Reference Example 4 in acetonitrile (4.0 ml) at -35°C over a period of 10 minutes, and the resulting mixture was slowly heated to 0°C. After 2 hours, the reaction solution was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract solution was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate). The residue purified was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was washed with ethanol/diisopropyl ether by repulping to obtain 4-nitro-1H-indazol-5-ol (59.8 mg, 45%). IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 3091, 1629, 1500, 1147, 933, 702.

40 Example 636

Synthesis of cis-3-[(4-propoxy-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine hydrochloride

(a) cis-3-[(4-Propoxy-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine

[1015] Under a nitrogen atmosphere, triphenylphosphine (164 mg, 0.624 mmol), the trans-2-(3-hydroxycyclohexyl)-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione (128 mg, 0.520 mmol) obtained in Example 385, (b) and diisopropyl azodicarboxylate (113 μl, 0.572 mmol) were added at 0°C to a solution of the 4-propoxy-1H-indazol-5-ol (100 mg, 0.520 mmol) obtained in Example 634 in tetrahydrofuran (4 ml). After 30 minutes, the resulting mixture was heated to room temperature and stirred overnight. The reaction solution was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the resulting residue was diluted with chloroform and washed with a 1M-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution. The aqueous layer was re-extracted with chloroform and then the organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The organic layer dried was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate). To the oil thus obtained was added a 30%-methylamine-ethanol solution at room temperature, and the resulting mixture was refluxed. After 2 hours, the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure at room temperature, and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol → chloroform/methanol (1%-aqueous ammonia)) to obtain cis-3-[(4-propoxy-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine (82.3 mg, 55%).

(b) Synthesis of cis-3-[(4-propoxy-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine hydrochloride

[1016] Under a nitrogen atmosphere, 1M-hydrochloric acid-diethyl ether (341 µl, 0.341 mmol) was added dropwise to a solution of cis-3-[(4-propoxy-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine (82.3 mg, 0.284 mmol) in methanol (2 ml) at room temperature. After 1 hour, the mixture thus obtained was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was crystallized from ethyl acetate, followed by filtration under reduced pressure, and then drying. The solid thus obtained was washed with hexane by repulping to obtain cis-3-[(4-propoxy-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine hydrochloride (76.8 mg, 83%).

IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 2939, 1508, 1228, 1147, 939.

[1017] The following compound of Example 637 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 636, except for using the trans-2-(4-hydroxycyclohexyl)-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione obtained in Example 323, (a), as a starting material.

Example 637

15

[1018] Synthesis of cis-4-[(4-propoxy-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine hydrochloride 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 1.01 (3H, t, J=7.4Hz), 1. 60 (2H, m), 1.70-1.86 (6H, m), 1.91 (2H, m), 3.08 (1H, brs), 4.24 (2H, t, J=6.5Hz), 4.29 (1H, m), 7.09 (2H, s), 7.90 (3H, brs), 8.09 (1H, s), 13.00 (1H, brs).

[1019] The following compound of Example 638 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 634.

Example 638

[1020] 4-Isopropoxy-1H-indazol-5-ol 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 1.25 (6H, d, J=6.2Hz), 4.63 (1H, qq, J=6.2, 6.2Hz), 6.97 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.01 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.89 (1H, s), 8.49 (1H, s), 12.78 (1H, brs).

Example 639

30 Synthesis of cis-N-{4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}methanesulfonamide

[1021] Under a nitrogen atmosphere, triethylamine (49.5 μl, 0.355 mmol) was added at 0°C to a solution of the cis-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine hydrochloride (100 mg, 0.355 mmol) obtained in Example 410 in tetrahydrofuran (4 ml), followed by adding dropwise thereto a solution of methanesulfonyl chloride (28 μl, 0.362 mmol) in dichloromethane (2 ml). After 30 minutes, the resulting mixture was heated to room temperature and triethylamine (0.355 mmol) was further added thereto. After 2 hours, triethylamine (0.355 mmol) and methanesulfonyl chloride (0.355 mmol) were further added thereto. After 2 hours, the reaction solution was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract solution was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/ethyl acetate) to obtain cis-N-{4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy] cyclohexyl}methanesulfonamide (31.7 mg, 28%).

IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 3249, 2933, 1508, 1298, 1155, 945.

Example 640

50

- 45 Synthesis of cis-3-[(4-isopropoxy-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine hydrochloride
 - (a) Synthesis of cis-3-[(4-isopropoxy-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine

[1022] Under a nitrogen atmosphere, the 4-isopropoxy-1H-indazol-5-ol (118 mg, 0.614 mmol) obtained in Example 638 and the trans-2-(3-hydroxycyclohexyl)-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione (100 mg, 0.408 mmol) obtained in Example 385, (b) were added to a solution of 90%-cyanomethylenetri-n-butylphosphorane (155 mg, 0.614 mmol) in toluene (4 ml) at room temperature, and the resulting mixture was heated to 100°C. After 4.5 hours, the reaction solution was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was diluted with chloroform and washed with a 1M-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution. The aqueous layer was re-extracted with chloroform and then the organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The organic layer dried was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate). To the resulting oil was added a 30%-methylamine-ethanol solution at room temperature, and the resulting mixture was refluxed. After 4 hours, the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure at room temperature, and the resulting residue was

purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol → chloroform/methanol (1%-aqueous ammonia)) to obtain cis-3-[(4-isopropoxy-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine (71.0 mg, 60%).

(b) Synthesis of cis-3-[(4-isopropoxy-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine hydrochloride

[1023] Under a nitrogen atmosphere, 1M-hydrochloric acid-diethyl ether (350 µl, 0.341 mmol) was added dropwise to a solution of cis-3-[(4-isopropoxy-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine (84.3 mg, 0.284 mmol) in isopropanol (2 ml) at room temperature. After 1 hour, the mixture thus obtained was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was crystallized from ethyl acetate, followed by filtration under reduced pressure, and then drying. The solid thus obtained was washed with hexane by repulping to obtain cis-3-[(4-isopropoxy-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine hydrochloride (70.1 mg, 74%).

IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 2937, 1508, 1227, 1087, 928.

[1024] The following compound of Example 641 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 640, except for using the trans-2-(4-hydroxycyclohexyl)-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione obtained in Example 323, (a), as a starting material.

Example 641

5

[1025] cis-4-[(4-lsopropoxy-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine hydrochloride IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 2935, 1506, 1228, 1083, 939.

Example 642

Synthesis of cis-4-methyl-5-[(4-pyrrolidin-1-ylcyclohexyl)oxy]-1H-indazole and cis-4((4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy) cyclohexyl}amino)butan-1-ol

(a) Synthesis of cis-1-{4-[(1-acetyl-4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}pyrrolidine-2,5-dione

[1026] Under a nitrogen atmosphere, succinic anhydride (105 mg, 1.05 mmol) and triethylamine (279 µl, 2.00 mmol) were added to a solution of the cis-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine hydrochloride (282 mg, 1.00 mmol) obtained in Example 410 in toluene (6 ml) at room temperature, and the resulting mixture was refluxed. After 5.5 hours, the reaction solution was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract solution was concentrated under reduced pressure, and to a solution of the resulting residue in ethyl acetate (4 ml) was added acetyl chloride (214 µl, 3.00 mmol), and the resulting mixture was heated to 100°C. Dimethylformamide (2 ml) was added thereto because a solid was precipitated. After 2 hours, the reaction solution was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract solution was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate) to obtain cis-1-{4-[(1-acetyl-4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}pyrrolidine-2,5-dione (123.7 mg, 33%).

(b) Synthesis of cis-4-methyl-5-[(4-pyrrolidin-1-ylcyclohexyl)oxy]-1H-indazole and cis-4({4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl}oxy)cyclohexyl}amino)butan-1-ol

[1027] Under a nitrogen atmosphere, 28%-sodium methoxide (64 µl, 0.311 mmol) was added at 0°C to a suspension of cis-1-{4-[(1-acetyl-4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}pyrrolidine-2,5-dione (500 mg, 0.311 mmol) in a mixture of methanol (3 ml) and tetrahydrofuran (3 ml). After 10 minutes, a saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution was added to the reaction solution and the resulting mixture was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract solution was concentrated under reduced pressure, and to a solution of the resulting residue in tetrahydrofuran (4 ml) was added lithium aluminum hydride (47 mg, 1.25 mmol) and the resulting mixture was refluxed. After 4 hours, water, a 2M-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution and water were added thereto in that order, and the resulting mixture was filtered by the use of Celite. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol → chloroform/methanol (1%-aqueous ammonia)) to obtain cis-4-methyl-5-[(4-pyrrolidin-1-ylcyclohexyl)oxy]-1H-indazole (59.6 mg, 64%) and cis-4({4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl}oxy)cyclohexyl}amino)butan-1-ol (15.4 mg, 16%).

55

50

15

35

40

45

Synthesis of 4-morpholin-4-yl-1H-indazol-5-ol

(a) Synthesis of 4-morpholine-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)-1H-indazole

[1028] Under a nitrogen atmosphere, morpholine (1.10 ml, 0.0126 mol), (oxydi-2,1-phenylene)bis(diphenylphosphine) (226 mg, 0.420 mmol), sodium t-butoxide (1.41 g, 0.0147 mol) and tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium(0)-chloroform (217 mg, 0.210 mmol) were added to a solution of the 4-bromo-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)-1H-indazole (395 mg, 0.0105 mol) obtained in Example 607 in dioxane (80 ml) at room temperature, and the resulting mixture was refluxed. After 2 hours, the reaction solution was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract solution was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate) to obtain 4-morpholine-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)-1H-indazole (2.4267 g, 61%).

(b) Synthesis of 4-morpholin-4-yl-1H-indazol-5-ol

[1029] Under a nitrogen atmosphere, trifluoroacetic acid (12.5 ml) was added to a solution of 4-morpholine-1-tet-rahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)-1H-indazole (2.4267 g, 6.43 mol) in dichloromethane (50 ml) at room temperature. After 3 hours, the reaction solution was poured onto ice and adjusted to pH 6 with an aqueous sodium hydroxide solution to separate a dichloromethane layer, and then the aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate.

The extract solution was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate). The residue purified was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was washed with diethyl ether/hexane by repulping to obtain 4-morpholin-4-yl-1H-indazol-5-ol (882.4 mg, 63%).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 3.15 (4H, m), 3.77 (4H, m), 6.95 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.08 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 8.06 (1H, s), 8.24 (1H, s), 12.79 (1H, s).

[1030] The following compounds of Examples 644 and 645 were synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 640, (a), except for using the 4-morpholin-4-yl-1H-indazol-5-ol obtained in Example 643, as a starting material.

Example 644

[1031] cis-4-[(4-morpholine-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 2941, 1495, 1219, 1113, 937.

Example 645

[1032] Synthesis of cis-3-[(4-morpholine-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 2931, 1506, 1220, 1111, 930.

Example 646

Synthesis of {cis-2-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}methylamine

(a) Synthesis of trans-2-[(2-hydroxycyclohexyl)methyl]-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione

[1033] Under a nitrogen atmosphere, a solution of trans-2-cyanohexanol (1.0 g, 7.99 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) was added dropwise to a solution of lithium aluminum hydride (1.21 g, 0.0320 mol) in tetrahydrofuran (15 ml) at 0°C, and the resulting mixture was refluxed. After 2 hours, water, a 2M-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution and water were added in that order to the reaction solution, and the resulting mixture was filtered by the use of Celite.

To the filtrate was added 1M-hydrochloric acid-diethyl ether (9.59 ml, 9.59 mmol), and the resulting mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. Potassium carbonate (1.99 g, 0.0144 mol) and ethoxycarbonylphthalimide (1.93 g, 8.79 mmol) were added to an aqueous solution (30 ml) of the concentration residue at room temperature. After 15 hours, the reaction solution was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate, and the organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The organic layer dried was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting

residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate) to obtain trans-2-[(2-hydrox-ycyclohexyl)methyl]-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione (1.1736 g, 57%).

(b) Synthesis of {cis-2-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}methylamine

[1034] Reaction was carried out according to the method described in Example 640, (a), except for using the 4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-ol obtained in Example 402, as a staring material. 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 1.24-1.85 (11H, m), 2.40 (3H, s), 2.69 (2H, m), 2.03 (1H, m), 2.27 (1H, m), 2.70 (2H, m), 4.59 (1H, m), 7.21 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.25 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.98 (1H, s), 12.81 (1H, s).

Example 647

5

10

30

40

Synthesis of trans-2-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine

(a) Synthesis of cis-2-(2-hydroxycyclohexyl)-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione

[1035] Under a nitrogen atmosphere, a solution of monomethyl phthalate (1.31 g, 7.31 mmol) and N,N-diisopropylamine (1.72 ml, 7.31 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) was added dropwise to a solution of benzotriazol-1-yloxytrispyrrolidinophosphonium hexafluorophosphate (3.77 g, 7.31 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) over a period of 15 minutes at room temperature. After 40 minutes, the solution thus prepared was slowly dropped into a solution of cis2-aminocyclohexanol hydrochloride (1.0 g, 6.65 mmol) and triethylamine (1.01 ml, 7.31 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10 ml). After 3 hours, p-toluenesulfonic acid (35 mg) was added thereto, and the resulting mixture was refluxed. After 5 hours, water was added thereto and the resulting mixture was poured into a saturated aqueous sodium hydroxide solution and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The organic layer dried was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate) and purified again by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/ethyl acetate) to obtain cis-2-(2-hydroxycyclohexyl)-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione (1.5746 g, 97%).

(b) Synthesis of trans-2-[(4-methyl-IH-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine

[1036] Reaction was carried out according to the method described in Example 640, (a), except for using the 4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-ol obtained in Example 402, as a staring material. IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 3161, 1508, 1219, 1092, 941.

35 Example 648

Synthesis of {trans-2-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}methylamine hydrochloride

(a) Synthesis of cis-2-[(2-hydroxycyclohexyl)methyl]-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione

[1037] Under a nitrogen atmosphere, potassium carbonate (375 mg, 2.72 mmol) and ethoxycarbonylphthalimide (364 mg, 1.66 mmol) were added to an aqueous solution (4 ml) of 2-aminomethylcyclohexanol hydrochloride (250 mg, 1.51 mmol) at room temperature. After 3 hours, the reaction solution was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate, and the organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The organic layer dried was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ ethyl acetate) to obtain cis-2-[(2-hydroxycyclohexyl)methyl]-1Hisoindole-1,3(2H)-dione (291.6 mg, 75%).

- (b) Synthesis of {trans-2-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}methylamine
- 50 [1038] Reaction was carried out according to the method described in Example 640, (a), except for using the 4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-ol obtained in Example 402, as a staring material.
 - (c) Synthesis of {trans-2-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}methylamine hydrochloride
- [1039] Under a nitrogen atmosphere, 1M-hydrochloric acid-diethyl ether (249 μl, 0.249 mmol) was added to a solution of {trans-2-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}methylamine (53.8 mg, 0.207 mmol) in 2-propanol (1 ml) at room temperature. After 1 hour, the reaction solution was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was crystallized from 2-propanol/acetonitrile to obtain {trans-2-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}methylamine

hydrochloride (49.4 mg, 81%). IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 2929, 1508, 1259, 1080, 810.

Example 649

5

Synthesis of {trans-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}methylamine

- (a) Synthesis of 1-cyanocyclohexan-3-one
- [1040] Under a nitrogen atmosphere, ammonium chloride (4.17 g, 0.078 mol) and potassium cyanide (6.77 g, 0.104 mol) were added to a solution of 2-cyclohexen-1-one (5.0 g, 0.052 mol) in a 15%-aqueous N,N-dimethylformamide solution (60 ml) at room temperature, and the resulting mixture was heated to 100°C. After 3 hours, the reaction solution was poured into water and extracted with chloroform, and the organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The organic layer dried was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate) to obtain 1-cyanocyclohexan-3-one (345.4 mg, 5.4%).
 - (b) Synthesis of cis-2-[(3-hydroxycyclohexyl)methyl]-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione
 - [1041] Under a nitrogen atmosphere, lithium aluminum hydride (92 mg, 2.44 mmol) was added to a solution of 1-cy-anocyclohexan-3-one (100 mg, 0.812 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (2 ml) at room temperature, and the resulting mixture was refluxed. After 5 hours, water, an aqueous sodium hydroxide solution and water were added in that order to the reaction solution, and the resulting mixture was filtered under reduced pressure. Thereafter, 1M-hydrochloric acid-diethyl ether (974 µl, 0.974 mmol) was added to the filtrate. The resulting mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure, and to an aqueous solution (4 ml) of the resulting residue were added potassium carbonate (202 mg, 1.46 mmol), ethoxycarbonylphthalimide (196 mg, 0.893 mmol) and acetonitrile (1 ml) at room temperature. After 21 hours, the reaction solution was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate, and the organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The organic layer dried was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate) and purified again by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/ethyl acetate) to obtain cis-2-[(3-hydroxycyclohexyl)methyl]-1Hisoindole-1,3(2H)-dione (83.5 mg, 40%, cis: trans = 12:1).
 - (c) Synthesis of {trans-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}methylamine
- [1042] Reaction was carried out according to the method described in Example 640, (a), except for using the 4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-ol obtained in Example 402, as a staring material.

 1H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ; 1.04 (1H, m), 1.26 (1H, m), 1.47 (1H, m), 1.59 (1H, m), 1.74-2.10 (5H, m), 2.51 (3H, s), 2.55 (2H, m), 4.54 (1H, m), 7.11 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.23 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 8.02 (1H, s).

Example 650

40

55

Synthesis of {cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}methylamine hydrochloride

- (a) Synthesis of cis-3-methoxycyclohexanecarboamide and trans-3-methoxycyclohexanecarboamide
- 45 [1043] Under a nitrogen atmosphere, thionyl chloride (902 mg, 7.59 mmol) was added to a solution of 3-methoxy-cyclohexylcarboxylic acid (1.0 g, 6.32 mmol, cis: trans = 4:3) in toluene (20 ml) at room temperature, and the resulting mixture was heated to 50°C. After 2 hours, N,N-dimethylformamide (4 drops) was added thereto because no reaction had took place. After 1 hour, the mixture thus obtained was concentrated under reduced pressure, and a solution of the resulting residue in chloroform (20 ml) was added dropwise to a saturated ammonia-chloroform solution (15 ml) at room temperature. After 19 hours, the reaction solution was filtered under reduced pressure and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. Then, the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol) to obtain cis-3-methoxycyclohexanecarboamide (364.1 mg, 37%) and trans-3-methoxycyclohexanecarboamide (261.3 mg, 26%).
 - (b) Synthesis of trans-2-[(3-methoxycyclohexyl)methyl]-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione
 - [1044] Reaction was carried out according to the method described in Example 649, (b).

(c) Synthesis of trans-2-[(3-hydroxycyclohexyl)methyl]-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione

[1045] Under a nitrogen atmosphere, a solution of sodium iodide (247 mg, 1.65 mmol) and 15-crown-5 (327 μl, 1.65 mmol) in dichloromethane (2.7 ml) was slowly dropped into a solution of trans-2-[(3-methoxycyclohexyl)methyl]-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione (100 mg, 0.366 mmol) in dichloromethane (2 ml) at40°C. After 10 minutes, a 1M-tribromoboranedichloromethane solution (1.10 ml, 1.10 mmol) was added dropwise thereto. After 1 hour, the mixture thus obtained was slowly heated to be adjusted to 0°C 2.5 hours after the start of the heating. After standing at room temperature for 14 hours, the reaction solution was poured onto ice and extracted with chloroform. The extract solution was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate) to obtain trans-2-[(3-hydroxycyclohexyl)methyl]-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione (63.2 mg, 67%).

(d) Synthesis of {cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}methylamine

[1046] Reaction was carried out according to the method described in Example 640, (a), except for using the 4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-ol obtained in Example 402, as a starting material.

(e) Synthesis of {cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}methylamine hydrochloride

[1047] Under a nitrogen atmosphere, 1M-hydrochloric acid-diethyl ether (119 µl, 0.119 mmol) was added to a solution of {cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}methylamine (25.8 mg, 0.0995 mmol) in 2-propanol (1 ml) at room temperature. After 1 hour, the reaction solution was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was crystallized from 2-propanol/diethyl ether to obtain {cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}methylamine hydrochloride (21.8 mg, 74%).

¹H-NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ ; 0.93 (1H, m), 1.11 (1H, m), 1.28 (2H, m), 1.67-1.78 (3H, m), 2.02 (1H, m), 2.11 (1H, m), 2.37 (3H, s), 2.69 (2H, m), 4.03 (1H, m), 7.14 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.26 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.86 (3H, brs.), 8.01 (1H, s).

Example 651

10

15

30

40

Synthesis of trans-N-{4-[(1-acetyl-4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-N,N-dimethylamine

[1048] Under a nitrogen atmosphere, triethylamine (112 μ l, 0.807 mmol) and acetyl chloride (25.2 μ l, 0.355 mmol) were added to a solution of monohydrochloride (100 mg, 0.323 mmol) of the trans-N,N-dimethyl-N-{4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}amine obtained in Example 412 in N,N-dimethylformamide (2 ml) at room temperature. After 1 hour, triethylamine (0.420 mmol) and acetyl chloride (0.355 mmol) were further added thereto. After 2 hours, the reaction solution was poured into water and extracted with chloroform, and the organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The organic layer dried was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol) to obtain trans-N-{4-[(1-acetyl-4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-N,N-dimethylamine (20.1 mg, 20%). IR (neat)cm⁻¹: 2937, 1705, 1508, 1252, 935, 814.

Example 652

Synthesis of methyl trans-5-{[4-(dimethylamino)cyclohexyl]oxy}-4-methyl-1H-indazole-1-carboxylate

45 [1049] Under a nitrogen atmosphere, triethylamine (135 μl, 0.968 mmol) and methyl chloroformate (37 μl, 0.484 mmol) were added at 0°C to a solution of monohydrochloride (100 mg, 0.323 mmol) of the trans-N,N-dimethyl-N-{4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl]amine obtained in Example 412 in acetone (2 ml). After 15 minutes, the mixture thus obtained was warmed up to room temperature. After 1 hour, triethylamine (0.646 mmol) and methyl chloroformate (0.484 mmol) were further added thereto. After 1 hour, chloroform (2 ml) was added thereto. After another 3 hours, the reaction solution was poured into a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution and extracted with chloroform, and the organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The organic layer dried was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol) to obtain methyl trans-5-{[4-(dimethylamino)cyclohexyl]oxy}-4-methyl-1H-indazole-1-carboxylate (38.7 mg, 36%).

⁵⁵ ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ; 1.22-1.47 (4H, m), 1.84 (2H, m), 2.05 (2H, m), 2.21 (6H, s), 2.26 (1H, m), 2.39 (3H, s), 4.00 (3H, s), 4.17 (1H, m), 7.38 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.85 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 8.48 (1H, s).

30

40

50

55

Synthesis of {cis-1-methyl-3-[(4-methyl-1Hindazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}methylamine

(a) Synthesis of methyl cis-3-methoxycyclohexanecarboxylate and methyl trans-3-methoxycyclohexanecarboxylate

[1050] Under a nitrogen atmosphere, thionyl chloride (11.3 g, 0.0948 mol) was slowly dropped into methanol (30 ml) at -5°C over a period of 20 minutes. After 15 minutes, a solution of 3-methoxycyclohexylcarboxylic acid (5.0 g, 0.0316 mol, cis: trans = 4:3) in methanol (30 ml) was added dropwise thereto over a period of 15 minutes. After 2.5 hours, the reaction solution was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the resulting residue was diluted with ethyl acetate and washed with a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution. The aqueous layer was re-extracted with ethyl acetate and then the organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The organic layer dried was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate) to obtain methyl cis-3-methoxycyclohexanecarboxylate (3.0673 g, 56%) and methyl trans-3-methoxycyclohexanecarboxylate (1.5859 g, 29%).

(b) Synthesis of methyl 3-methoxy-1-methylcyclohexanecarboxylate

[1051] Under a nitrogen atmosphere, a 2M-lithium diisopropylamide solution (7.32 ml, 0.0146 mmol) was added dropwise to a solution of methyl cis-3-methoxycyclohexane-carboxylate (1.80 g, 0.0105 mol) in tetrahydrofuran (36 ml) at -78°C over a period of 15 minutes. After 3 hours, a solution of methyl iodide (4.45 g, 0.0314 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (9 ml) was added dropwise thereto over a period of 20 minutes, and the resulting mixture was slowly warmed up to 0°C. After 3 hours, a saturated aqueous ammonium solution was added thereto and the resulting mixture was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate, and the organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The organic layer dried was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate) to obtain methyl 3-methoxy-1-methylcyclohexanecarboxylate (1.8985 g, 98%, a 4:1 mixture of isomers).

(c) Synthesis of trans-3-methoxy-1-methylcyclohexanecarboxylic acid

[1052] Under a nitrogen atmosphere, a 2M-aqueous lithium hydroxide solution (16.0 ml, 0.0319 mol) was added to a solution of methyl 3-methoxy-1-methylcyclohexanecarboxylate (1.9835 g, 0.0106 mol, a 4 : 1 mixture) in methanol (16 ml) at room temperature. After 1 hour, the mixture thus obtained was heated to 50°C. After another 3 hours, a 2M-aqueous lithium hydroxide solution (0.0213 mol) was further added thereto. After 1 hour, the reaction solution was adjusted to pH 4 to 5 with an aqueous hydrochloric acid solution and extracted with chloroform, and the organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The organic layer dried was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol). The residue purified was recrystallized from hexane to obtain trans-3-methoxy-1-methylcyclohexanecarboxylic acid (1.178 g, 64%) as a white solid, and cis-3-methoxy-1-methylcyclohexanecarboxylic acid) was obtained as a filtrate residue.

(d) Synthesis of trans-3-methoxy-1-methylcyclohexanecarboamide

[1053] Under a nitrogen atmosphere, thionyl chloride (390 mg, 3.27 mmol) and N,N-dimethylformamide (4 drops) were added to a solution of trans-3-methoxy-1-methylcyclohexanecarboxylic acid (470 mg, 2.73 mmol) in toluene (10 ml) at room temperature, and the resulting mixture was heated to 50°C. After 6 hours, the mixture was heated to 100°C. After another 1 hour, thionyl chloride (1.64 mmol) was further added thereto. After 2 hours, the mixture thus obtained was concentrated under reduced pressure, and a solution of the resulting residue in chloroform (10 ml) was added dropwise to a saturated ammonia-chloroform solution (10 ml) at room temperature. After 2 hours, the mixture thus obtained was heated to 50°C. After 9 hours, the reaction solution was filtered under reduced pressure, and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate → chloroform/methanol) to obtain trans-3-methoxy-1-methylcyclohexanecarboamide (389.8 mg, 83%).

(e) Synthesis of 2-[(3-methoxy-1-methylcyclohexyl)methyl]-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione

[1054] Reaction was carried out according to the method described in Example 649, (b).

(f) Synthesis of 2-[(3-hydroxy-1-methylcyclohexyl)methyl]-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione

[1055] Reaction was carried out according to the method described in Example 650, (c).

5 (g) Synthesis of {cis-1-methyl-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}methylamine

[1056] Reaction was carried out according to the method described in Example 640, (a), except for using the 4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-ol obtained in Example 402, as a starting material. IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 2921, 1508, 1221, 941, 816.

Example 654

10

35

40

55

Synthesis of trans-2,2-dimethyl-5-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanecarbonitrile

15 (a) Synthesis of 2,2-dimethyl-5-oxocyclohexanecarbonitrile

[1057] Under a nitrogen atmosphere, an aqueous solution (10 ml) of ammonium chloride (2.37 g, 0.0443 mol) and an aqueous solution (20 ml) of potassium cyanide (3.15 g, 0.0483 mol) were added dropwise to a solution of 4,4-dimethyl-2-cyclohexen-1-one (5.0 g, 0.0403 mol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (30 ml) at room temperature, and the resulting mixture was heated to 70°C. After 2 hours, the reaction solution was poured into water and extracted with diethyl ether and then dichloromethane. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The organic layer dried was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate) to obtain 2,2-dimethyl-5-oxocyclohexanecarbonitrile (4.033 g, 66%).

(b) Synthesis of cis-5-hydroxy-2,2-dimethylcyclohexanecarbonitrile

[1058] Under a nitrogen atmosphere, a solution of 2,2-dimethyl-5-oxocyclohexanecarbonitrile (4.0 g, 0.0265 mol) in methanol (30 ml) was added dropwise to a solution of sodium borohydride (1.00 g, 0.0265 mol) in methanol (40 ml) at 0°C. After 1 hour, sodium borohydride (0.0133 mol) was further added thereto and the resulting mixture was warmed up to room temperature. After 45 minutes, a saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution was added to the reaction solution and then the methanol was concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting aqueous solution was diluted with water and extracted with chloroform, and the organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The organic layer dried was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate) to obtain cis-5-hydroxy-2,2-dimethylcyclohexanecarbonitrile (3.0550 g, 75%).

(c) Synthesis of trans-2,2-dimethyl-5-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanecarbonitrile

[1059] Under a nitrogen atmosphere, a solution of 90%-cyanomethylenetri-n-butylphosphorane (1.05 g, 4.05 mmol) in toluene (5 ml) was added dropwise to a solution of cis-5-hydroxy-2,2-dimethylcyclohexanecarbonitrile (500 mg, 3.37 mmol) in toluene (12 ml) at room temperature, followed by adding thereto the 4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-ol (507 mg, 3.54 mmol) obtained in Example 402, and the resulting mixture was heated to 100°C. After 4 hours, the reaction solution was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the resulting residue was diluted with chloroform and washed with a 1M-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution. The aqueous layer was re-extracted with chloroform and then the organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The organic layer dried was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate) to obtain trans-2,2-dimethyl-5-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanecarbonitrile (351.1 mg, 46%).

IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 3176, 2954, 1508, 1223, 1094, 945.

50 Example 655

Synthesis of trans-4-methyl-5-{[3-(1-methyl-1-nitroethyl)cyclohexyl]oxy}-1H-indazole

(a) Synthesis of cis-3-(1-methyl-1-nitroethyl)cyclohexanol and trans-3-(1-methyl-1-nitroethyl)cyclohexanol

[1060] Under a nitrogen atmosphere, sodium borohydride (343 mg, 9.07 mmol) was added to a solution of 3-(1-methyl-1-nitroethyl)cyclohexanone (1.68 g, 9.07 mmol) known in literature in methanol (17 ml) at 0°C. After 45 minutes, a saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution was added to the reaction solution and then the methanol was con-

centrated under reduced pressure. The resulting aqueous solution was diluted with water and extracted with chloroform, and the organic layer was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The organic layer dried was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate) to obtain cis-3-(1-methyl-1-nitroethyl)cyclohexanol (499.1 mg, 29%), trans-3-(1-methyl-1-nitroethyl)cyclohexanol (259.6 mg, 15%) and a mixture of the isomers (55%).

(b) Synthesis of trans-4-methyl-5-{[3-(1-methyl-1-nitroethyl)cyclohexyl]oxy}-1H-indazole

[1061] Reaction was carried out according to the method described in Example 654, (c). IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 3184, 2931, 1533, 1508, 1220, 951, 845.

Example 656

10

15

50

55

Synthesis of cis-4-[(7-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine

(a) Synthesis of 4-amino-3,5-dimethylphenol

[1062] An aqueous solution (4 ml) of sodium nitrite (1.90 g, 27.5 mmol) was added to an aqueous solution (20 ml) of sodium sulfanilate dihydrate (5.78 g, 25.0 mmol). The resulting solution was dropped into a beaker containing concentrated hydrochloric acid (5.1 ml) and ice (30 g), and the resulting mixture was kept cold in an ice bath for 20 minutes to prepare solution A. An aqueous solution (30 ml) of sodium hydroxide (5.50 g, 138 mmol) and ice (20 g) were added to 3,5-dimethylphenol (3.05 g, 250 mmol) to effect dissolution, and then solution A was added dropwise thereto in an ice bath. The resulting solution was stirred in the ice bath for 1 hour and then heated to 65°C to 75°C, and sodium dithionate (16.8 g, 96.5 mmol) was added thereto until the solution lost its color. The solution was cooled to room temperature and stirred for 30 minutes, and the solid formed was collected by filtration and dried to obtain 4-amino-3,5-dimethylphenol (2.46 g, 72%).

- (b) Synthesis of [4-(acetylamino)-3,5-dimethylphenyl] acetate
- [1063] Pyridine (3.30 ml, 40.8 mmol) and acetic anhydride (1.90 ml, 20.1 mmol) were added to a suspension of 4-amino-3,5-dimethylphenol (1.10 g, 8.02 mmol) in ethyl acetate (20 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred at 70°C for 1 hour. The mixture was cooled to room temperature and hexane (60 ml) was added thereto to cause crystallization. The crystals were collected by filtration and dried to obtain [4-(acetylamino)-3,5-dimethylphenyl] acetate (1.69 g, 96%).
- 35 (c) Synthesis of (1-acetyl-7-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl) acetate

[1064] Acetic anhydride (2.20 ml, 23.3 mmol), tetrabutylammonium bromide (124 mg, 0.383 mmol), potassium acetate (1.50 g, 15.3 mmol) and isoamyl nitrite (1.34 ml, 9.97 mmol) were added in that order to a solution of [4-(acetylamino)-3,5-dimethylphenyl] acetate (1.69 g, 7.64 mmol) in ethyl acetate (26 ml), and the resulting mixture was heated under reflux for 4 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, poured into water, and then extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract solution was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried over sodium sulfate, and then distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent. The residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate = 7 : 1 - 5 : 1) and then washed with diethyl ether to obtain (1-acetyl-7-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl) acetate (875 mg, 49%).

(d) Synthesis of 7-methyl-1H-indazol-5-ol

[1065] A 2N-aqueous lithium hydroxide solution (3.7 ml, 7.4 mmol) was added to a solution of (1-acetyl-7-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl) acetate (850 mg, 3.66 mmol) in methanol-tetrahydrofuran (1:1,7.4 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes. A saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution was poured into the reaction solution, followed by extraction with ethyl acetate, and the extract solution was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried over sodium sulfate and then distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent. The residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol = 100: 3) to obtain 7-methyl-1H-indazol-5-ol (505 mg, 93%).

- (e) Synthesis of cis-4-[(7-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine
- [1066] To a toluene solution (3 ml) of the 2-(trans-4-hydroxycyclohexyl)-1H-isoindazole-1,3(2H)-dione (123 mg, 0.502

mmol) obtained in Example 323, (a) were added 7-methyl-1H-indazol-5-ol (111 mg, 0.749 mmol) and cyanomethylenetri-n-butylphosphorane (226 μ l), and the resulting mixture was stirred at 100°C for 3 hours. After the solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure, the residue was diluted with chloroform and then washed with a 1N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution, and the solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure. A 30% methylamine-ethanol solution (4 ml) was added to the residue and the resulting mixture was heated under reflux for 3 hours. The reaction product thus obtained was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol/aqueous ammonia = 7 : 1 : 0.1) to obtain cis-4-[(7-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine (70 mg, 57%). IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 1508, 1163, 1016, 953, 941, 924.

[1067] The following compound of Example 657 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 656, except for using 3-ethylphenol as a starting material.

Example 657

[1068] cis-4-[(3-Methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 1504, 1448, 1348, 1213, 1205, 1066, 810.

Example 658

20

35

50

Synthesis of cis-4-[(4,7-dimethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine

(a) Synthesis of (1-acetyl-4,7-dimethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl) acetate

[1069] Acetic anhydride (49.8 ml, 0.528 mol), tetrabutylammonium bromide (2.85 g, 0.0088 mol), potassium acetate (34.5 g, 0.352 mol) and isoamyl nitrite (30.7 ml, 0.229 mol) were added in that order to a solution in ethyl acetate (600 ml) of [4-(acetylamino)-2,3,5-trimethylphenyl] acetate (41.4 g, 0.176 mol) synthesized by carrying out reactions according to the methods described in Example 2, a) and b), except for using 2,3,5-trimethylphenol as a starting material. The resulting mixture was heated under reflux for 4 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, poured into water, and then extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract solution was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried over sodium sulfate, and then distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent. The residue was washed successively with toluene, diethyl ether and methanol to obtain (1-acetyl-4,7-dimethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl) acetate (20.4 g, 47%). As to the filtrate, the solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure, and a mixture of (4,7-dimethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl) acetate and (6,7-dimethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl) acetate (approximately 1 : 1, 7.1 g, 20%) was also obtained from a fraction of hexane-ethyl acetate = 1 : 1 by a silica gel column chromatography.

(b) Synthesis of 4,7-dimethyl-1H-indazol-5-ol

[1070] A 2N-aqueous lithium hydroxide solution (85 ml, 170 mmol) was added to a solution of (1-acetyl-4,7-dimethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl) acetate (20.3 g, 82.4 mmol) in methanol-tetrahydrofuran (1:1, 170 ml) under ice-cooling, and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes. A saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution was poured into the reaction solution, followed by extraction with ethyl acetate, and the extract solution was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried over sodium sulfate and then distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent. The residue was washed with acetonitrile by repulping to obtain 4,7-dimethyl-1H-indazol-5-ol (13.0 g, 97%).

(c) Synthesis of cis-4-[(4,7-dimethyl-lH-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine

[1071] To a toluene solution (3 ml) of the 2-(trans-4-hydroxycyclohexyl)-1H-isoindazole-1,3(2H)-dione (123 mg, 0.502 mmol) obtained in Example 323, (a) were added 4,7-dimethyl-1H-indazol-5-ol (122 mg, 0.752 mmol) and cyanomethylenetri-n-butylphosphorane (201 mg, 0.750 mmol), and the resulting mixture was stirred at 100°C for 5 hours. After the solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure, the residue was diluted with chloroform and then washed with a 1N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution, and the solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure. A 30% methylamine-ethanol solution (10 ml) was added to the residue and the resulting mixture was heated under reflux for 3 hours. After the solvent was distilled off, a 30% methylamine-ethanol solution (10 ml) was added to the residue again, and the resulting mixture was heated under reflux for 7 hours. The solvent was distilled off and then the residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (chloroform/methanol/aqueous ammonia = 10 : 1 : 0.1) to obtain cis-4-[(4,7-dimethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine (54 mg, 42%).

IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 2927, 1676, 1201, 1136, 1001, 949.

Synthesis of cis-3-[(4-chloro-6,7-dimethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine

(a) Synthesis of 4-chloro-6,7-dimethyl-1H-indazol-5-ol

[1072] A 2N-aqueous lithium hydroxide solution (28.6 ml, 57.2 mmol) was added to a solution of a mixture of (4,7-dimethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl) acetate and (6,7-dimethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl) acetate (approximately 1:1, 5.30 g, 26.0 mmol) in methanol (30 ml) under ice-cooling, and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1.5 hours. A saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution was poured into the reaction solution, followed by extraction with ethyl acetate, whereby a mixture of 4,7-dimethyl-1H-indazol-5-ol and 6,7-dimethyl-1H-indazol-5-ol (4.31 g, 100%) was obtained. To this mixture were added tetrahydrofuran (200 ml) and N-chlorosuccinimide (1.74 g, 13.0 mmol), and the resulting mixture was stirred at 50°C for 3 hours. The reaction solution was poured into water to terminate the reaction, and was extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract solution was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried over sodium sulfate, and then distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent, whereby a crude product was obtained. The crude product was washed three times with methanol to obtain 4-chloro-6,7-dimethyl-1H-indazol-5-ol (440 mg). On the other hand, the solvent of the filtrate was distilled off under reduced pressure and then the residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate = 2:1) to obtain 4-chloro-6,7-dimethyl-1H-indazol-5-ol (980 mg, 1.42 g in total, 56%).

20

(b) Synthesis of cis-3-[(4-chloro-6,7-dimethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine

[1073] To a toluene solution (4 ml) of the 2-(trans-3-hydroxycyclohexyl)-1H-isoindazole-1,3(2H)-dione (246 mg, 1.00 mmol) obtained in Example 385, (b) were added 4-chloro-6,7-dimethyl-1H-indazol-5-ol (197 mg, 1.00 mmol) and cyanomethylenetri-n-butylphosphorane (349 mg, 1.30 mmol), and the resulting mixture was stirred at 100°C for 3.5 hours. After the solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure, the residue was diluted with chloroform and then washed with a 1N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution, and the solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure. A 30% methylamine-ethanol solution (5 ml) was added to the residue and the resulting mixture was heated under reflux for 2 hours. After the solvent was distilled off, the residue was purified by a preparative thin-layer silica gel chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol/aqueous ammonia = 7 : 1 : 0.1) to obtain cis-3-[(4-chloro-6,7-dimethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine (19 mg, 7%).

IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 2937, 1473, 1352, 1296, 1074, 995, 933.

[1074] The following compounds of Examples 660 and 661 were synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 658.

Example 660

35

40

[1075] cis-3-[(4,7-Dimethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 2931, 1523, 1450, 1356, 1323, 1099, 1001, 937.

Example 661

[1076] trans-4-[(4,7-Dimethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 1525, 1227, 1109, 1086, 941, 937, 850.

Example 662

Synthesis of cis-N-{4-[(4,7-dimethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-N,N-dimethylamine

[1077] A 36% aqueous formalin solution (161 μ l, 1.93 mmol) was added to a methanolic solution (2 ml) of the cis-4-[(4,7-dimethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine (100 mg, 0.386 mmol) obtained in Example 658, and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. Sodium cyanoborohydride (51 mg, 0.771 mmol) and acetic acid (110 μ l, 1.92 mmol) were added thereto, and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 hours. The methanol was removed by the use of nitrogen gas and chloroform-1N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution was added to the residue, followed by extraction with chloroform. The extract solution was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried over sodium sulfate, and then distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent, whereby a crude product was obtained. The crude product was purified by a preparative thin-layer silica gel chromatography (chloroform/methanol/aqueous ammonia = 7 : 1 : 0.1) to obtain cis-N-{4-[(4,7-dimethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]

cyclohexyl}-N,N-dimethylamine (77 mg, 69%).

IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 1525, 1327, 1227, 1109, 1032, 935.

[1078] The following compounds of Examples 663 and 664 were synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 662, except for using the cis-3-[(4,7-dimethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine obtained in Example 660, as a starting material.

Example 663

[1079] cis-N-{3-[(4,7-dimethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-N,N-dimethylamine IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 2935, 1522, 1323, 1099, 1007, 949.

Example 664

[1080] cis-N-benzyl-N-{3-[(4,7-dimethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}amine

¹⁵ IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 2935, 1525, 1452, 1356, 1323, 1196, 1097, 1007, 953.

[1081] The following compound of Example 665 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 662.

Example 665

20

10

[1082] cis-N-benzyl-N-{4-[(4,7-dimethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}amine IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 2931, 1523, 1450, 1442, 1323, 1101, 937.

[1083] The following compounds of Examples 666 and 667 were synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 662, except for using the trans-4-[(4,7-dimethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine obtained in Example 661, as a starting material.

Example 666

[1084] trans-N-{4-[(4,7-Dimethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-N,N-dimethylamine IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 1520, 1450, 1093, 1055, 1036, 953, 928.

Example 667

[1085] trans-N-benzyl-N-{4-[(4,7-dimethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}amine IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 1525, 1452, 1325, 1201, 1103, 944.

Example 668

Synthesis of cis-N-{4-[(4,7-dimethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}propanamide

40

50

35

[1086] Triethylamine (108 μ l, 0.775 mmol), propionic acid (32 μ l, 0.429 mmol), 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-carbodiimide hydrochloride (83 mg, 0.433 mmol) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (58 mg, 0.429 mmol) were added in that order to a dimethylformamide solution (2 ml) of the cis-4-[(4,7-dimethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine (100 mg, 0.386 mmol) obtained in Example 658, and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 20 hours. The reaction was terminated by the addition of water, followed by extraction with ethyl acetate-toluene (1 : 1). The extract solution was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried over sodium sulfate, and then distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent, whereby a crude product was obtained. The crude product was purified by a silica gel chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol = 100 : 2) to obtain cis-N-{4-[(4,7-dimethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}propanamide (134 mg, 100%).

IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 1641, 1541, 1524, 1325, 1128, 1103, 943.

[1087] The following compound of Example 669 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 668, except for using the cis-3-[(4,7-dimethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine obtained in Example 660, as a starting material.

55 Example 669

[1088] cis-N-{3-[(4,7-dimethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}propanamide IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 1639, 1541, 1522, 1323, 1101, 1003, 949.

[1089] The following compound of Example 670 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 668, except for using the trans-4-[(4,7-dimethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine obtained in Example 661, as a starting material.

5 Example 670

[1090] trans-N-{4-[(4,7-dimethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}propanamide IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 1632, 1537, 1525, 1325, 1200, 1111, 1082, 943.

10 Example 671

Synthesis of cis-N-{4-[(4,7-dimethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-N-propylamine

[1091] Lithium aluminum hydride (70 mg, 1.84 mmol) was added to a tetrahydrofuran solution (5 ml) of the cis-N-{4-[(4,7-dimethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}propanamide (116 mg, 0.368 mmol) obtained in Example 668, and the resulting mixture was heated under reflux for 5 hours. After the reaction solution was diluted with 10 ml of tetrahydrofuran, the reaction was terminated by careful addition of water (76 μl), a 4N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (76 μl) and water (230 μl) in that order under ice-cooling. The reaction solution thus treated was filtered by the use of Celite and the solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure to obtain a crude product. The crude product was purified by a preparative thin-layer silica gel chromatography (chloroform/methanol/aqueous ammonia = 7 : 1 : 0.1) to obtain cis-N-{4-[(4,7-dimethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-N-propylamine (64 mg, 58%). IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 1522, 1325, 1232, 1213, 1105, 939, 920.

[1092] The following compound of Example 672 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 671, except for using the cis-N-{3-[(4,7-dimethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}propanamide obtained in Example 669, as a starting material.

Example 672

[1093] cis-N- $\{3-[(4,7-dimethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl\}-N-propylamine IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 1524, 1454, 1356, 1323, 1099, 1003, 951.$

[1094] The following compound of Example 673 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 671, except for using the trans-N-{4-[(4,7-dimethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}propanamide obtained in Example 670, as a starting material.

35 Example 673

[1095] trans-N-{4-[(4,7-dimethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-N-propylamine IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 1525, 1327, 1200, 1107, 941.

40 Example 674

Synthesis of 2-{cis-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione

[1096] Diisopropyl dicarboxylate (4.85 g, 24.0 mmol) was added dropwise to a mixture of the 5-hydroxy-4-methyl-1H-indazole (2.96 g, 20.0 mmol) obtained in Example 402, the 2-(trans-4-hydroxycyclohexyl)-lH-isoinzole-1,3(2H)-dione (4.90 g, 20.0 mmol) obtained in Example 323, (a), triphenylphosphine (5.77 g, 22.0 mmol) and tetrahydrofuran (120 ml) under ice-cooling. After 30 minutes, the mixture thus obtained was warmed up to room temperature and stirred overnight. After the reaction solution was concentrated, a 1N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (200 ml) was added to the residue, followed by extraction with chloroform (120 ml) (three times). The organic layer was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution and dried over magnesium sulfate. The solvent was distilled off and the residue oil was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate = 2 : 1 to 1 : 1) to obtain 2-{cis-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione (1.76 g, 23%).

NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ; 1.45-1.72 (4H, m), 2.03 (2H, d, J=14.1Hz), 2.55-2.67 (5H, m), 4.05-4.17 (1H, m), 4.59 (1H, s), 7.16 (1H, d, J=9.0 Hz), 7.19 (1H, d, J=9.2Hz), 7.75-7.88 (4H, m), 8.03 (1H, s), 12.85 (1H, s).

55

10

Synthesis of cis-4-[(1,4-dimethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine

- (a) Synthesis of 2-{cis-4-[(1,4-dimethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-1H-isoindazole-1,3(2H)-dione and 2-{cis-4-[(2,4-dimethyl-2H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-1H-isoindazole-1,3(2H)-dione
 - [1097] Potassium carbonate (55 mg, 0.398 mmol) and then methyl iodide (15 µl, 0.241 mmol) were added to a suspension of the cis-2-[4-(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yloxy)cyclohexyl]-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione (75 mg, 0.200 mmol) obtained in Example 674 in dimethylformamide (1 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred at 60°C for 24 hours. A saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution was added thereto, followed by extraction with ethyl acetate. The extract solution was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried over sodium sulfate, and then distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent. By a silica gel column chromatography, 2-{cis-4-[(1,4-dimethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-1H-isoindazole-1,3(2H)-dione (31 mg, 40%) was obtained from a fraction of hexane-ethyl acetate = 2:1, and 2-{cis-4-[(2,4-dimethyl-2H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-1H-isoindazole-1,3(2H)-dione (13 mg, 17%) was obtained from a fraction of hexane-ethyl acetate = 1:1.
 - (b) Synthesis of cis-4-[(1,4-dimethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine
- [1098] A 30% methylamine-ethanol solution (3 ml) was added to 2-{cis-4-[(1,4-dimethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cy-clohexyl}-1H-isoindazole-1,3(2H)-dione (30 mg, 0.077 mmol), and the resulting mixture was heated under reflux for 2 hours. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (chloroform/methanol/aqueous ammonia = 100 : 10 : 1) to obtain cis-4-[(1,4-dimethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy] cyclohexanamine (16 mg, 80%).
- 25 ¹H-NMR (CD₃OD) δ; 1.68 (6H, m), 2.05 (2H, m), 2.48 (3H, s), 2.82 (1H, m), 4.00 (3H, s), 4.43 (1H, m), 7.20 (1H, m), 7.29 (1H, m), 7.94 (1H, s).

Example 676

30 Synthesis of cis-4-[(2,4-dimethyl-2H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine

[1099] A 30% methylamine-ethanol solution (2 ml) was added to the 2-{cis-4-[(2,4-dimethyl-2H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-1H-isoindazole-1,3(2H)-dione (12 mg, 0.031 mmol) obtained in Example 675, (a), and the resulting mixture was heated under reflux for 2 hours. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (chloroform/methanol/aqueous ammonia = 100 : 10 : 1) to obtain cis-4-[(2,4-dimethyl-2H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclo-hexanamine (8 mg, 100%).

¹H-NMR (CD₃OD) δ ; 1.71 (6H, m), 2.04 (2H, m), 2.42 (3H, s), 2.86 (1H, m), 4.16 (3H, s), 4.16 (1H, m), 7.14 (1H, m), 7.35 (1H, m), 8.09 (1H, s).

[1100] The following compounds of Examples 677 to 680 were synthesized by carrying out reactions according to the methods described in Examples 675 and 676.

Example 677

40

50

55

[1101] cis-4-[(1-Butyl-4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine

⁵ ¹H-NMR (CD₃OD) δ; 0.91 (3H, t, J=7.3 Hz), 1.27 (2H, sex, J=7.4Hz), 1.66 (6H, m), 1.83 (2H, qu, J=7.4Hz), 2.02 (2H, m), 2.48 (3H, s), 2.78 (1H, m), 4.34 (2H, t, J=7.0Hz), 4.41 (1H, m), 7.16 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.30 (1H, d, J=9.2Hz), 7.94 (1H, s).

Example 678

[1102] cis-4-[(2-Butyl-4-methyl-2H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine 1 H-NMR (CD₃OD) δ ; 0.95 (3H, t, J=7.4 Hz), 1.31 (2H, six, J=7.5Hz), 1.67 (6H, m), 1.95 (2H, qu, J=7.3Hz), 2.02 (2H, m), 2.43 (3H, s), 2.8 (1H, m), 4.39 (2H, t, J=7.2Hz), 4.40 (1H, m), 7.12 (1H, d, J=9.2Hz), 7.37 (1H, d, J=9.3Hz), 8.12 (1H, s).

Example 679

[1103] cis-4-{[4-Methyl-1-(2,2,2-trifluoromethyl)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}cyclohexanamine

 1 H-NMR (CD₃OD) δ; 1.67 (6H, m), 2.05 (2H, m), 2.50 (3H, s), 2.79 (1H, m), 4.46 (1H, m), 5.12 (2H, q, J=8.8Hz), 7.23 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.38 (1H, d, J=9.2Hz), 8.07 (1H, s).

Example 680

[1104] cis-4-{[4-Methyl-2-(2,2,2-trifluoromethyl)-2H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}cyclohexanamine 1 H-NMR (CD₃OD) δ ; 1.66 (6H, m), 2.03 (2H, m), 2.44 (3H, s), 2.77 (1H, m), 4.44 (1H, m), 5.20 (2H, q, J=8.6Hz), 7.20 (1H, d, J=9.3Hz), 7.43 (1H, d, J=9.4Hz), 8.26 (1H, s).

Example 681

5

15

Synthesis of cis-4-[(3-bromo-4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine

(a) Synthesis of 2-{cis-4-[(3-bromo-4-methyl-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-1H-isoindazole-1,3(2H)-dione

[1105] A 2N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (1.5 ml) was added to a suspension of the cis-2-[4-(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yloxy)cyclohexyl]-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione (375 mg, 0.999 mmol) obtained in Example 674 in dioxane (3 ml). A solution of bromine (36 μ l, 0.699 mmol) in a 2N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (1.5 ml) was added thereto under ice-cooling, and the resulting mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 2 hours. A saturated aqueous sodium hydrogesulfite solution (5 ml) was added thereto, and the water was removed as an azeotrope with ethanol. Ethanol (30 ml) and p-toluenesulfonic acid monohydrate (38 mg, 0.200 mmol) were added to the residue, and the resulting mixture was heated under reflux. After 2 hours, p-toluenesulfonic acid monohydrate (152 mg, 0.80 mmol) was added thereto, followed by heating under reflux for another 2 hours. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and ethyl acetate was added to the residue, followed by washing with 1N-hydrochloric acid. The residue thus treated was washed with water, dried over sodium sulfate, and then distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent. To the resulting residue was added 1,2-dichloroethane (5 ml), followed by adding thereto 2H-3,4-dihydropyran (140 μ l, 1.53 mmol) and p-toluenesulfonic acid monohydrate (38 mg, 0.200 mmol), and the resulting mixture was stirred for 1 week. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and the residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate = 4 : 1) to obtain 2-{cis-4-[(3-bromo-4-methyl-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-1H-isoindazole-1,3(2H)-dione (162 mg, 30%).

(b) Synthesis of cis-4-[(3-bromo-4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine

[1106] Trifluoroacetic acid (1.8 ml) was added to a dichloromethane solution (7.2 ml) of 2-(cis-4-[(3-bromo-4-methyl-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-1H-isoindazole-1,3(2H)-dione (154 mg, 0.286 mmol), and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. The reaction was terminated by the use of a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution, followed by extraction with ethyl acetate. The extract solution was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried over sodium sulfate, and then distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent. A 30% methylamine-ethanol solution (10 ml) was added to the residue and the resulting mixture was heated under reflux for 3 hours. The solvent was distilled off and the residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (chloroform/methanol/aqueous ammonia = 10 : 1 : 0.1) to obtain cis-4-[(3-bromo-4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine (70 mg, 75%).

 1 H-NMR (CD₃OD) δ; 1.71 (6H, m), 2.06 (2H, m), 2.69 (3H, s), 2.93 (1H, m), 4.44 (1H, m), 7.19 (1H, d, J=9.0 Hz), 7.29 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz).

Example 682

50

Synthesis of 4-ethyl-1H-indazol-5-ol

(a) Synthesis of 1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)-4-vinyl-1H-indazole

[1107] A mixture of the 4-bromo-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)-1H-indazole (2.00 g, 5.25 mmol) obtained in Example 607, (a), tributylvinyltin (1.83 g, 5.77 mmol) and tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (606 mg, 0.524 mmol) was stirred in toluene (26.0 ml) for 5 hours with heating under reflux while maintaining the temperature. Tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (202 mg, 0.171 mmol) was further added thereto and the resulting mixture was stirred for another 3 hours with heating under reflux while maintaining the temperature. After cooling, the reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate and 10% aqueous ammonia was added thereto and stirred. The resulting

mixture was filtered by the use of Celite and the filtrate was partitioned by using water and ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and then filtered, and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to obtain a crude product. The crude product was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate) to obtain 1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)-4-vinyl-1H-indazole (1.35 g, 78%).

(b) Synthesis of 4-ethyl-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)-1H-indazole

[1108] To a solution of 1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)-4-vinyl-1H-indazole (1.35 g, 4.11 mmol) in ethyl acetate (40 ml) was added 10%-palladium/carbon (containing 50% water, 50 mg), and the resulting mixture was stirred for 6 hours at ordinary temperature and atmospheric pressure under a hydrogen atmosphere. To the mixture was further added 10%-palladium/carbon (containing 50% water, 670 mg), and stirred for another 1.5 hours. The reaction mixture was filtered by the use of Celite and washed with methanol, and then the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to obtain 4-ethyl-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)-1H-indazole (1.41 g).

(c) Synthesis of 4-ethyl-1H-indazol-5-ol

[1109] In a mixed solvent of tetrahydrofuran (5.0 ml) and water (2.5 ml) was suspended 4-ethyl-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)-1H-indazole (1.40 g), followed by adding thereto trifluoroacetic acid (10.0 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred for 2.5 hours while being maintained at room temperature. The reaction mixture was neutralized with a 2N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution and extracted with ethyl acetate, and the extract solution was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to obtain a crude product. The crude product was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/ethyl acetate) to obtain 4-ethyl-1H-indazol-5-ol (314 mg, 47%) as a white solid.

 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 1.15 (3H, t, J=7.4Hz), 2.80 (2H, q, J=7.4Hz), 6.92 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.15 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.92 (1H, s), 8.72 (1H, s), 12.69 (1H, brs).

[1110] The following compounds of Examples 683 and 684 were synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 407, except for using the 4-ethyl-1H-indazol-5-ol obtained in Example 682, as a starting material.

Example 683

10

15

30

35

45

[1111] 4-Ethyl-5-(piperidin-4-yloxy)-IH-indazole

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ; 1.30 (3H, t, J=7.5Hz), 1.65-1.77 (2H, m), 2.00-2.07 (2H, m), 2.66-2.75 (2H, m), 2.98 (2H, q, J=7.5Hz), 3.14-3.21 (2H, m), 4.23 (1H, m), 7.12 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.26 (1H, dd, J=8.8, 0.92Hz), 8.06 (1H, d, J=0.92Hz).

Example 684

40 [1112] 5-(Azepan-4-yloxy)-4-ethyl-1H-indazole
 ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ; 1.28 (3H, t, J=7.5Hz), 1.54-1.67 (1H, m), 1.82-2.20 (5H, m), 2.82-3.12 (6H, m), 4.45 (1H, m), 7.07 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.24 (1H, dd, J=9.0, 1.0Hz), 8.05 (1H, d, J=1.0Hz).

Example 685

Synthesis of 4-isopropyl-1H-indazol-5-ol

- (a) Synthesis of 2-[1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)-1H-indazol-4-yl]propan-2-ol
- [1113] A solution of the 4-bromo-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)-1H-indazole (3.81 g, 10.0 mmol) obtained in Example 607, (a) in tetrahydrofuran (50 ml) was cooled to -78°C, and 1.57M n-butyllithium (7.64 ml, 12.0 mmol) was added dropwise thereto. After the resulting mixture was kept cold at -78°C for 30 minutes, acetone (1.10 ml, 15.0 mmol) was added dropwise thereto and the resulting mixture was stirred for 1 hour while being kept cold at -78°C. The mixture was warmed up to room temperature and stirred for another 1 hour while maintaining the temperature. After cooling, a saturated aqueous ammonium chloride solution was added thereto and stirred, followed by partition and extraction with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and then filtered, and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to obtain a crude product. The crude product was purified by a silica gel column chromatography

(eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate) to obtain 2-[1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)-1H-indazol-4-yl]propan-2-ol (2.46 g, 68%).

- (b) Synthesis of 4-isopropyl-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)-1H-indazole and 4-isopropyl-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazol-5-ol
 - [1114] In an autoclave, 10%-palladium/carbon (containing 50% water, 1.0 g) was added to a solution of 2-[1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)-1H-indazol-4-yl]propan-2-ol (1.92 g, 5.33 mmol) in ethanol (26 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred at 60°C for 5 hours under a hydrogen atmosphere of 30 atmospheric pressure. The reaction mixture was filtered by the use of Celite and washed with methanol, and then the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to obtain a crude product. The crude product was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate) to obtain 4-isopropyl-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazole (301 mg, 16%) and 4-isopropyl-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazol-5-ol (586 mg, 42%).
- 15 (c) Synthesis of 4-isopropyl-1H-indazol-5-ol
 - [1115] A mixture of 4-isopropyl-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)-1H-indazole (301 mg, 0.871 mmol) and 4-isopropyl-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazol-5-ol (586 mg, 2.25 mmol) was made into a solution of the mixture in dichloromethane (26 ml), followed by adding thereto trifluoroacetic acid (6.5 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred for 4 hours while being maintained at room temperature. The reaction solution was diluted with ethyl acetate, neutralized with a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution and extracted with ethyl acetate, and the extract solution was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to obtain a crude product. The crude product was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/ethyl acetate) to obtain 4-isopropyl-1H-indazol-5-ol (430 mg, 78%).
- 5 ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ; 1.48 (6H, d, J=7.2Hz), 3.59 (1H, sep, J=7.2Hz), 6.95 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.20 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 8.16 (1H, s).
 - [1116] The following compounds of Examples 686 to 689 were synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 640, (a), except for using the 4-isopropyl-1H-indazol-5-ol obtained in Example 685, as a starting material.

Example 686

30

35

40

45

50

[1117] trans-3-[(4-Isopropyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 2933, 2866, 1230, 943, 914.

Example 687

[1118] cis-3-[(4-Isopropyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 2931, 2862, 1221, 1030, 941, 908.

Example 688

[1119] trans-4-[(4-Isopropyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 2933, 2864, 1225, 1045, 943, 908.

Example 689

[1120] cis-4-[(4-lsopropyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 2931, 2866, 1223, 1036, 939, 906.

Example 690

Synthesis of 5-hydroxy-1H-indazole-4-carbonitrile

- 55 (a) 1-Tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)-1H-indazole-4-carbonitrile
 - [1121] A mixture of the 4-bromo-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)-1H-indazole (763 mg, 2.00 mmol) obtained in Example 607, (a), copper(I) iodide (76 mg, 0.40 mmol), sodium cyanide (412 mg, 8.40 mmol)

and tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (240 mg, 0.208 mmol) was stirred in propionitrile (10.0 ml) for 16 hours with heating under reflux while maintaining the temperature. After cooling, the reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate and filtered by the use of Celite, and the filtrate was partitioned by the use of water and ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and then filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to obtain a crude product. The crude product was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate) to obtain 1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)-1H-indazole-4-carbonitrile (254 mg, 39%).

(b) 5-Hydroxy-1H-indazole-4-carbonitrile

10

15

20

[1122] Trifluoroacetic acid (1.5 ml) was added dropwise to a solution of 1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-5-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)-1H-indazole-4-carbonitrile (227 mg, 0.693 mmol) in dichloromethane (6.5 ml) at room temperature, and the resulting mixture was stirred for 1.5 hours while being maintained at room temperature. The reaction solution was diluted with ethyl acetate and adjusted to pH 7 with a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution, followed by partition and extraction. The organic layer was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and then filtered, and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to obtain a crude product. The crude product was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate) to obtain 5-hydroxy-1H-indazole-4-carbonitrile (108 mg, 98%).

IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 3404, 2224, 1147, 937, 928.

[1123] The following compound of Example 691 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 407, except for using the 5-hydroxy-1H-indazole-4-carbonitrile obtained in Example 690, as a starting material.

Example 691

25

30

35

40

[1124] 5-(Azepan-4-yloxy)-1H-indazole-4-carbonitrile IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 2933, 2211, 1495, 1313, 1246, 931.

[1125] The following compounds of Examples 692 to 695 were synthesized by carrying out reaction according to Example 640, (a), except for using the 5-hydroxy-1H-indazole-4-carbonitrile obtained in Example 690, as a starting material.

Example 692

[1126] trans-5-[(3-Aminocyclohexyl)oxy]-1H-indazole-4-carbonitrile IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 2933, 2218, 1497, 1308, 1240, 941.

Example 693

[1127] cis-5-[(3-Aminocyclohexyl)oxy]-1H-indazole-4-carbonitrile IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 2935, 2216, 1497, 1311, 1242, 945.

Example 694

[1128] trans-5-[(4-Aminocyclohexyl)oxy]-1H-indazole-4-carbonitrile IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 2922, 2208, 1489, 1313, 1248, 935.

Example 695

[1129] cis-5-[(4-Aminocyclohexyl)oxy]-1H-indazole-4-carbonitrile IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 2925, 2213, 1487, 1053, 1011, 930.

Example 696

Synthesis of 5-(azepan-4-yloxy)-1H-indazole-4-carboxamide

55

50

[1130] Potassium hydroxide (powder, 100 mg) was added to a solution of the 5-(azepan-4-yloxy)-1H-indazole-4-carbonitrile (9.2 mg, 0.036 mmol) obtained in Example 691 in t-butanol (2 ml) at room temperature, and the resulting mixture was stirred for 30 hours with heating under reflux while maintaining the temperature. The reaction mixture was

diluted with ethanol and filtered, and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to obtain a crude product. The crude product was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol/28% aqueous ammonia) to obtain 5-(azepan-4-yloxy)-1H-indazole-4-carboxamide (2.5 mg, 25%).

MS : m/z = 275 (M + 1)

[1131] The following compound of Example 697 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 696.

Example 697

[132] cis-5-[(3-Aminocyclohexyl)oxy]-1H-indazole-4-carboxamide MS: m/z = 275 (M + 1)

Example 698

15 Synthesis of 2-[4-[(4-methoxy-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl]-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione

[1133] Under nitrogen, the 2-(4-hydroxycyclohexyl)-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione (1.23g, 5.01 mmol) obtained in Example 385, (b), the 4-methoxy-1H-indazol-5-ol (0.906 g, 5.52 mmol) obtained in Example 469 and 90%-cyanomethylenetri-n-butylphosphorane (161 g, 6.02 mmol) were dissolved in toluene (20 ml), and the resulting solution was heated under reflux for 5 hours. The reaction solution was cooled to room temperature and water and a 1N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution were added thereto. The resulting solution was separated by the addition of toluene and the desired compound was extracted from the aqueous layer with toluene. The combined toluene layer was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried by the addition of anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and then filtered. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and the concentration residue thus obtained was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: n-hexane/ethyl acetate = 2/1, 1/1) to obtain 2-[4-[(4-methoxy-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl]-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione (1.29 g, yield 66%).

IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 3373, 2949, 2360, 1697, 1508, 1375, 1350, 1238, 1219, 1076, 1035, 1018.

[1134] The compound of Example 699 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 698, except for using the trans-2-(3-hydroxycyclohexyl)-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione obtained in Example 385, (b), as a starting material.

Example 699

30

35

40

[1135] 2-[cis-3-[(4-methoxy-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl]-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 2358, 2343, 1701, 1508, 1373, 1349, 1228, 1087, 1033.

Example 700

Synthesis of N-[cis-3-[(4-methoxy-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl]-N,N-dimethylamine monohydrochloride

[1136] Under nitrogen, the cis-3-[(4-methoxy-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine (100 mg, 0.383 mmol) obtained in Example 583 and 36%-formaldehyde (160 mg, 1.91 mmol) were suspended in a mixture of acetonitrile (2 ml) and methanol (2 ml), and the resulting suspension was stirred at room temperature for 20 minutes. Then, sodium cyanoborohydride (48 mg, 0.765 mmol) and acetic acid (0.2 ml) were added thereto, and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 5 hours. The reaction mixture was diluted with chloroform, washed successively with a 1N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution, water and a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried by the addition of anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and then filtered. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and the resulting concentration residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol = 20/1, chloroform/methanol/aqueous ammonia = 20/1/0.1). The residue purified was dissolved in isopropyl alcohol and a 4N-hydrochloric acid/dioxane solution was added thereto and stirred. Then, the solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure to obtain N-[cis-3-[(4-methoxy-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl]-N,N-dimethylamine monohydrochloride (43 mg, yield 34%).

IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 3600-2100, 1508, 1380, 1352, 1230, 1089, 1035, 962.

Synthesis of N-ethyl-N-[cis-3-[(4-methoxy-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl]amine monohydrochloride

(a) Synthesis of N-[cis-3-[(4-methoxy-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl]acetamide

[1137] Under nitrogen, the cis-3-[(4-methoxy-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine (100 mg, 0.383 mmol) obtained in Example 583 was suspended in N,N-dimethylformamide (3 ml), and acetic acid (25 μ l, 0.421 mmol) and triethylamine (107 μ l, 0.765 mmol) were added thereto, followed by adding thereto 1-ethyl-3-(3'-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide mono-hydrochloride (81 mg, 0.421 mmol) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (57 mg, 0.421 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 21 hours.

[1138] A 1N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution was added thereto and stirred for 30 minutes, followed by extraction with ethyl acetate (three times). The combined ethyl acetate layer was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried by the addition of anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and then filtered. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and the concentration residue thus obtained was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluents: n-hexane/ethyl acetate = 1/4 and chloroform/methanol = 10/1) to obtain N-[cis-3-[(4-methoxy-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl]acetamide (106 mg, yield 91%).

(b) Synthesis of N-ethyl-N-[cis-3-[(4-methoxy-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl]amine monohydrochloride

[1139] Under nitrogen, N-[cis-3-[(4-methoxy-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl]acetamide (106 mg, 0.349 mmol) was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (5 ml), followed by adding thereto lithium aluminum hydride (27 mg, 0.699 mmol), and the resulting mixture was stirred with heating under reflux for about 4 hours.

[1140] Under ice-cooling, the reaction solution was diluted with tetrahydrofuran, and water (68 µl) was added thereto and stirred, and then a 4N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (68 µl) and water (200 µl) were added thereto and stirred. The solid was filtered off and the solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure. The resulting concentration residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: acetonitrile/aqueous ammonia = 100/0, 100/2, 100/5). The residue purified was dissolved in isopropyl alcohol, followed by adding thereto a 4N-hydrochloric acid/dioxane solution, and the resulting mixture was concentrated to dryness to obtain N-ethyl-N-[cis-3-[(4-methoxy-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl]amine monohydrochloride (40 mg, yield 35%).

IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 3600-2300, 1583, 1508, 1452, 1382, 1350, 1228, 1091, 1036.

Example 702

20

40

50

- 35 Synthesis of N-[cis-3-[(4-methoxy-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl]-N-propylamine
 - (a) Synthesis of N-[cis-3-[(4-methoxy-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl]propanamide
 - [1141] Under nitrogen, the cis-3-[(4-methoxy-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine (100 mg, 0.383 mmol) obtained in Example 583 was suspended in N,N-dimethylformamide (2 ml), and propionic acid (31 μl, 0.421 mmol) and triethylamine (107 μl, 0.765 mmol) were added thereto, followed by adding thereto 1-ethyl-3-(3'-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodimide mono-hydrochloride (81 mg, 0.421 mmol) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (57 mg, 0.421 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 24 hours. Water was added to the reaction mixture, followed by extraction with ethyl acetate (three times). The combined ethyl acetate layer was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried by the addition of anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and then filtered. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and the resulting concentration residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol = 100/0, 100/2) to obtain N-[cis-3-[(4-methoxy-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl]propanamide (141 mg, yield 116%) as light-yellow tar.
 - (b) Synthesis of N-[cis-3-[(4-methoxy-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl]-N-propylamine

[1142] Under nitrogen, N-[cis-3-[(4-methoxy-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl]propanamide (141 mg, 0.444 mmol) was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (7 ml), followed by adding thereto lithium aluminum hydride (84 mg, 2.22 mmol), and the resulting mixture was stirred with heating under reflux for about 2 hours. Under ice-cooling, the reaction solution was diluted with tetrahydrofuran, and water (84 μ l) was added thereto and stirred, and then a 4N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (84 μ l) and water (250 μ l) were added thereto and stirred. The solid was filtered off and the solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure. The resulting concentration residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: acetonitrile/aqueous ammonia = 100/0, 100/2, 100/5) to obtain N-[cis-3-[(4-methoxy-1H-indazol-

5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl]-N-propylamine (57 mg, yield 42.3%) as colorless tar.

IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 2933, 2856, 2360, 1508, 1388, 1348, 1218, 1095, 1034, 920.

[1143] The following compounds of Examples 703 and 704 were synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 702, (a).

Example 703

[1144] N-[cis-4-[(4-methoxy-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl]acetamide IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 3241, 2944, 2358, 1616, 1560, 1506, 1400, 1336, 1325, 1257, 1225, 1124, 1101, 1039, 941, 908.

Example 704

[1145] N-[cis-4-[(4-methoxy-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl]propanamide IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 3300-270, 2360, 1637, 1506, 1340, 1252, 1227, 1120, 1095, 929.

[1146] The following compound of Example 705 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 702, (b), except for using the N-[cis-4-[(4-methoxy-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl]acetamide obtained in Example 703, as a starting material.

Example 705

20

5

10

[1147] N-ethyl-N-[4-[(4-methoxy-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl]amine IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 2950-2300, 1495, 1350, 1290, 1225, 1209, 1021, 970, 923.

[1148] The following compound of Example 706 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 702, (b), except for using the N-[cis-4-[(4-methoxy-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl]propanamide obtained in Example 704, as a starting material.

Example 706

 $\hbox{\bf [1149]} \quad \hbox{N-[4-[(4-methoxy-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl]-N-propylamine}$

30 IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 3153, 2931, 1506, 1348, 1221, 1091, 939.

[1150] The following compound of Example 707 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 700, except for using a free form of the cis-4-[(4-methoxy-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine monohydrochloride obtained in Example 585, as a starting material.

35 Example 707

[1151] N-[4-[(4-methoxy-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl]-N,N-dimethylamine IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 2940, 2651, 2360, 1498, 1387, 1351, 1232, 1033, 1018, 933.

[1152] The following compounds of Examples 708 to 712 were synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 391, except for using the cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine obtained in Example 411, as a starting material.

Example 708

45 [1153] N-{cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}butanamide IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 3278, 3178, 2948, 2865, 1633, 1542, 1513, 1214, 1085, 954.

Example 709

50 [1154] N-{cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}pentanamide Melting point: 190-193°C

Example 710

55 [1155] N-{cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}cyclopentanecarboxamide Melting point: 242-244°C (decomp.)

[1156] N-{cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}benzamide IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 3297, 3172, 2940, 2865, 1627, 1540, 1083, 950, 694.

Example 712

[1157] N \sim 2 \sim , N \sim 2 \sim dimethyl-N \sim 1 \sim -{cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}glycinamide IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 3286, 2950, 2815, 2765, 1646, 1525, 1513, 1216, 1085, 952.

[1158] The following compound of Example 713 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 399, except for using the N-{cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}butanamide obtained in Example 708, as a starting material.

Example 713

15

5

10

[1159] cis-N-butyl-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 3270, 2937, 2858, 1517, 1209, 939, 792.

[1160] The following compound of Example 714 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 399, except for using the N-{cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}pentanamide obtained in Example 709, as a starting material.

Example 714

[1161] cis-3-[(4-Methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]-N-pentylcyclohexanamine

IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 3249, 2929, 2863, 2761, 1517, 1220, 1091, 937cm⁻¹.

[1162] The following compound of Example 715 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 399, except for using the N-{cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}cyclopentanecarboxamide obtained in Example 710, as a starting material.

30 Example 715

[1163] cis-N-(cyclopentylmethyl)-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine Melting point: 140-142°C

[1164] The following compound of Example 716 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 399, except for using the N-{cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}benzamide obtained in Example 711, as a starting material.

Example 716

40 [1165] cis-N-benzyl-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 3255, 2929, 2854, 1521, 941, 746, 700.

Example 717

50

45 Synthesis of cis-N-(2-chlorobenzyl)-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine

[1166] To a solution of the cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine (100 mg, 0.407 mmol) obtained in Example 411 in methanol (5 ml) were added 2-chlorobenzaldehyde (46 μ l, 0.407 mmol) and acetic acid (23 μ l, 0.407 mmol), and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes. Then, acetic acid (46 μ l, 0.814 mmol) and sodium cyanoborohydride (28 mg, 0.447 mmol) were added thereto and stirred for 2 hours and a half. Subsequently, the reaction solution was poured into a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol = 30/1) to obtain cis-N-(2-chlorobenzyl)-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine (100 mg, 66%).

 $^1\text{H-NMR (DMSO-d}_6) \ \delta; \ 0.93-1.02 \ (1\text{H, m}), \ 1.15-1.31 \ (3\text{H, m}), \ 1.69-1.73 \ (1\text{H, m}), \ 1.86-1.89 \ (1\text{H, m}), \ 1.96-2.00 \ (1\text{H, m}), \ 2.26-2.30 \ (1\text{H, m}), \ 2.36 \ (3\text{H, s}), \ 2.40-2.48 \ (1\text{H, m}), \ 3.72-3.82 \ (2\text{H, m}), \ 3.97-4.03 \ (1\text{H, m}), \ 7.10 \ (1\text{H, d}, \ J=8.9\text{Hz}), \ 7.20-7.30 \ (3\text{H, m}), \ 7.36 \ (1\text{H, dd}, \ J=7.8, \ 1.4\text{Hz}), \ 7.52 \ (1\text{H, dd}, \ J=7.6, \ 1.7\text{Hz}), \ 8.00 \ (1\text{H, s}), \ 12.86 \ (1\text{H, s}).$

[1167] The following compounds of Examples 718 to 722 were synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 717, except for using the cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine obtained in Example 411, as a starting material.

5 Example 718

[1168] cis-N-(3-chlorobenzyl)-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 3253, 2931, 2854, 1575, 1213, 941, 786.

10 Example 719

15

25

30

35

40

50

[1169] cis-N-(4-chlorobenzyl)-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 0.90-1.00 (1H, m), 1.12-1.31 (3H, m), 1.68-1.71 (1H, m), 1.84-1.87 (1H, m), 1.95-1.99 (1H, m), 2.13 (1H, brs), 2.23-2.26 (1H, m), 2.35-2.42 (4H, m), 3.64-3.72 (2H, m), 3.94-4.00 (1H, m), 7.08 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 7.32 (4H, s), 7.99 (1H, s), 12.86 (1H, s).

Example 720

[1170] cis-N-(2-methoxybenzyl)-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 0.92-1.03 (1H, m), 1.14-1.32 (3H, m), 1.69-1.72 (1H, m), 1.84-1.87 (1H, m), 1.96-1.99 (1H, m), 2.25-2.28 (1H, m), 2.36-2.45 (4H, m), 3.62-3.71 (2H, m), 3.72 (3H, s), 3.96-4.01 (1H, m), 6.84-6.91 (2H, m), 7.15-7.19 (1H, m), 7.09 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 7.25-7.29 (2H, m), 8.00 (1H, s), 12.86 (1H, s).

Example 721

[1171] cis-N-(3-methoxybenzyl)-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 3261, 2931, 2856, 1612, 1514, 1265, 941, 781.

Example 722

[1172] cis-N-(4-methoxybenzyl)-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine Melting point: 164-166°C

Example 723

Synthesis of 4-methyl-5-[(cis-3-piperidin-1-ylcyclohexyl)oxy]-1H-indazole

[1173] Under nitrogen, the cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine (100 mg, 0.403 mmol) obtained in Example 411 and 25%-glutaraldehyde (187 mg, 0.448 mmol) were dissolved in methanol (10 ml), and the resulting solution was stirred at room temperature for 40 minutes. Then, sodium cyanoborohydride (51 mg, 0.815 mmol) and acetic acid (0.2 ml) were added thereto, and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 16 hours. The reaction solution was diluted with chloroform and separated by the addition of a 1N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution, and the desired compound was further extracted from the aqueous layer with chloroform. The combined chloroform layer was washed with water and then a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried by the addition of anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and then filtered. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and the resulting concentration residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: acetonitrile/aqueous ammonia = 100/0, 100/2, 100/4) to obtain 4-methyl-5-[(cis-3-piperidin-1-ylcyclohexyl)oxy]-1H-indazo (91 mg, yield 71.2%) as a white amorphous substance.

IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 3167, 2933, 2358, 2343, 1508, 1221, 1155, 1095, 985, 941.

Example 724

Synthesis of cis-3-[(4-methyl-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine

[1174] Under nitrogen, the cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine (500 mg, 2.04 mmol) obtained in Example 411 was suspended in dichloromethane (10 ml), and 3,4-dihydro-2H-pyran (205 μl, 2.24 mmol) and pyridinium p-toluenesulfonate (51 mg, 0.204 mmol) were added thereto, followed by adding thereto p-toluenesulfonic acid monohydrate (387 mg, 2.04 mmol). N-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (10 ml) was added thereto to effect dissolution, and the resulting

solution was stirred as follows: at room temperature for 17 hours; at 60°C for 3.5 hours; and then at 80°C for 10 hours. The reaction solution was cooled to room temperature and a 1N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution was added thereto, followed by extraction with chloroform (twice). The combined chloroform layer was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried by the addition of anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and then filtered. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and the resulting concentration residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluents: chloroform/methanol = 20/1 and chloroform/methanol/aqueous ammonia = 10/0.8/0.1) to obtain cis-3-[(4-methyl-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine (602 mg, yield 89.6%) as colorless tar.

IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 2933, 1504, 1222, 1079, 1039, 980, 912.

Example 725

10

30

50

Synthesis of 4-methyl-5-[(cis-3-pyrrolidin-1-ylcyclohexyl)oxy]-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazole

[1175] Under nitrogen, the cis-3-[(4-methyl-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine (100 mg, 0.304 mmol) obtained in Example 724 was dissolved in N,N-dimethylacetamide (3 ml), followed by adding thereto 1,4-dibromobutane (36 μl, 0.304 mmol) and potassium carbonate (105 mg, 0.759 mmol), and the resulting mixture was stirred at 80°C for 1.5 hours. The reaction solution was cooled to room temperature and water was added thereto, followed by extraction with chloroform (twice). The combined chloroform layer was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried by the addition of anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and then filtered. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and the resulting concentration residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: acetonitrile/aqueous ammonia = 100/0, 100/2) to obtain 4-methyl-5-[(cis-3-pyrrolidin-1-ylcy-clohexyl)oxy]-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazole (64 mg, yield 55.0%) as light-yellow tar.

 1 H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ; 7.97 (s, 1H), 7.34 (d, 1H, J=9.0Hz), 7.10 (d, 1H, J=9.0Hz), 5.66 (dd, 1H, J=9.5, 2.6Hz), 4.04-3.93 (m, 2H), 2.66 (m, 4H), 2.61-2.39 (m, 2H), 2.46 (s, 3H), 2.22-1.98 (m, 5H), 1.86-1.65 (m, 8H), 1.54 (m, 1H), 1.48-1.21 (m, 3H).

LC/MS;M+1=384.

Example 726

Synthesis of 4-methyl-5-[(cis-3-pyrrolidin-1-ylcyclohexyl)oxy]-1H-indazole monohydrochloride

[1176] Under nitrogen, the 4-methyl-5-[(cis-3-pyrrolidin-1-ylcyclohexyl)oxy]-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazole (60 mg, 0.156 mmol) obtained in Example 725 was dissolved in isopropyl alcohol (2 ml), followed by adding thereto a 4N-hydrochloric acid/1,4-dioxane solution (2 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and the resulting concentration residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: acetonitrile/aqueous ammonia = 100/0, 100/2, 100/4). Then, a 4N-hydrochloric acid/1,4-dioxane solution was added thereto and the solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure to obtain 4-methyl-5-[(cis-3-pyrrolidin-1-ylcyclohexyl)oxy]-1H-indazole monohydrochloride (55 mg, yield 100%) as a hygroscopic lightyellow solid.

IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 3600-2300, 1635, 1508, 1456, 1380, 1221, 1089, 997, 943.

Example 727

5 Synthesis of 4-methyl-5-[(cis-3-morpholin-4-ylcyclohexyl)oxy]-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazole

[1177] Under nitrogen, the cis-3-[(4-methyl-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine (90 mg, 0.273 mmol) obtained in Example 724 was dissolved in N,N-dimethylacetamide (2 ml), followed by adding thereto bis(2-bromoethyl) ether (34 μl, 0.273 mmol) and potassium carbonate (94 mg, 0.683 mmol), and the resulting mixture was stirred at 80°C for 6 hours. The reaction solution was cooled to room temperature and a 1N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution was added thereto, followed by extraction with chloroform (three times). The combined chloroform layer was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried by the addition of anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and then filtered. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and the resulting concentration residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: acetonitrile/aqueous ammonia = 100/0, 100/1) to obtain 4-methyl-5-[(cis-3-morpholin-4-ylcyclohexyl)oxy]-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazole (83 mg, yield 76.0%) as light-yellow tar.

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ: 7.97 (s, 1H), 7.34 (d, 1H, J=8.8Hz), 7.10 (d, 1H, J=8.8Hz), 5.66 (dd, 1H, J=9.4, 2.6Hz), 4.04-3.93 (m, 2H), 3.71 (m, 5H), 2.55 (m, 5H), 2.46 (s, 3H), 2.35 (m, 2H), 2.17-2.01 (m, 3H), 1.89-1.65 (m, 5H), 1.49-1.30 (m,

2H), 1.21 (m, 2H). LC/MS;M+1=400.

Example 728

5

10

15

35

Synthesis of 4-methyl-5-[(cis-3-morpholin-4-ylcyclohexyl)oxy]-1H-indazole

[1178] Under nitrogen, the 4-methyl-5-[(cis-3-morpholin-4-ylcyclohexyl)oxy]-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-inda-zole (80 mg, 0.200 mmol) obtained in Example 727 was dissolved in isopropyl alcohol (3 ml), followed by adding thereto 4N-hydrochloric acid/1,4-dioxane (3 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 19 hours. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and the resulting concentration residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: acetonitrile/aqueous ammonia = 100/0, 100/1, 100/2) to obtain 4-methyl-5-[(cis-3-morpholin-4-ylcyclohexyl)oxy]-1H-indazole (55 mg, yield 87.1%) as a white amorphous substance.

IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 3197, 2935, 2858, 1508, 1223, 1113, 1031, 993, 941.

Example 729

Synthesis of N-benzyl-N-methyl-N-[cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl]amine

[1179] Under nitrogen, the N-benzyl-N-[cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl]amine (150 mg, 0.447 mmol) obtained in Example 716 and 36%-formaldehyde (56 mg, 0.671 mmol) were suspended in methanol (5 ml), followed by adding thereto acetic acid (0.2 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes. Then, sodium cyanoborohydride (56 mg, 0.894 mmol) was added thereto and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 17 hours. The reaction mixture was diluted with chloroform and then separated by the addition of a 1N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution, and the desired compound was further extracted from the aqueous layer with chloroform. The combined chloroform layer was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried by the addition of anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and then filtered. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and the resulting concentration residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: acetonitrile/aqueous ammonia = 100/0, 100/1) to obtain N-benzyl-N-methyl-N-[cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl]amine (136 mg, yield 87.0%) as a white amorphous substance. IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 3172, 2935, 2858, 1508, 1221, 1093, 1001, 941.

Example 730

Synthesis of N-methyl-N-[cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl]amine

[1180] Under nitrogen, the N-benzyl-N-methyl-N-[cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl]amine (80 mg, 0.229 mmol) obtained in Example 729 was dissolved in ethanol (4 ml), followed by adding thereto ammonium formate (144 mg, 2.29 mmol) and then 10%-Pd/C (containing 50% water) (20 mg), and the resulting mixture was stirred with heating under reflux for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and the Pd/C was filtered off. Then, the solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and the resulting concentration residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: acetonitrile/aqueous ammonia = 100/0, 100/1, 100/2, 100/4) to obtain N-methyl-N-[cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl]amine (50 mg, yield 84.2%) as a white amorphous substance

IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 3500-1495, 1373, 1218, 1203, 1093, 1025, 943.

Example 731

Synthesis of N-[cis-3-[(4-methyl-IH-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl]-N-phenylamine monohydrochloride

(a) Synthesis of N-[cis-3-[(4-methyl-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl]-N-phenylamine and N-[cis-3-[(4-methyl-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl]-N,N-diphenylamine

[1181] Under nitrogen, tris(dibenzylideneacetone)(chloroform)dipalladium(0) (57 mg, 0.0554 mmol) and rac-2,2'-bis (diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthyl (69 mg, 0.111 mmol) were dissolved in toluene (2 ml), and the resulting solution was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. A solution prepared by dissolving bromobenzene (117 µl, 1.108 mmol) and the cis-3-[(4-methyl-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine (365 mg, 1.108 mmol) obtained in Example 724 in toluene (8 ml), and sodium tert-butoxide (213 mg, 2.22 mmol) were added thereto, and the resulting mixture was stirred at 80°C for 4 hours. The reaction solution was cooled to room temperature and water was added

thereto, followed by extraction with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with water and then a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried by the addition of anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and then filtered. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and the resulting concentration residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: n-hexane/ethyl acetate = 5/1, 4/1) to obtain N-[cis-3-[(4-methyl-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl]-N-phenylamine (174 mg, yield 38.7%) as a yellow amorphous substance and N-[cis-3-[(4-methyl-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl]-N,N-diphenylamine (83 mg, yield 15.6%) as a white amorphous substance.

(b) Synthesis of N-[cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl]-N-phenylamine monohydrochloride

[1182] Under nitrogen, N-[cis-3-[(4-methyl-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl]-N-phenylamine (100 mg, 0.247 mmol) was dissolved in isopropyl alcohol (4 ml), followed by adding thereto a 4N-hydrochloric acid/1,4-dioxane solution (4 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 20 hours. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and the resulting concentration residue was thoroughly dispersed and suspended in isopropyl alcohol. Thereafter, the solid was collected by filtration, washed with a small volume of isopropyl alcohol and then dried under reduced pressure to obtain N-[cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl]-N-phenylamine (71 mg, yield 80.5%) as a whitely yellow solid.

IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 3100-2300, 1531, 1492, 1388, 1375, 1268, 1213, 1200, 978.

20 Example 732

10

Synthesis of N-[cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl]-N,N-diphenylamine

[1183] Under nitrogen, the N-[cis-3-[(4-methyl-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl]-N,N-diphenylamine (82 mg, 0.172 mmol) obtained in Example 731, (a) was dissolved in isopropyl alcohol (4 ml), followed by adding thereto a 4N-hydrochloric acid/1,4-dioxane solution (4 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 20 hours. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution was added to the residue, followed by extraction with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with water and then a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried by the addition of anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and then filtered. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and the resulting concentration residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: n-hexane/ethyl acetate = 3/1) to obtain N-[cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl]-N,N-diphenylamine (52 mg, yield 76.8%) as a whitely yellow amorphous substance.

IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 3172, 2937, 2358, 2343, 1587, 1492, 1294, 1223, 1093, 1010, 945.

Example 733

35

50

55

Synthesis of N-methyl-N-[cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl]-N-phenylamine

40 (a) Synthesis of N-methyl-N-[cis-3-[(4-methyl-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl]-N-phenylamine

[1184] Under nitrogen, the N-[cis-3-[(4-methyl-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl]-N-phenylamine (100 mg, 0.247 mmol) obtained in Example 731, (a) and 36%-formaldehyde (31 mg, 0.370 mmol) were dissolved in methanol (4 ml), followed by adding thereto acetic acid (0.2 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. Then, sodium cyanoborohydride (31 mg, 0.493 mmol) was added thereto and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. The reaction solution was diluted with chloroform and separated by the addition of a 1N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution, and the aqueous layer was further extracted with chloroform. The combined chloroform layer was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried by the addition of anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and then filtered. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and the resulting concentration residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: n-hexane/ethyl acetate = 5/1) to obtain N-methyl-N-[cis-3-[(4-methyl-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl]-N-phenylamine (89 mg, yield 86.0%) as colorless tar.

(b) Synthesis of N-methyl-N-[cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl]-N-phenylamine

[1185] Under nitrogen, N-methyl-N-[cis-3-[(4-methyl-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl]-N-phenylamine (89 mg, 0.212 mmol) was dissolved in isopropyl alcohol (4 ml), followed by adding thereto a 4N-hydro-

chloric acid/1,4-dioxane solution (4 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 22 hours. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure, and the residue was neutralized with aqueous ammonia and concentrated to dryness under reduced pressure. The resulting concentration residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: n-hexane/ethyl acetate = 3/1) to obtain N-methyl-N-[cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl]-N-phenylamine (62 mg, yield 87.1%) as a white amorphous substance.

IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 3172, 2937, 2859, 1594, 1504, 1223, 1200, 1093, 943.

Example 734

- Synthesis of 4-methyl-5-(4-nitrophenoxy)-1H-indazole
 - (a) Synthesis of 4-methyl-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazol-5-ol
 - [1186] Under nitrogen, the 4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-ol (500 mg, 3.37 mmol) obtained in Example 402 was suspended in dichloromethane (20 ml), followed by adding thereto 3,4-dihydro-2H-pyran (239 μ l, 3.71 mmol) and p-toluenesulfonic acid monohydrate (64 mg, 0.337 mmol). Tetrahydrofuran (25 ml) was added thereto to effect dissolution, and the reaction was carried out at room temperature for 2 days. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and water was added to the residue, followed by extraction with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried by the addition of anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and then filtered. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and the resulting concentration residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: n-hexane/ethyl acetate = 3/1) to obtain 4-methyl-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazol-5-ol (477 mg, yield 60.9%).
 - (b) Synthesis of 4-methyl-5-(4-nitrophenoxy)-1H-indazole

[1187] Under nitrogen, 4-methyl-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazol-5-ol (200 mg, 0.861 mmol) was dissolved in N,N-dimethylformamide (5 ml), followed by adding thereto 4-fluoronitrobenzene (100 μl, 0.947 mmol) and potassium carbonate (179 mg, 1.29 mmol), and the resulting mixture was stirred at 50°C for 1 hour. After the reaction solution was cooled to room temperature, a 1N-aqueous hydrochloric acid solution (6 ml) and methanol (3 ml) were added thereto and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. The mixture was adjusted to pH 9 with a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution and extracted twice with ethyl acetate/toluene = 3/1. The combined extract layer was washed with water and then a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried by the addition of anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and then filtered. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and the resulting concentration residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: n-hexane/ethyl acetate = 3/1) to obtain 4-methyl-5-(4-nitrophenoxy)-1H-indazole (192 mg, yield 82.8%) as a yellow solid. IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 3180, 2359, 2343, 1589, 1506, 1487, 1348, 1348, 1111.

Example 735

40 Synthesis of 4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]aniline monohydrochloride

[1188] Under nitrogen, the 4-methyl-5-(4-nitrophenoxy)-1H-indazole (139 mg, 0.516 mmol) obtained in Example 734 was dissolved in methanol (20 ml), followed by adding thereto 10%-Pd/C (containing 50% water) (20 mg), and the resulting mixture was stirred under a hydrogen atmosphere for 1.5 hours at ordinary temperature and atmospheric pressure. After the replacement on the nitrogen, the Pd/C was filtered off and then the solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure. A portion (50 mg, 0.186 mmol) of the resulting concentration residue was dissolved in isopropyl alcohol (3 ml), followed by adding thereto a 4N-hydrochloric acid/1,4-dioxane solution (2 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1.5 hours. The solid precipitated was collected by filtration, washed with the filtrate and then a small volume of isopropyl alcohol, and dried under reduced pressure to obtain 4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]aniline monohydrochloride (39 mg, yield 78%) as a white solid.

IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 3200-2200, 1504, 1241, 1201, 1103.

55

50

Synthesis of 4-methyl-5-(3-nitrophenoxy)-1H-indazole

(a) Synthesis of 4-methyl-5-(3-nitrophenoxy)-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazole

[1189] Under nitrogen, the 4-methyl-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazol-5-ol (130 mg, 0.560 mmol) obtained in Example 734, (a) and m-dinitrobenzene (103 mg, 0.615 mmol) were dissolved in N-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (4 ml), followed by adding thereto potassium carbonate (193 mg, 1.39 mmol), and the resulting mixture was stirred at 120°C for 2 hours and then at 150°C for 2 hours. Water was added to the reaction solution, followed by extraction with toluene/ ethyl acetate = 1/3 (twice). The combined extract layer was washed with water and then a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried by the addition of anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and then filtered. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and the resulting concentration residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: n-hexane/ethyl acetate = 5/1) to obtain 4-methyl-5-(3-nitrophenoxy)-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazole (136 mg, yield 69%) as a yellow solid.

(b) Synthesis of 4-methyl-5-(3-nitrophenoxy)-1H-indazole

[1190] Under nitrogen, 4-methyl-5-(3-nitrophenoxy)-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazole (136 mg, 0.385 mmol) was dissolved in methanol (5 ml), followed by adding thereto a 4N-hydrochloric acid/1,4-dioxane solution (5 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. After the solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure, a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution was added to the residue, followed by extraction with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was washed with water and then a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried by the addition of anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and then filtered. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and the resulting concentration residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: n-hexane/ethyl acetate = 3/1) to obtain 4-methyl-5-(3-nitrophenoxy)-1H-indazole (94 mg, yield 91%). IR (neat)cm-1; 3500-2700, 1531, 1513, 1473, 1346, 1276, 1232, 939.

Example 737

30

45

50

Synthesis of 3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]aniline monohydrochloride

[1191] Under nitrogen, the 4-methyl-5-(3-nitrophenoxy)-1H-indazole (60 mg, 0.223 mmol) obtained in Example 736 was dissolved in methanol (10 ml), followed by adding thereto 10%-Pd/C (containing water) (20 mg), and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours while adding hydrogen thereto. After the replacement on the nitrogen (theoretical amount of hydrogen: 15 ml), the Pd/C was filtered off by the use of Celite and then the solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure. The resulting concentration residue was dissolved in isopropyl alcohol (1 ml), followed by adding thereto a 4N-hydrochloric acid/1,4-dioxane solution (2 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour and then under ice-cooling for 1 hour. The white solid precipitated was collected by filtration, washed with diethyl ether, and dried under reduced pressure to obtain 3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]aniline monohydrochloride (50 mg, yield 81%) as a white solid. IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 3300-2200, 1531, 1485, 1387, 1270, 1254, 1203, 1141, 1082, 953.

Example 738

Synthesis of 5-(2-chloro-4-nitrophenoxy)-4-methyl-1H-indazole

[1192] Under nitrogen, the 4-methyl-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-lH-indazol-5-ol (150 mg, 0.646 mmol) obtained in Example 734, (a) and 3-chloro-4-fluoronitrobenzene (125 mg, 0.710 mmol) were dissolved in N,N-dimethylformamide (2 ml), followed by adding thereto potassium carbonate (134 mg, 0.969 mmol), and the resulting mixture was stirred at 70°C for 1.5 hours. After the reaction solution was cooled to room temperature, water was added thereto, followed by extraction with toluene/ethyl acetate = 1/3. The extract layer was washed with water and then a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried by the addition of anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and then filtered. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and the resulting concentration residue was suspended in methanol (10 ml), followed by adding thereto a 4N-hydrochloric acid/1,4-dioxane solution (5 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 14 hours. (The residue was once dissolved and then gave a white suspension again). The resulting mixture was made basic by adding triethylamine slowly under ice-cooling, and the solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure. Then, water was added to the residue, followed by extraction with ethyl acetate. The extract layer

was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried by the addition of anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and then filtered. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and the resulting concentration residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: n-hexane/ethyl acetate = 3/1, 2/1) to obtain 5-(2-chloro-4-ni-trophenoxy)-4-methyl-1H-indazole (168 mg, yield 86%).

IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 3313, 1583, 1516, 1471, 1338, 1265, 1209, 1120, 1080, 1055, 906, 895.

Example 739

10

25

40

50

55

Synthesis of 3-chloro-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]aniline monohydrochloride

[1193] Under nitrogen, the 5-(2-chloro-4-nitrophenoxy)-4-methyl-1H-indazole (120 mg, 0.395 mmol) obtained in Example 738 was dissolved in ethanol (6 ml), followed by adding thereto tin(II) chloride dihydrate (446 mg, 1.98 mmol), and the resulting mixture was stirred at 80°C for 1 hour. The reaction solution was cooled to room temperature and then poured into water, and the resulting mixture was adjusted to pH > 8 with a 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution and extracted twice with ethyl acetate/tetrahydrofuran = 5/1. The combined extract layer was washed with water and then a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried by the addition of anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and then filtered. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and the resulting concentration residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: n-hexane/ethyl acetate = 2/1, 1/1, 1/2) to obtain a yellow solid. The solid obtained was dissolved in 1,4-dioxane (2 ml), followed by adding thereto a 4N-hydrochloric acid/1,4-dioxane solution (2 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature. Thereafter, diethyl ether (about 15 ml) was added thereto and stirred, and the yellow solid precipitated was collected by filtration, washed with diethyl ether and then dried under reduced pressure to obtain 3-chloro-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]aniline monohydrochloride (45 mg, yield 42%).

IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 3300-2150, 1489, 1389, 1255, 1205, 1061, 806.

Example 740

Synthesis of 3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]benzonitrile monohydrochloride

(a) Synthesis of 3-[(4-methyl-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]benzonitrile

[1194] Under nitrogen, the 4-methyl-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazol-5-ol (300 mg, 1.29 mmol) obtained in Example 734, (a) and 3-nitrobenzonitrile (210 mg, 1.42 mmol) were dissolved in N-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone (6 ml), followed by adding thereto potassium carbonate (446 mg, 3.23 mmol), and the resulting mixture was stirred at 150°C for 16 hours. After the reaction solution was cooled to room temperature, water was added thereto and the resulting mixture was adjusted to pH 6 with a 1N-aqueous hydrochloric acid solution and extracted with toluene/ethyl acetate = 1/3. The extract layer was washed with water and then a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried by the addition of anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and then filtered. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and the resulting concentration residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: n-hexane/ethyl acetate = 6/1, 3/1, 2/1) to obtain 3-[(4-methyl-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]benzonitrile (299 mg, yield 69%).

(b) Synthesis of 3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]benzonitrile monohydrochloride

[1195] Under nitrogen, 3-[(4-methyl-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]benzonitrile (299 mg, 0.897 mmol) was dissolved in a mixture of isopropyl alcohol (6 ml) and 1,4-dioxane (6 ml), followed by adding thereto a 4N-hydrochloric acid/1,4-dioxane solution (6 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 23 hours. After diethyl ether (30 ml) was added thereto and stirred, the precipitate was collected by filtration, washed with diethyl ether and then dried under reduced pressure to obtain 3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]benzonitrile hydrochloride (176 mg, yield 69%).

IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 3100-2050, 1581, 1529, 1479, 1429, 1388, 1246, 1157, 939.

Example 741

Synthesis of 4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]benzonitrile monohydrochloride

(a) Synthesis of 4-[(4-methyl-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]benzonitrile

[1196] Under nitrogen, the 4-methyl-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazol-5-ol (300 mg, 1.29 mmol) obtained in

Example 734, (a) and 4-fluorobenzonitrile (172 mg, 1.42 mmol) were dissolved in N,N-dimethylformamide (6 ml), followed by adding thereto potassium carbonate (268 mg, 1.94 mmol), and the resulting mixture was stirred at 50°C for 2 hours and then at 70°C for 22 hours. After the reaction solution was cooled to room temperature, water was added thereto, followed by extraction with toluene/ethyl acetate = 1/2 (twice). The combined extract layer was washed with water and then a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried by the addition of anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and then filtered. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and the resulting concentration residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: n-hexane/ethyl acetate = 5/1, 4/1) to obtain 4-[(4-methyl-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]benzonitrile (342 mg, yield 79%).

(b) Synthesis of 4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]benzonitrile monohydrochloride

[1197] Under nitrogen, 4-[(4-methyl-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]benzonitrile (338 mg, 1.01 mmol) was dissolved in 1,4-dioxane (6 ml), followed by adding thereto a 4N-hydrochloric acid/1,4-dioxane solution (6 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 23 hours. After diethyl ether (30 ml) was added thereto and stirred, the precipitate was collected by filtration, washed with diethyl ether and then dried under reduced pressure to obtain 4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]benzonitrile monohydrochloride (239 mg, yield 83%). IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 3100-2040, 1604, 1527, 1500, 1388, 1261, 1238, 1167, 1155.

Example 742

20

35

40

Synthesis of 1-[4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]phenyl]methylamine monohydrochloride

[1198] Under nitrogen, the 4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]benzonitrile monohydrochloride (70 mg, 0.245 mmol) obtained in Example 741 was suspended in tetrahydrofuran (2 ml), and lithium aluminum hydride (46 mg, 1.22 mmol) was added thereto under ice-cooling. The resulting mixture was cooled to room temperature and stirred for 4 hours. Under ice-cooling, water (46 μ l) was slowly added thereto, followed by adding thereto a 4N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (46 μ l), water (140 μ l) and tetrahydrofuran (5 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature. The precipitate was filtered off, and the residue was washed with tetrahydrofuran and then distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent. The resulting concentration residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: acetonitrile/aqueous ammonia = 100/0, 50/1, 25/1) to obtain a white solid (41 mg). The solid obtained was dissolved in 1,4-dioxane (2 ml), followed by adding thereto a 4N-hydrochloric acid/1,4-dioxane solution (2 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. Then, diethyl ether (about 15 ml) was added thereto and stirred, and the resulting white solid was collected by filtration, washed with diethyl ether and then dried under reduced pressure to obtain 1-[4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]phenyl]methylamine monohydrochloride (46 mg, yield 65%). IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 3060-2060, 1508, 1230, 835.

Example 743

Synthesis of 1-[3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]phenyl]methylamine monohydrochloride

[1199] Under nitrogen, the 3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]benzonitrile monohydrochloride (60 mg, 0.210 mmol) obtained in Example 740 was suspended in tetrahydrofuran (2 ml), and lithium aluminum hydride (40 mg, 1.05 mmol) was added thereto under ice-cooling. The resulting mixture was cooled to room temperature and stirred for 4 hours. Under ice-cooling, water (40 μ l) was slowly added thereto, followed by adding thereto a 4N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (40 μ l), water (120 μ l) and tetrahydrofuran (5 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature. The precipitate was filtered off, and the residue was washed with tetrahydrofuran and then distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent. The resulting concentration residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: acetonitrile/aqueous ammonia = 100/0, 50/1, 25/1) to obtain a white solid (31 mg). The solid obtained was dissolved in 1,4-dioxane (2 ml), followed by adding thereto a 4N-hydrochloric acid/1,4-dioxane solution (2 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. Then, diethyl ether (about 15 ml) was added thereto and stirred, and the resulting white solid was collected by filtration, washed with diethyl ether and then dried under reduced pressure to obtain 1-[3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]phenyl]methylamine monohydrochloride (39 mg, yield 64%). IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 3200-2100, 1589, 1527, 1489, 1446, 1385, 1251, 1207, 1161, 1101, 937.

55

Synthesis of trans-4-((4-ethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy)cyclohexanamine

5 (a) Synthesis of trans-2-{4-[(4-ethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione

[1200] A cyanomethylenetributylphosphorane/toluene solution (1.2 g, 4.53 mmol) was added to a solution prepared by dissolving the 4-ethyl-1H-indazol-5-ol (359 mg, 1.46 mmol) obtained in Example 682 and the cis-2-(4-hydroxycy-clohexyl)-1H-isoinzole-1,3(2H)-dione (854 mg, 3.48 mmol) obtained in Example 323, (c) in toluene (15 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred at 120°C for 3 hours. The reaction solution was concentrated, and to the resulting residue were added chloroform and a 1N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution to effect partition, followed by extraction with chloroform (twice). The extract solution was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The residue was purified by a silica gel chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate = 2/1) to obtain trans-2-(4-[(4-ethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione (681.1 mg, 50%).

15

10

(b) 4-((4-Ethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy)cyclohexanamine hydrochloride was obtained by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 14, except for using trans-2-{4-[(4-ethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione.

20 [120

[1201] IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 800, 1072, 1122, 1257, 1508.

Example 745

Synthesis of cis-3-((4-ethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy)cyclohexanamine

25

[1202] cis-3-((4-Ethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy)cyclohexanamine was obtained by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 744, except for using the trans-2-(3-hydroxycyclohexyl)-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione obtained in Example 385, (b).

LC/MS: M + 1 = 288.0

30

Example 746

Synthesis of cis-4-((4-ethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy)cyclohexanamine

35

[1203] cis-4-((4-Ethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy)cyclohexanamine was obtained by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 744, except for using the trans-2-(4-hydroxycyclohexyl)-IH-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione obtained in Example 323, (a).

LC/MS: M + 1 = 260.3

40 Example 747

Synthesis of trans-3-((4-ethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy)cyclohexanamine

[1 *45* th

[1204] trans-3-((4-Ethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy)cyclohexanamine was obtained by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 744, except for using the cis-2-(3-hydroxycyclohexyl)-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione obtained in Example 326, (d). IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 906, 945, 1107, 1223, 1506.

[1205] The following compounds of Examples 748 and 749 were synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 389, except for using the trans-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine obtained in Example 409, as a starting material.

50

Example 748

[1206] trans-N,N-dimethyl-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine monohydrochloride IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 2643, 1220, 1151, 964.

55

Example 749

[1207] trans-N,N-dipropyl-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine monohydrochloride

LC/MS: M + 1 = 330

[1208] The following compound of Example 750 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 140, except for using the trans-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine obtained in Example 409, as a starting material.

Example 750

5

10

20

25

30

35

50

55

[1209] trans-N-cyclopentyl-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine Melting point: 110-112°C

Example 751

Synthesis of trans-N-ethyl-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine

15 (a) Synthesis of N-{trans-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}acetamide

[1210] The title compound was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 391, except for using the trans-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine obtained in Example 409, as a starting material.

(b) Synthesis of trans-N-ethyl-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine

[1211] The title compound was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 399, except for using N-{trans-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}acetamide as a starting material.
Melting point: 95-97°C

31

Example 752

Synthesis of trans-N-propyl-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine monohydrochloride

(a) Synthesis of N-{trans-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}propanamide

[1212] The title compound was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 391, except for using the trans-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine obtained in Example 409, as a starting material.

(b) Synthesis of trans-N-propyl-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine monohydrochloride

[1213] The title compound was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 392, except for using N-{trans-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}propanamide as a starting material. IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 2782, 1222, 1091, 970, 941.

Example 753

Synthesis of N,N-dimethyl-N-cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexylamine

[1214] Acetic acid (0.060 ml) was added to a methanolic solution (1.0 ml) of the cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl) oxy]cyclohexylamine (46 mg, 0.20 mmol) obtained in Example 411, followed by adding thereto paraformaldehyde (30 mg, 1.0 mmol), and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. Then, a methanolic solution (0.5 ml) of sodium cyanoborohydride (63 mg, 1.0 mmol) was added thereto and the resulting mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. A 1N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (0.8 ml) was added to the reaction solution and the solvent was distilled off. The residue oil was purified by elution by a silica gel column chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate/triethylamine = 5 : 15 : 1) to obtain N,N-dimethyl-N-cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexylamine (29.8 mg, 54%).

MS : m/z = 274 (M + 1)

[1215] The following compounds of Examples 754 to 757 were synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 753.

[1216] N,N-dipropyl-N-cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexylamine MS : m/z = 330 (M + 1)

Example 755

5

10

15

20

40

50

55

[1217] N,N-dibutyl-N-cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexylamine MS: m/z = 358 (M + 1)

Example 756

[1218] N-isopropyl-N-cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexylamine Melting point: 152-156°C

Example 757

[1219] N-cyclopentyl-N-cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexylamine Melting point: 166-168°C

Example 758

Synthesis of N-ethyl-N-cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexylamine

(a) Synthesis of N-cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexylacetamide

[1220] Acetic acid (0.036 g, 0.60 mmol), triethylamine (0.21 ml, 1.5 mmol), 1-hydroxybenztriazole (0.081 g, 0.60 mmol) and 1-ethyl-3-(3'-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide monohydrochloride (0.115 g, 0.60 mmol) were added to a solution of the cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexylamine (147 mg, 0.60 mmol) obtained in Example 411 in N,N-dimethylformamide (2 ml) and stirred overnight. A 2N-aqueous lithium hydroxide solution (2 ml) was added thereto, and the resulting mixture was stirred for some time, added to water, and then extracted three times with toluene/ethyl acetate = 1/1. The organic layer was washed with water and a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure, and the solid precipitated was suspended in a hexane/ethyl acetate mixed solvent and stirred to be washed. The solid was collected by filtration and dried under reduced pressure to obtain N-cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexylacetamide (163 mg, 95%). ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ; 1.20-1.30 (3H, m), 1.65-1.97 (5H, m), 1.92-2.14 (2H, m), 2.29 (1H, s), 2.37 (3H, s), 3.46-3.63 (1H, m), 3.99-4.10 (1H, m), 7.07-7.18 (1H, m), 7.18-7.32 (1H, m), 8.00 (1H, s), 12.87 (1H, s).

(b) Synthesis of N-ethyl-N-cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexylamine

[1221] N-cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexylacetamide (0.153 g, 0.53 mmol) was added to a suspension of lithium aluminum hydride (0.057 g, 1.5 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred with heating under reflux for 2 hours. The resulting solution was cooled on an ice bath, and water (0.02 ml), a 2N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (0.04 ml) and water (0.04 ml) were added dropwise thereto in that order. Then, the insoluble material was removed by filtration using Celite. The filtrate was purified by elution by a silica gel column chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate/triethylamine = 5 : 15 : 1) to obtain N-ethyl-N-cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclo-hexylamine (91.5 mg, 63%).

MS : m/z = 274 (M + 1)

[1222] The following compound of Example 759 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 758.

Example 759

Example 9

```
[1223] N-propyl-N-cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexylamine
     MS: m/z = 288 (M + 1)
```

15

20

35

40

55

Synthesis of N,N-diethyl-N-cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexylamine

(a) Synthesis of N-ethyl-N-cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexylacetamide

[1224] Acetic acid (0.013 g, 0.22 mmol), triethylamine (0.070 ml, 0.50 mmol), 1-hydroxybenztriazole (0.029 g, 0.22 mmol) and 1-ethyl-3-(3'-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide monohydrochloride (0.042 g, 0.22 mmol) were added to a solution of the N-ethyl-N-cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexylamine (59.4 mg, 0.217 mmol) obtained in Example 758 in N,N-dimethylformamide (1 ml) and stirred overnight. A 2N-aqueous lithium hydroxide solution (2 mi) was added thereto, and the resulting mixture was stirred for some time, added to water, and then extracted three times with toluene/ethyl acetate = 1/1. The organic layer was washed with water and a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure, and the solid precipitated was suspended in a hexane/ethyl acetate mixed solvent and stirred to be washed. The solid was collected by filtration and dried under reduced pressure to obtain N-ethyl-N-cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexylacetamide (63.4 mg, 93%).

 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ; 0.92-1.15 (3H, m), 1.15-1.52 (4H, m), 1.52-1.84 (4H, m), 1.84-2.20 (4H, m), 2.29 (1H, s), 2.38 (3H, s), 3.16-3.29 (1H, m), 3.96-4.14 (1H, m), 7.07-7.18 (1H, m), 7.18-7.32 (1H, m), 8.00 (1H, s), 12.87 (1H, s).

(b) Synthesis of N,N-diethyl-N-cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexylamine

[1225] N-ethyl-N-cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexylacetamide (0.057 g, 0.18 mmol) was added to a suspension of lithium aluminum hydride (0.020 g, 0.053 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (5 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred with heating under reflux for 2 hours. The resulting solution was cooled on an ice bath, and water (0.04 ml), a 2N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (0.08 ml) and water (0.12 ml) were added dropwise thereto in that order. Then, the insoluble material was removed by filtration using Celite. The filtrate was purified by elution by a silica gel column chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate/triethylamine = 5 : 15 : 1) to obtain N,N-diethyl-N-cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexylamine (29.2 mg, 53%).

MS : m/z = 302 (M + 1)

[1226] The following compound of Example 761 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 760, except for using the cis-N-ethyl-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine obtained in Example 466, as a starting material.

Example 761

[1227] N,N-diethyl-N-cis-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexylamine MS: m/z = 302 (M + 1)

Example 762

Synthesis of trans-3-[(4-trifluoromethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexylamine

(a) Synthesis of 2-{trans-3-[(4-trifluoromethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione

45 [1228] Diisopropyl dicarboxylate (0.364 g, 1.80 mmol) was added dropwise to a mixture of the 5-hydroxy-4-trifluoromethyl-11H-indazole (0.303 g, 1.50 mmol) obtained in Example 474, the cis-2-(3-hydroxycyclohexyl)-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione (0.368 g, 1.50 mmol) obtained in Example 326, (d), triphenylphosphine (433 mg, 1.65 mmol) and tetrahydrofuran (10 ml) under ice-cooling. After 30 minutes, the mixture thus obtained was warmed up to room temperature and stirred overnight. The reaction mixture was concentrated and then the residue oil was purified by elution by a silica gel column chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate = 3 : 1 to 2 : 1) to obtain 0.324 g of a crude product 2-{trans-3-[(4-trifluoromethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione (a mixture with cis-2-(3-hydroxycyclohexyl)-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione).

(b) Synthesis of trans-3-[(4-trifluoromethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexylamine

[1229] A mixture of the crude product 2-{trans-3-[(4-trifluoromethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-1H-isoindole-1,3 (2H)-dione (0.324 g) and a 30% methylamine/methanol solution (15 ml) was stirred at 90°C for 3 hours. The solvent was distilled off and the residue solid was purified by elution by a silica gel column chromatography (chloroform/meth-

anol = $20: 1 \rightarrow \text{chloroform/methanol/triethylamine} = 10: 1: 1)$ to obtain trans-3-[(4-trifluoromethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl) oxy]cyclohexylamine (70.4 mg, 16%, two steps).

NMR (DMSO- d_6) δ ; 0.80-1.30 (2H m), 1.35-1.97 (4H, m), 1.90-2.11 (1H, m), 2.67-2.80 (1H, m), 2.95-3.10 (1H, m), 3.29-3.41 (1H, m), 4.97 (1H, s), 7.40 (2H, d, J=9.2Hz), 7.81 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 8.01 (1H, s).

Example 763

Synthesis of N-cis-3-[(4-trifluoromethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexylacetamide

[1230] Acetic acid (0.014 g, 0.22 mmol), triethylamine (0.075 ml, 0.54 mmol), 1-hydroxybenztriazole (0.030 g, 0.22 mmol) and 1-ethyl-3-(3'-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide monohydrochloride (0.043 g, 0.22 mmol) were added to a solution of the cis-3-[(4-trifluoromethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexylamine (0.066 g, 0.22 mmol) obtained in Example 587 in N,N-dimethylformamide (1 ml) and stirred overnight. A 2N-aqueous lithium hydroxide solution (0.4 mi) was added thereto, and the resulting mixture was stirred for some time, added to water, and then extracted three times with toluene/ethyl acetate = 1/1. The organic layer was washed with water and a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure, and the solid precipitated was suspended in a hexane/ethyl acetate mixed solvent and stirred to be washed. The solid was collected by filtration and dried under reduced pressure to obtain N-cis-3-[(4-trifluoromethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexylacetamide (0.067 g, 89%).

 20 ¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ; 0.93-1.40 (4H, m), 1.65-1.85 (5H, m), 1.94-2.20 (2H, m), 3.52-3.73 (1H, m), 4.45-4.62 (1H, m), 7.47 (1H, d, J=9.1Hz), 7.80 (1H, d, J=9.4Hz), 8.00 (1H, s), 13.42 (1H, s).

[1231] The following compound of Example 764 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 763.

25 Example 764

[1232] N-cis-3-[(4-trifluoromethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexylpropanamide 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 0.94 (1H, d, J=7.6Hz), 1.02-1.38 (4H, m), 1.67-1.80 (2H, m), 1.95-2.15 (4H, m), 3.57-3.75 (1H, m), 4.45-4.60 (1H m), 7.47 (1H, d, J=9.1Hz), 7.80 (1H, d, J=9.4Hz), 8.00 (1H, s), 13.42 (1H, s).

Example 765

Synthesis of N-ethyl-N-cis-3-[(4-trifluoromethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexylamine

[1233] The N-cis-3-[(4-trifluoromethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexylacetamide (0.062 g, 0.18 mmol) obtained in Example 16 was added to a suspension of lithium aluminum hydride (0.020 g, 0.54 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (3 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred with heating under reflux for 7 hours. The resulting solution was cooled on an ice bath, and water (0.02 ml), a 2N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (0.04 ml) and water (0.08 ml) were added dropwise thereto in that order. Then, the insoluble material was removed by filtration using Celite. The filtrate was purified by elution by a silica gel column chromatography (ethyl acetate/triethylamine = 20 : 1) to obtain N-ethyl-N-cis-3-[(4-trifluoromethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexylamine (27.8 mg, 47%).

Melting point: 158-163°C.

[1234] The following compound of Example 766 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 765, except for using the N-cis-3-[(4-trifluoromethyl-IH-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexylpropanamide obtained in Example 764, as a starting material.

Example 766

[1235] N-propyl-N-cis-3-[(4-trifluoromethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexylamine IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 1504, 1329, 1234, 1119, 1037, 903.

Example 767

50

55

Synthesis of N,N-dimethyl-N-cis-3-[(4-trifluoromethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexylamine

[1236] Acetic acid (0.065 ml) was added to a methanolic solution (1.0 ml) of the cis-3-[(4-trifluoromethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexylamine (70 mg, 0.24 mmol) obtained in Example 587, followed by adding thereto a 37% aqueous formaldehyde solution (35 mg, 1.2 mmol), and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. Then,

a methanolic solution (0.5 ml) of sodium cyanoborohydride (70 mg, 1.1 mmol) was added thereto and the resulting mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. A 1N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (0.8 ml) was added to the reaction solution and the solvent was distilled off. The residue oil was purified by elution by a silica gel column chromatography (ethyl acetate/triethylamine/ethanol = 20 : 1 : 1) to obtain N,N-dimethyl-N-cis-3-[(4-trifluoromethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexylamine (48.3 mg, 63%).

IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 1508, 1329, 1236, 1115, 901.

[1237] The following compound of Example 768 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 767, except for using the trans-4-{[4-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy}cyclohexanamine obtained in Example 586, as a starting material.

Example 768

10

15

35

40

45

50

55

[1238] N,N-dimethyl-N-trans-4-[(4-trifluoromethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexylamine IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 1506, 1327, 1236, 1188, 1120, 1052; 941, 902.

Example 769

Synthesis of N-benzyl-N-trans-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexylamine

[1239] Acetic acid (0.060 ml) was added to a methanolic solution (2.0 ml) of the trans-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl) oxy]cyclohexylamine (98 mg, 0.40 mmol) obtained in Example 408, followed by adding thereto benzaldehyde (85 mg, 0.80 mmol), and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. Then, a methanolic solution (0.5 ml) of sodium cyanoborohydride (30 mg, 0.48 mmol) was added thereto and the resulting mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. A 1N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (0.8 ml) was added to the reaction solution and the solvent was distilled off. The residue oil was purified by elution by a silica gel column chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate = 1 : 2 → ethyl acetate/triethylamine = 20 : 1) to obtain N-benzyl-N-trans-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy] cyclohexylamine (45.6 mg, 31%).

IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 1452, 1232, 1099, 935, 804, 744, 696.

[1240] The following compounds of Examples 770 to 781 were synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 769.

Example 770

[1241] N-(2-chlorobenzyl)-N-trans-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexylamine IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 1232, 1101, 943, 800, 754.

Example 771

[1242] N-(3-chlorobenzyl)-N-trans-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexylamine Melting point: 134-137°C

Example 772

[1243] N-(4-chlorobenzyl)-N-trans-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexylamine Melting point: 148-150°C

Example 773

[1244] N-(3-methoxybenzyl)-N-trans-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexylamine Melting point: 150-153°C

Example 774

[1245] N-(4-methoxybenzyl)-N-trans-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexylamine Melting point: 176-178°C

Example 775

[1246] N-(3-trifluoromethylbenzyl)-N-trans-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexylamine IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 1508, 1327, 1120, 943, 804, 702.

Example 776

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

55

[1247] N-(1,3-benzodioxol-5-ylmethyl)-N-trans-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexylamine IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 1247, 1034, 928, 796.

Example 777

[1248] N-trans-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl-N-(pyridin-2-ylmethyl)amine IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 1508, 1221, 1091, 941, 756.

Example 778

[1249] N-trans-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl-N-(pyridin-3-ylmethyl)amine IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 1508, 1222, 1091, 941, 755.

Example 779

[1250] N-trans-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl-N-(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amine IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 1558, 1222, 1095, 941, 796.

Example 780

[1251] N-isobutyl-N-trans-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexylamine IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 1236, 1101, 935, 873, 790.

Example 781

[1252] N-phenethyl-N-trans-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexylamine IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 1508, 1220, 1093, 940.

Example 782

Synthesis of N-trans-{4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}cyclopropanecarboxamide

40 [1253] Cyclopropanecarboxylic acid (0.034 g, 0.40 mmol), triethylamine (0.14 ml, 1.0 mmol), 1-hydroxybenztriazole (0.054 g, 0.40 mmol) and 1-ethyl-3-(3'-dimethylamino-propyl)carbodiimide monohydrochloride (0.077 g, 0.40 mmol) were added to a solution of the trans-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexylamine (98 mg, 0.40 mmol) obtained in Example 408 in N,N-dimethylformamide (2ml) and stirred overnight. A 2N-aqueous lithium hydroxide solution (2 ml) was added thereto, and the resulting mixture was stirred for a while, then added to water, and extracted three times with toluene/ethyl acetate = 1/1. The organic layer was washed with water and a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure, and the solid precipitated was suspended in a hexane/ethyl acetate mixed solvent and stirred to be washed. The solid was collected by filtration and dried under reduced pressure to obtain N-trans-{4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl)cyclopropanecarboxamide (115 mg, 92%).

 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ; 0.55-0.67 (4H, m), 1.15-1.32 (2H, m), 1.38-1.53 (3H, m), 1.75-1.86 (2H, m), 1.95-2.06 (2H m), 2.36 (3H, s), 3.50-3.65 (1H, m), 3.97-4.09 (1H m), 7.12 (1H, d, J=9.0 Hz), 7.27 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 8.00 (1H, s), 12.84 (1H, s).

The following compounds of Examples 783 to 787 were synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 782.

Example 783

[1254] N-trans-{4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}cyclopentanecarboxamide

 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ; 1.13-1.30 (2H, m), 1.36-1.73 (11H, m), 1.74-1.85 (2H, m), 1.95-2.06 (2H, m), 2.36 (3H, s), 3.46-3.65 (1H, m), 3.95-4.07 (1H, m), 7.12 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.27 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.61 (1H, d, J=7.7Hz), 8.00 (1H, s), 12.85 (1H, s).

5 Example 784

[1255] 2-Methoxy-N-trans- $\{4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]$ cyclohexyl $\}$ acetamide
¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 1.26-1.53 (4H, m), 1.70-1.81 (2H, m), 1.90-2.06 (2H, m), 2.37 (3H, s), 3.27 (3H, s), 3.58-3.70 (1H, m), 3.75 (2H, s), 3.95-4.03 (1H, m), 7.11 (1H, d, J=8.8 Hz), 7.27 (1H, d, J=8.6Hz), 7.56 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 8.00 (1H, s), 12.86 (1H, s).

Example 785

[1256] N-trans-{4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}tetrahydrofurane-2-carboxamide

1H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ; 1.17-1.55 (4H, m), 1.69-1.86 (5H, m), 1.96-2.16 (3H, m), 2.37 (3H, s), 3.52-3.68 (1H, m), 3.68-3.80 (1H, m), 3.80-3.90 (1H, m), 3.90-4.02 (1H, m), 4.11-4.18 (1H, m), 7.11 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.27 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.50 (1H, d, J=8.3Hz), 8.00 (1H, s), 12.86 (1H, s).

Example 786

20

25

35

55

[1257] N-trans- $\{4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl\}$ tetrahydrofurane-3-carboxamide ^1H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 1.14-1.31 (2H, m), 1.39-1.55 (2H, m), 1.75-1.87 (2H, m), 1.87-2.06 (4H, m), 2.37 (3H, s), 2.80-2.92 (1H, m), 3.50-3.73 (4H, m), 3.81 (1H, t, J=8.1Hz), 3.95-4.06 (1H, m), 4.11-4.18 (1H, m), 7.12 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.27 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.82 (1H, d, J=8.3Hz), 8.00 (1H, s), 12.85 (1H, s).

Example 787

[1258] 2-Dimethylamino-N-trans-{4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}acetamide 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 1.22-1.55 (4H, m), 1.70-1.82 (2H, m), 1.91-2.04 (2H, m), 2.14 (6H, s), 2.37 (3H, s), 2.80 (2H, s), 3.55-3.70 (1H, m), 3.95-4.06 (1H, m), 7.11 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.27 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 8.00 (1H, s), 12.86 (1H, s).

Example 788

Synthesis of N-cyclopropylmethyl-N-trans-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexylamine

[1259] The N-trans-{4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl]cyclopropanecarboxamide (0.108 g, 0.35 mmol) obtained in Example 35 was added to a suspension of lithium aluminum hydride (0.040 g, 1.1 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (2 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred with heating under reflux for 7 hours. The resulting solution was cooled on an ice bath, and water (0.02 ml), a 2N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (0.04 ml) and water (0.08 ml) were added dropwise thereto in that order. Then, the insoluble material was removed by filtration using Celite. The filtrate was purified by elution by a silica gel chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate/triethylamine = 5 : 15 : 1) to obtain N-cyclopropylmethyl-N-trans-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexylamine (82.3 mg, 80%).

Melting point: 132-134°C

[1260] The following compound of Example 789 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 788, except for using the N-trans-{4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}cyclopentane-carboxamide obtained in Example 783, as a starting material.

Example 789

50 [1261] N-cyclopentylmethyl-N-trans-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl))oxy]cyclohexylamine Melting point: 180°C

[1262] The following compound of Example 790 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 788, except for using the 2-methoxy-N-trans-{4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl} acetamide obtained in Example 784, as a starting material.

Example 790

[1263] N-(2-methoxyethyl)-N-trans-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexylamine

IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 1508, 1220, 1093, 941.

[1264] The following compound of Example 791 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 788, except for using the N-trans-{4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}tetrahydrofurane-2-carboxamide obtained in Example 785, as a starting material.

Example 791

10

15

20

30

40

[1265] N-trans-{4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-N-(tetrahydrofuran-2-ylmethyl)amine IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 1508, 1220, 1072, 941.

[1266] The following compound of Example 792 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 788, except for using the N-trans-{4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}tetrahydrofurane-3-carboxamide obtained in Example 786, as a starting material.

Example 792

[1267] N-trans-{4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-N-(tetrahydrofuran-3-ylmethyl)amine IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 1508, 1223, 1092, 943.

Example 793

Methyl 3-({trans-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}amino)propanoate

[1268] A mixture of the trans-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexylamine (98.1 mg, 0.40 mmol) obtained in Example 408, methyl methacrylate (43 mg, 0.50 mmol) and methanol (2.0 ml) was stirred at 50°C for 6 hours. The solvent was distilled off and the residue oil was subjected to elution by a silica gel column chromatography (ethyl acetate → ethyl acetate/triethylamine = 20 : 1) to obtain methyl 3-({trans-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-amino}propanoate (121 mg, 91%).

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 0.95-1.13 (2H, m), 1.32-1.60 (3H, m), 1.90-2.02 (4H, m), 2.30-2.45 (5H, m), 2.58-2.67 (2H, s), 3.57 (3H, s), 3.96-4.07 (1H, m), 7.10 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.26 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.99 (1H, s), 12.84 (1H, s).

Example 794

Synthesis of 4-methyl-5-[(trans-4-pyrrolidin-1-ylcyclohexyl)oxy]-1H-indazole

35 (a) Synthesis of trans-4-[(4-methyl-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexylamine

[1269] A mixture of the trans-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexylamine (245 mg, 1.00 mmol) obtained in Example 408, pyridinium p-toluenesulfonate (50 mg, 0.20 mmol), p-toluenesulfonic acid monohydrate (380 mg, 2.00 mmol) and N-methylpyrrolidone (5.0 ml) was stirred at 90°C for 13 hours. A 1N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (30 ml) was added to the reaction solution, followed by extraction with chloroform (20 ml) (twice). The extract solution was dried over magnesium sulfate and then concentrated to dryness, and the residue oil was purified by elution by a silica gel column chromatography (chloroform/methanol = 50 : 1 → chloroform/methanol/triethylamine = 20 : 1: 1) to obtain trans-4-[(4-methyl-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexylamine (215 mg, 65%).

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ; 1.08-2.20 (12H, m), 2.40-2.62 (5H, m), 2.71-2.85 (1H, m), 3.68-3.80 (1H, m), 3.92-4.07 (2H, m), 5.66 (1H, dd, J=9.4Hz, 2.6Hz), 7.10 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.34 (1H, d, J=9.2Hz), 7.97 (1H, s).

(b) Synthesis of 4-methyl-5-[(trans-4-pyrrolidin-1-ylcyclohexyl)oxy]-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazole

[1270] A mixture of trans-4-[(4-methyl-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexylamine (106 mg, 0.321 mmol), 1,4-dibromobutane (69.3 mg, 0.321 mmol), potassium carbonate (110 mg, 0.80 mmol) and N,N-dimethylacetamide (2.0 ml) was stirred at 80°C for 2 hours. A 1N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (20 ml) was added to the reaction solution, followed by extraction with chloroform (20 ml) (twice). The extract solution was dried over magnesium sulfate and then concentrated to dryness, and the residue oil was purified by elution by a silica gel column chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate = 1 : 2 → hexane/ethyl acetate/triethylamine = 20 : 40 : 3) to obtain 4-methyl-55 5-[(trans-4-pyrrolidin-1-ylcyclohexyl)oxy]-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazole (67.1 mg, 55%).

 1 H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ; 0.75-2.20 (16H, m), 2.43-2.65 (9H, m), 3.68-3.80 (1H, m), 3.92-4.07 (2H, m), 5.62-5.68 (1H, m), 7.10 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.34 (1H, d, J=9.2Hz), 7.96 (1H, s).

(c) Synthesis of 4-methyl-5-[(trans-4-pyrrolidin-1-ylcyclohexyl)oxy]-1H-indazole

[1271] A mixture of 4-methyl-5-[(trans-4-pyrrolidin-1-ylcyclohexyl)oxy]-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazole (62.1 mg, 0.162 mmol), a 4N-hydrochloric acid/dioxane solution (2.0 ml) and isopropanol (2.0 ml) was stirred at room temperature for 4 hours. The solvent was distilled off and a 1N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (20 ml) was added to the residue, followed by extraction with ethyl acetate (20 ml) (twice). The extract solution was dried over magnesium sulfate and then concentrated to dryness, and the residue oil was purified by elution by a silica gel column chromatography (hexane/ethyl acetate/triethylamine = 20 : 40 : 3) to obtain 4-methyl-5-[(trans-4-pyrrolidin-1-ylcyclohexyl)oxy]-1H-indazole (28.3 mg, 58%).

10 IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 1506, 1217, 1097, 941.

[1272] The following compounds of Example 795 to Example 802 were synthesized according to the processes described in Example 455 and Example 461, except for using the cis-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine obtained in Example 410, as a starting material.

15 Example 795

Synthesis of N-{cis-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-N-pentylamine

[1273]

20

25

35

40

45

- (a) N-{cis-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}pentanamide MS: m/z = 330 (M + 1)
- (b) N-{cis-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-N-pentylamine IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 2933, 2852, 1225, 1095, 939, 787.

Example 796

Synthesis of N-isobutyl-N-{cis-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}amine

- 30 [1274]
 - (a) 2-methyl-N-{cis-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}propanamideMS: m/z = 316 (M + 1)
 - (b) N-isobutyl-N-{cis-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}amine
 - IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 2935, 2864, 1228, 1103, 953, 943, 796.

Example 797

Synthesis of N-(2-methoxyethyl)-N-{cis-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}amine

[1275]

- (a) 2-methoxy-N-{cis-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}acetamideMS: m/z = 318 (M + 1)
- (b) N-(2-methoxyethyl)-N-(cis-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl]amine 1 H-NMR (CDCl3) $\delta;$ 1.54-1.78 (8H, m), 2.03-2.07 (2H, m), 2.49 (3H, s), 2.60 (1H, m), 2.86 (2H, t, J=5.2Hz), 3.38 (3H, s), 3.55 (2H, t, J=5.2Hz), 3.70 (1H, m), 4.36 (1H, m), 7.08 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.24 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 8.01 (1H, d, J=0.92Hz).
- 50 Example 798

Synthesis of N-(cyclopropylmethyl)-N-{cis-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}amine

[1276]

- (a) N-{cis-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}cyclopropanecarboxamide $MS: m/z = 314 \ (M + 1)$
- (b) N-(cyclopropylmethyl)-N-{cis-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}amine

¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ ; 0.11-0.16 (2H, m), 0.44-0.52 (2H, m), 1.01 (1H, m), 1.53-1.78 (6H, m), 2.02-2.07 (2H, m), 2.46 (3H, s), 2.55 (2H, d, J=7.0Hz), 2.61-2.68 (1H, m), 4.34 (1H, m), 7.05 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 7.24 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 8.02 (1H, d, J=0.92Hz).

5 Example 799

Synthesis of N-(cyclopentylmethyl)-N-{cis-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}amine

[1277]

10

15

- (a) N-{cis-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}cyclopentanecarboxamideMS: m/z = 342 (M + 1)
- (b) N-(cyclopentylmethyl)-N-{cis-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}amine
- IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 2929, 2862, 1223, 1090, 939, 914, 795.

Example 800

Synthesis of N-{cis-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-N-(tetrahydrofuran-2-ylmethyl)amine

20 [1278]

- (a) N-{cis-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}tetrahydrofuran-2-carboxamide MS: m/z = 344 (M + 1)
- (b) N-{cis-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-N-(tetrahydrofuran-2-ylmethyl)amine 1 H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ ; 1.50-1.80 (7H, m), 1.83-2.07 (5H, m), 2.48 (3H, s), 2.56-2.63 (1H, m), 2.68 (1H, dd, J=12, 8.0Hz), 2.79 (1H, dd, J=12, 3.8Hz), 3.73-3.80 (1H, m), 3.84-3.91 (1H, m), 4.00-4.08 (1H, m), 4.34 (1H, m), 7.07 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 7.24 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 8.02 (1H, d, J=0.92Hz).

Example 801

:

30

35

40

45

 $Synthesis \ of \ N-\{cis-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl\}-N-(tetrahydrofuran-3-ylmethyl) a mine a synthesis of \ N-\{cis-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl]-N-(tetrahydrofuran-3-ylmethyl) a mine a synthesis of \ N-\{cis-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy]cyclohexyl]-N-(tetrahydrofuran-3-ylmethyl) a mine a synthesis of \ N-\{cis-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl]oxy]cyclohexyll$

[1279]

- (a) N-{cis-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}tetrahydrofuran-3-carboxamide MS: m/z = 344 (M + 1)
- (b) N-{cis-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-N-(tetrahydrofuran-3-ylmethyl)amine 1 H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ ; 1.55-1.75 (7H, m), 2.02-2.13 (3H, m), 2.33-2.45 (1H, m), 2.49 (3H, s), 2.53-2.63 (1H, m), 2.68 (2H, d, J=7.7Hz), 3.52 (1H, dd, J=8.4, 6.1Hz), 3.72-3.79 (1H, m), 3.84-3.95 (1H, m), 4.32 (1H, m), 7.07 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 7.24 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 8.02 (1H, d, J=0.92Hz).

Example 802

Synthesis of N-benzyl-N-{cis-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}amine

[1280]

- (a) N-{cis-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}benzamide MS: m/z = 350 (M + 1)
- (b) N-benzyl-N-{cis-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}amine
 ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ; 1.54-1.83 (6H, m), 2.02-2.08 (2H, m), 2.50 (3H, s), 2.66 (1H, m), 3.69 (1H, m), 3.87 (2H, s),
 4.33 (1H, m), 7.08 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.22 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.22-7.39 (5H, m), 8.02 (1H, d, J=0.92Hz).
 The following compounds of Example 803 to Example 807 were synthesized according to the process described in Example 423, except for using the cis-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine obtained in Example

55 410, as a starting material.

Example 803

[1281] N-(2-chlorobenzyl)-N-{cis-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}amine 1 H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ ; 1.56-1.65 (2H, m), 1.73-1.83 (4H, m), 2.01-2.10 (2H, m), 2.47 (3H, s), 2.72 (1H, m), 4.00 (2H, s), 4.35 (1H, m), 7.07 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.17-7.50 (5H, m), 8.00 (1H, s).

Example 804

[1282] N-(3-chlorobenzyl)-N-{cis-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}amine

14-NMR (CDCl₃) δ; 1.54-1.77 (6H, m), 2.02-2.07 (2H, m), 2.48 (3H, s), 2.65 (1H, m), 3.84 (2H, s), 4.32 (1H, m), 7.06 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.19-7.25 (4H, m), 7.35 (1H, s), 8.02 (1H, d, J=0.92Hz).

Example 805

[1283] N-(4-chlorobenzyl)-N-{cis-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}amine
 ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ; 1.55-1.75 (6H, m), 2.02-2.08 (2H, m), 2.51 (3H, s), 2.62 (1H, m), 3.82 (2H, s), 4.33 (1H, m), 7.09 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 7.24 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 7.29 (4H, s), 8.03 (1H, d, J=0.55Hz).

Example 806

[1284] N-(2-furylmethyl)-N-{cis-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}amine 1 H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ ; 1.59-1.77 (6H, m), 2.03-2.08 (2H, m), 2.48 (3H, s), 2.66 (1H, m), 3.89 (2H, s), 4.36 (1H, m), 6.21 (1H, d, J=3.1Hz), 6.32 (1H, m), 7.08 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.24 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.37 (1H, m), 8.01 (1H, s).

25 Example 807

20

30

50

55

[1285] N-{cis-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-N-(thien-2-ylmethyl)amine 1 H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ ; 1.54-1.77 (6H, m), 2.02-2.08 (2H, m), 2.49 (3H, s), 2.72 (1H, m), 4.08 (2H, s), 4.34 (1H, m), 6.95-6.97 (2H, m), 7.08 (1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 7.20-7.25 (2H, m), 8.02 (1H, d, J=1.1Hz).

Example 808

[1286] N-(2-fluorobenzyl)-N-{cis-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}amine 1 H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ ; 1.54-1.78 (6H, m), 2.02-2.08 (2H, m), 2.50 (3H, s), 2.63 (1H, m), 3.92 (2H, s), 4.33 (1H, m), 7.00-7.13 (3H, m), 7.20-7.27 (2H, m), 7.37 (1H, dt-like, J=7.5, 1.8Hz), 8.02 (1H, d, J=0.92Hz).

Example 809

[1287] N-(3-fluorobenzyl)-N-{cis-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl]amine

1H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ; 1.54-1.76 (6H, m), 2.01-2.08 (2H, m), 2.49 (3H, s), 2.64 (1H, m), 3.86 (2H, s), 4.32 (1H, m), 6.93 (1H, m), 7.05-7.12 (3H, m), 7.20-7.31 (2H, m), 8.03 (1H, d, J=0.92Hz).

Example 810

[1288] N-(4-fluorobenzyl)-N-{cis-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}amine
 ¹H-NMR (CDCl₃) δ; 1.53-1.80 (6H, m), 2.02-2.07 (2H, m), 2.47 (3H, s), 2.68 (1H, m), 3.87 (2H, s), 4.33 (1H, m), 6.96-7.06 (3H, m), 7.22 (1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 7.31-7.35 (2H, m), 8.00 (1H, d, J=0.92Hz).

Example 811

[1289] N-(2-methoxybenzyl)-N-(cis-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}amine IR (neat)cm $^{-1}$; 2943, 1497, 1250, 1227, 1126, 941, 752.

Example 812

[1290] N-(3-methoxybenzyl)-N-{cis-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}amine IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 2939, 1265, 1221, 1039, 941, 785.

[1291] N-(4-methoxybenzyl)-N-(cis-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}amine IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 2945, 1508, 1250, 941, 750.

[1292] The following compounds of Examples 814 and 815 were synthesized according to the process described in Example 455, except for using the cis-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine obtained in Example 410, as a starting material.

Example 814

10

15

20

25

35

40

[1293] 3,3,3-Trifluoro-N-{cis-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}propanamide MS: m/z = 356 (M + 1)

Example 815

[1294] 2-(Benzyloxy)-N-{cis-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}acetamide MS: m/z = 394 (M + 1)

Example 816

Synthesis of 4-methyl-5-[(4-morpholin-cis-4-ylcyclohexyl)oxy]-1H-indazole hydrochloride

(a) Synthesis of 2-{cis-4-[(4-methyl-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione

[1295] To a solution of 2-{cis-4-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione (100 mg, 0.266 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (2.7 ml) were added 3,4-dihydro-2H-pyran (36 µl, 0.399 mmol) and p-toluenesulfonic acid monohydrate (15 mg, 0.069 mmol), and the resulting mixture was stirred for 4 hours while being maintained at 70°C. The reaction solution was allowed to cool, and then was concentrated under reduced pressure to obtain a crude product. The crude product was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate) to obtain 2-{cis-4-[(4-methyl-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-1H-isoindole-1,3(2H)-dione (99.6 mg, 82%)

(b) Synthesis of cis-4-[(4-methyl-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine

[1296] A mixture of 2-{cis-4-[(4-methyl-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-1H-isoindole-1,3 (2H)-dione (95.5 mg, 0.208 mmol) and a 30% methylamine-ethanol solution (5.0 ml) was stirred with heating under reflux for 2 hours. The reaction solution was allowed to cool, and then was concentrated under reduced pressure to obtain a crude product. The crude product was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/ methanol/28% aqueous ammonia) to obtain cis-4-[(4-methyl-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine (60.4 mg, 88%).

- (c) Synthesis of 4-methyl-5-[(4-morpholin-cis-4-ylcyclohexyl)oxy]-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazole
- [1297] To a solution of cis-4-[(4-methyl-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine (200 mg, 0.607 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (4.0 ml) were added bis-2-bromoethyl ether (76.4 μl, 0.607 mmol) and potassium carbonate (252 mg, 1.82 mmol), and the resulting mixture was stirred for 6 hours while being maintained at 80°C. The reaction solution was allowed to cool, and then was filtered, and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to obtain a crude product. The crude product was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: chloroform/methanol) to obtain 4-methyl-5-[(4-morpholin-cis-4-ylcyclohexyl)oxy]-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazole (186 mg, 77%).
 - (d) Synthesis of 4-methyl-5-[(4-morpholin-cis-4-ylcyclohexyl)oxy]-1H-indazole hydrochloride
- [1298] To a solution of 4-methyl-5-[(4-morpholin-cis-4-ylcyclohexyl)oxy]-1-tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl-1H-indazole (186 mg, 0.465 mmol) in 2-propanol (4.0 ml) was added 4N-hydrochloric acid-dioxane (4.0 ml, 16 mmol), and the resulting mixture was stirred for 24 hours while being maintaining at room temperature. The white precipitate formed was collected by filtration and dried under reduced pressure to obtain 4-methyl-5-[(4-morpholin-cis-4-ylcyclohexyl)oxy]-

1H-indazole hydrochloride (149 mg, 91%).

 1 H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ; 1.56 (2H, m), 1.80-2.08 (6H, m), 2.45 (3H, s), 3.08-3.15 (2H, m), 3.24 (1H, m), 3.42 (2H, d-like, J=12.1Hz), 3.85-3.98 (4H, m), 4.48 (1H, m), 7.12 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 7.29 (1H, d, J=8.9Hz), 8.02 (1H, d, J=0.92Hz), 10.97 (1H, brs).

[1299] The following compounds of Examples 817 and 818 were synthesized according to the process described in Example 423, except for using the cis-5-[(3-aminocyclohexyl)oxy]-1H-indazole-4-carbonitrile obtained in Example 693, as a starting material.

Example 817

10

[1300] cis-5-{[3-(Benzylamino)cyclohexyl]oxy}-1H-indazole-4-carbonitrile IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 2939, 2222, 1495, 1313, 1236, 1028, 945, 750.

Example 818

15

[1301] cis-5-{[3-(Dimethylamino)cyclohexyl]oxy}-1H-indazole-4-carbonitrile IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 2937, 2218, 1498, 1311, 1242, 1022, 947, 795.

Example 819

20

35

40

50

Synthesis of 2-methyl-N-{cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}propanamide

[1302] Isobutyric acid (36.2 μ L, 0.39 mmol), 1-ethyl-3-(3'-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide monohydrochloride (74.8 mg, 0.39 mmol), hydroxybenzotriazole (52.8 mg, 0.39 mmol) and triethylamine (0.18 ml, 1.28 mmol) were added to a solution of monohydrochloride (100 mg, 0.35 mmol) of the cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine obtained in Example 411 in N,N-dimethylformamide (5 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. The reaction solution was partitioned by the addition of ethyl acetate, toluene and water, and then extracted twice with ethyl acetate-toluene (1/1). The extract solution was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium hydrogencarbonate solution and then dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified by a silica gel column chromatography (eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate = 1/1 to 0/1) to obtain 2-methyl-N-{cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}propanamide (86.3 mg, 77%)

IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 953, 1086, 1215, 1543, 1635.

[1303] The following compounds of Examples 820 to 826 were synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 819.

Example 820

[1304] N-{cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}tetrahydrofuran-3-carboxamide IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 954, 1031, 1215, 1514, 1543, 1633.

Example 821

[1305] 2-Methoxy-N-{cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}acetamide IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 953, 1112, 1232, 1512, 1647.

Example 822

[1306] 3,3,3-Trifluoro-N-{cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}propanamide IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 1013, 1084, 1146, 1552, 1655.

Example 823

[1307] N-{cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}cyclopropanecarboxamide IR (neat) cm⁻¹; 955, 1086, 1217, 1551, 1633.

Example 824

[1308] 2,2-Dimethyl-N-{cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}propanamide IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 951, 1200, 1535, 1628, 2945.

Example 825

[1309] 2-(1,3-Dioxo-1,3-dihydro-2H-isoindol-2-yl)-N-{cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}acetamide

10

30

5

LC/MS: M + 1 = 433.4

Example 826

15 [1310] N-{cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}isonicotinamide IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 650, 945, 1009, 1537, 1633.

Example 827

20 Synthesis of N-isobutyl-N-{cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}amine monohydrochloride

[1311] Lithium aluminum hydride (45.6 mg, 1.20 mmol) was added to a THF solution (5 ml) of the 2-methyl-N-{cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}propanamide (76 mg, 0.24 mmol) obtained in Example 819, and the resulting mixture was stirred with heating at 85°C for 12 hours. The reaction solution was cooled, and water (46 μ l), a 2N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution (92 μ l) and then water (138 μ l) were added thereto and stirred for 30 minutes, followed by filtration using Celite. The residue was purified by a silica gel chromatography (ethyl acetate, methanol (5% aqueous ammonia): chloroform = 1/10). To a solution of the purified residue in 2-propanol was added a 1N-hydrochloric acid-diethyl ether solution (0.25 mL), and stirred for 30 minutes, and the solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure. Then, the residue was crystallized from 2-propanol-diisopropyl ether-diethyl ether to obtain N-isobutyl-N-{cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}amine monohydrochloride (42.0 mg, 49%).

LC/MS: M + 1 = 302.3

Example 828

35 Synthesis of N-{cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-N-(tetrahydrofuran-3-ylmethyl)amine monohydrochloride

[1312] N-{cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-N-(tetrahydrofuran-3-ylmethyl)amine monohydrochloride was obtained according to the process described in Example 827, except for using the N-{cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}tetra-hydrofuran-3-carboxamide obtained in Example 820.

IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 1041, 1090, 1223, 1510, 2943.

Example 829

45 Synthesis of N-(2-methoxyethyl)-N-{cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}amine monohydrochloride

[1313] N-(2-methoxyethyl)-N-{cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}amine monohydrochloride was obtained according to the process described in Example 827, except for using the 2-methoxy-N-{cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}acetamide obtained in Example 821.

LC/MS: M + 1 = 304.2

Example 830

Synthesis of N-(cyclopropylmethyl)-N-{cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}amine monohydrochloride

55

50

[1314] N-(cyclopropylmethyl)-N-(cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl]amine monohydrochloride was obtained according to the process described in Example 827, except for using the N-{cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl]cyclopropanecarboxamide obtained in Example 823.

IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 800, 1211, 1267, 1529, 2611.

Example 831

5 Synthesis of N-{cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-N-neopentylamine monohydrochloride

[1315] N-(3,3-dimethylbutyl)-N-{cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}amine monohydrochloride was obtained according to the process described in Example 827, except for using the 2,2-dimethyl-N-(cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}propanamide obtained in Example 824.

10 IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 1115, 1227, 1375, 1518, 2953.

Example 832

15

25

40

45

50

55

Synthesis of N~1~-{cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl]glycinamide monohydrochloride

[1316] A 40% methylamine methanolic solution (5 mL) was added to the 2-(1,3-dioxo-1,3-dihydro-2H-isoindol-2-yl) -N-{cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}acetamide (70 mg, 0.16 mmol) obtained in Example 825, and the resulting mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction solution was distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent and then the residue was purified by a silica gel chromatography.

To a solution of the purified residue in 2-propanol was added a hydrochloric acid-diethyl ether solution, and stirred for 30 minutes. After the solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure, the residue was crystallized from 2-propanol-diisopropyl ether-diethyl ether to obtain $N\sim1\sim$ (identification is required)-{cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}glycinamide monohydrochloride (39 mg, 79%).

IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 1201, 1267, 1556, 1662, 2943.

Example 833

Synthesis of N-{cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-N-(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amine

[1317] Isonicotinaldehyde (42.8 μl, 0.45 mmol) and acetic acid (0.23 mL, 4.08 mmol) were added to a methanolic solution (5 ml) of the cis-3-[(4-methyl-IH-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine (100 mg, 0.41 mmol) obtained in Example 411, and the resulting mixture was stirred for 10 minutes. Then, sodium cyanoborohydride (28.2 mg, 0.45 mmol) was added thereto and stirred for 2 hours. An aqueous sodium hydroxide solution was added to the reaction solution, followed by extraction with chloroform (three times), and the extract solution was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The residue was purified by a silica gel chromatography (ethyl acetate, methanol (5% aqueous ammonia): chloroform = 10/100) to obtain N-{cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-N-(pyridin-4-ylmethyl)amine (58.7 mg, 43%).

IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 941, 1092, 1221, 1508, 1603, 2933.

[1318] The following compounds of Example 834 to Example 836 were synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 833.

Example 834

[1319] N-{cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-N-(pyridin-3-ylmethyl)amine monohydrochloride LC/MS: M + 1 = 337.3

Example 835

[1320] N-{cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-N-(pyridin-2-ylmethyl)amine IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 939, 1092, 1221, 1732, 2935.

Example 836

[1321] Ethyl N-{cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}glycinate LC/MS: M + 1 = 332.5

Synthesis of 2-({cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}amino)ethanol

[1322] The ethyl N-{cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl]glycinate obtained in Example 836 was added to a tetrahydrofuran suspension of lithium aluminum hydride, and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. Water, a 2N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution and then water were added to the reaction mixture and stirred for 1 hour, followed by filtration using Celite. The filtrate was concentrated and then purified by a preparative thin-layer chromatography (methanol (containing aqueous ammonia)/chloroform = 1/10) to obtain 2-({cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}amino)ethanol (17.6 mg, 40%).

IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 943, 1057, 1093, 1223, 3188.

Example 838

15 Synthesis of methyl N-{cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-β-alaniate

[1323] Methyl acrylate (0.04 mL, 0.49 mmol) was added to a methanolic solution (5 mL) of the cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine (100 mg, 0.41 mmol) obtained in Example 411, and the resulting mixture was stirred with heating at 50°C for 2 hours. The reaction solution was concentrated under reduced pressure and then purified by a silica gel chromatography (ethyl acetate, methanol/chloroform = 1/10) to obtain methyl N-{cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-β-alaniate (88.0 mg, 65%).

LC/MS: M + 1 = 332.2

[1324] The compound of Example 839 was synthesized by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 838.

Example 839

[1325] tert-Butyl N-{cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}- β -alaniate LC/MS : M + 1 = 374.3

Example 840

25

30

40

Synthesis of N-{cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-β-alanine bis(trifluoroacetate)

[1326] A dichloromethane solution (5 mL) of the tert-butyl N-{cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-β-alaniate (106 mg, 0.28 mmol) obtained in Example 839 was added to a solution of trifluoroacetic acid (5 mL) in dichloromethane (5 mL) at 0°C and stirred at room temperature for 2 hours.

The reaction solution was distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent, followed by azeotropic distillation with toluene, whereby N-{cis-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-β-alanine bis(trifluoroacetate) (196.2 mg, quant.) was obtained.

LC/MS: M + 1 = 318.2

Example 841

45 Synthesis of trans-N-{4-[(4-ethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-N,N-dimethylamine

[1327] Acetic acid (0.14 mL, 2.5 mmol) and an aqueous formaldehyde solution (209.3 mg, 2.5 mmol) were added to a methanolic solution (3 mL) of the trans-4-((4-ethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy)cyclohexanamine (130 mg, 0.5 mmol) obtained in Example 744, and then sodium cyanoborohydride (157.7 mg, 2.5 mmol) was added thereto and stirred overnight. A 1N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution was added to the reaction solution, followed by extraction with chloroform (three times), and the extract solution was dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The residue was purified by a silica gel chromatography (methanol: chloroform = 0/100 to 10/100) to obtain trans-N-{4-[(4-ethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-N,N-dimethylamine (82.3 mg, 57%).

IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 798, 895, 947, 1057, 1498.

55

Example 842

Synthesis of N-{cis-3-[(4-ethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-N,N-dimethylamine monohydrochloride

[1328] Reaction was carried out according to the method described in Example 841, except for using the cis-3-((4-ethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy)cyclohexanamine obtained in Example 745. To a 2-propanol solution (5 ml) of the resulting purified product (125 mg) was added a 1N-hydrochloric acid/diethyl ether solution (0.88 mL), and stirred for 30 minutes. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure and then the residue was crystallized from 2-propanol-disopropyl ether-diethyl ether to obtain N-{cis-3-[(4-ethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-N,N-dimethylamine mono-hydrochloride (85.2 mg, 46%).

IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 982, 1036, 1211, 1257, 1525.

Example 843

15 Synthesis of cis-N-{4-[(4-ethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-N,N-dimethylamine monohydrochloride

[1329] Except for using the cis-4-((4-ethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy)cyclohexanamine obtained in Example 746, cis-N-{4-[(4-ethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-N,N-dimethylamine monohydrochloride was obtained according to the process described in Example 842.

20 IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 843, 943, 997, 1242, 1446.

Example 844

Synthesis of N-{trans-3-[(4-ethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-N,N-dimethylamine monohydrochloride

25

[1330] N-{trans-3-[(4-ethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-N,N-dimethylamine monohydrochloride was obtained according to the process described in Example 842, except for using trans-3-((4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy)cyclohexanamine.

IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 804, 841, 1211, 1259, 1527.

30

Example 845

Synthesis of trans-N-{4-[(4-ethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}acetamide

[1331] Except for using the trans-4-((4-ethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy)cyclohexanamine obtained in Example 744, trans-N-{4-[(4-ethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}acetamide was obtained according to the process described in Example 819.

IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 1111, 1321, 1551, 1624, 2937.

40 Example 846

Synthesis of trans-N-{4-[(4-ethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}propanamide

[1332] Except for using the trans-4-((4-ethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy)cyclohexanamine obtained in Example 744, trans-N-{4-[(4-ethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}propanamide was obtained according to the process described in Example 819.

IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 1119, 1231, 1545, 1633, 2933.

Example 847

50

55

Synthesis of N-{cis-3-[(4-ethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}acetamide

[1333] N-{cis-3-[(4-ethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}acetamide was obtained according to the process described in Example 819, except for using the cis-3-((4-ethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy)cyclohexanamine obtained in Example 745

IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 957, 1111, 1232, 1545, 1632.

Synthesis of cis-N-{4-[(4-ethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}acetamide

5 [1334] Except for using the cis-4-((4-ethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy)cyclohexanamine obtained in Example 746, cis-N-{4-[(4-ethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}acetamide was obtained according to the process described in Example 819.

LC/MS: M + 1 = 302.3

10 Example 849

Synthesis of N-{trans-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}acetamide

[1335] N-{trans-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}acetamide was obtained according to the process described in Example 819, except for using the trans-3-((4-ethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy)cyclohexanamine obtained in Example 747.

LC/MS: M + 1 = 302.3

Example 850

20

Synthesis of trans-N-ethyl-4-[(4-ethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine monohydrochloride

[1336] Except for using the trans-N-{4-[(4-ethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}acetamide obtained in Example 845, trans-N-ethyl-4-[(4-ethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexanamine monohydrochloride was obtained according to the process described in Example 827.

IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 791, 845, 1059, 1213, 1524.

Example 851

- Synthesis of trans-4-[(4-ethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]-N-propylcyclohexanamine monohydrochloride
 - (a) Synthesis of trans-N-{4-[(4-ethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}propanamide
- [1337] Except for using the trans-4-((4-ethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy)cyclohexanamine obtained in Example 744, trans-N-{4-[(4-ethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}propanamide was obtained according to the process described in Example 819.
 - (b) Synthesis of trans-4-[(4-ethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]-N-propylcyclohexanamine monohydrochloride
- [1338] Except for using trans-N-{4-[(4-ethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}propanamide, trans-4-[(4-ethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]-N-propylcyclohexanamine monohydrochloride was obtained according to the process described in Example 827.

¹H-NMR (DMSO-d₆) δ ; 0.90 (t, 3H), 1.17 (t, 3H), 1.45 (q, 4H), 1.63 (m, 2H), 2.09 (m, 4H), 2.84 (m, 4H), 3.03 (m, 1H), 4.06 (m, 1H), 7.16 (d, 1H, J=8.89Hz), 7.29 (d, 1H, J=8.89Hz), 8.03 (s, 1H), 8.77 (br, 1H), 8.89 (br, 1H).

Example 852

Synthesis of N-ethyl-N-{cis-3-[(4-ethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}amine monohydrochloride

50 [1339] N-ethyl-N-{cis-3-[(4-ethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}amine monohydrochloride was obtained according to the process described in Example 827, except for using the N-{cis-3-[(4-ethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}acetamide obtained in Example 847.

IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 799, 1036, 1211, 1257, 1527.

55

Example 853

Synthesis of N-{cis-3-[(4-ethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-N-propylamine monohydrochloride

5 (a) Synthesis of N-{cis-3-[(4-ethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}propanamide

[1340] N-{cis-3-[(4-ethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}propanamide was obtained by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 819, except for using the cis-3-((4-ethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy)cyclohexanamine obtained in Example 745.

(b) Synthesis of N-{cis-3-[(4-ethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-N-propylamine monohydrochloride

[1341] N-{cis-3-[(4-ethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-N-propylamine monohydrochloride was obtained by carrying out reaction according to the method described in Example 827, except for using N-{cis-3-[(4-ethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}propanamide.

IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 1012, 1207, 1257, 1456, 1527.

Example 854

10

15

30

35

45

50

20 Synthesis of cis-N-ethyl-N-{4-[(4-ethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}amine monohydrochloride

[1342] Except for using the cis-N-{4-[(4-ethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}acetamide obtained in Example 848, cis-N-ethyl-N-{4-[(4-ethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}amine monohydrochloride was obtained according to the process described in Example 827.

²⁵ IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 812, 1045, 1217, 1261, 1525.

Example 855

Synthesis of cis-N-{4-[(4-ethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-N-propylamine monohydrochloride

[1343] Except for using the cis-4-((4-ethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy)cyclohexanamine obtained in Example 746, cis-N-{4-[(4-ethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-N-propylamine monohydrochloride was obtained according to the process described in Example 853.

IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 800, 1217, 1261, 1525, 2939.

Example 856

Synthesis of N-ethyl-N-{trans-3-[(4-ethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}amine monohydrochloride

⁴⁰ [1344] N-ethyl-N-{trans-3-[(4-ethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}amine monohydrochloride was obtained according to the process described in Example 827, except for using the N-{trans-3-[(4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl} acetamide obtained in Example 849. IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 800, 1221, 1257, 1458, 1527, 2943.

Example 857

Synthesis of N-{trans-3-[(4-ethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-N-propylamine monohydrochloride

[1345] N-{trans-3-[(4-ethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy]cyclohexyl}-N-propylamine monohydrochloride was obtained according to the process described in Example 853, except for using the trans-3-((4-ethyl-1H-indazol-5-yl)oxy)cyclohexanamine obtained in Example 747.

IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 1221, 1257, 1458, 1525, 2939.

Example 858

55 [1346] Synthesis of 5-{(2S*4R*6S*)-[(2,6-dimethylpiperidin-4-yl)oxy]}-4-methyl-1H-indazole hydrochloride

(a) Synthesis of t-butyl (2S*4R*6S*)-4-hydroxy-2,6-dimethylpiperidine-1-carbonate

[1347] Triethylamine (1.67 ml, 12.0 mmol) and di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (2.76 ml, 12.0 mmol) were added to a solution of (2S*4S*6S*)-2,6-dimethyl-4-hydroxypiperidine hydrochloride (388 mg, 3.00 mmol) in dimethylformamide (6 ml), and the resulting mixture was stirred at 60°C for 3 hours. Then, di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (1.38 ml, 6.0 mmol) was added thereto and the resulting mixture was stirred at 60°C for another 2 hours. The reaction was terminated by the addition of water and 5%-potassium hydrogensulfate, followed by extraction with ethyl acetate-toluene (1 : 1). The extract solution was washed with a saturated aqueous sodium chloride solution, dried over sodium sulfate, and then distilled under reduced pressure to remove the solvent, whereby t-butyl (2S*4R*6S*)-4-hydroxy-2,6-dimethylpiperidine-1-carbonate (373 mg, 54%) was obtained.

(b) Synthesis of 5-{(2S*4R*6S*)-[(2,6-dimethylpiperidin-4-yl)oxy]}-4-methyl-1H-indazole hydrochloride

[1348] To a toluene solution (4 ml) of t-butyl (2S*4R*6S*)-4-hydroxy-2,6-dimethylpiperidine-1-carbonate (144 mg, 0.628 mmol) were added 4-methyl-1H-indazol-5-ol (140 mg, 0.945 mol) and cyanomethylenetri-n-butylphosphorane (253 mg, 0.943 mmol), and the resulting mixture was stirred at 100°C for 5 hours. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure, and the residue was diluted with chloroform and then washed with a 1N-aqueous sodium hydroxide solution. Thereafter, the solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure. Methanol (3 ml) and 4N-hydrochloric acid-dioxane (3 ml) were added to the residue, and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. After the solvent was distilled off, the residue was crystallized from methanol-ethyl acetate to obtain 5-{(2S*4R*6S*) -[(2,6-dimethylpiperidin-4-yl)oxy]}-4-methyl-1H-indazole hydrochloride (30 mg, 16%). IR (neat)cm⁻¹; 1283, 1219, 1209, 1151, 997, 941.

Test Example 1

25

50

Assay of the inhibition of phosphorylation by Rho kinase

[1349] A bovine brain extract fraction was prepared as follows. That is, gray matter was minced off from bovine brain and suspended in a buffer solution for immunoprecipitation (10 mM tris(hydroxymethyl)aminomethane (Tris) (pH 7.5), 1% Triton X-100, 0.5% NP-40, 150 mM NaCl, 20 mM sodium fluoride, 1 mM ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid (EDTA), 1mM ethylene glycol bis(β-aminoethyl ether)-N,N,N',N'-tetraacetic acid (EGTA) and 0.2 mM phenylmethylsulfonyl fluoride (PMSF)) in 2 volumes of the gray matter. The tissue was homogenized by the use of a Potter type homogenizer made of polytetrafluoroethylene. After centrifugation at 20,000 g for 15 minutes, the supernatant was collected and then subjected to ultracentrifugation at 100,000 g for 60 minutes. The supernatant was used as a bovine extract fraction. [1350] An anti-Rho kinase antibody immobilized plate was prepared as follows. That is, a secondary antibody (antigoat IgG (Fc) antibody) was diluted with phosphate-buffered saline: PBS) 300-fold (1 µl antibody/300 µl PBS), and 100 µl of the resulting dilution was added to each well of a 96-well ELISA plate. After coating at room temperature for 2 hours, the supernatant was removed. Thereafter, 100 µl of PBS was added and then the supernatant was removed (this washing operation was carried out twice). After the washing, 100 μl of a blocking buffer solution (0.05% Tween 20 and 0.25% bovine serum albumin (fatty acid free)/PBS) was added, followed by blocking at room temperature for 1 hour. After the blocking, each well was washed twice with 100 μl of the blocking buffer solution, and 100 μl of a primary antibody (anti-ROKII (Rho kinase) peptide antibody) diluted 200-fold (0.5 μI (0.1 μg)/100 μI) with PBS was added, followed by coating at room temperature for 2 hours. After the coating, each well was washed once with 100 μl of the blocking buffer solution. In addition, 100 μl of the blocking buffer solution was added to obtain an anti-Rho kinase antibody immobilized plate.

[1351] Using the aforesaid plate, Rho kinase was selectively immobilized from the bovine brain extract fraction, and phosphorylation by Rho kinase was assayed. To each well of the antibody-immobilized plate was added 100 μ l of a bovine brain extract solution prepared so as to have a concentration of 1.5 mg/ml, and the reactions were incubated at 4°C for 1 hour to immobilize Rho kinase on the plate. After completion of the reaction, the supernatant was removed and each well was washed three times with 100 μ l of the buffer solution for immunoprecipitation. In addition, each well was washed three times with 100 μ l of buffer solution A (50 mM Tris (pH 7.5), 10 mM MgCl₂ and 150 mM NaCl). To each well of the plate freed from the supernatant was added 40 μ l of the aforesaid buffer solution for reaction (50 mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.5), 2 mM EDTA and 10 mM MgCl₂). Further, adenosine 5'-triphosphate (ATP) buffer (0.1 μ M ATP (containing 6 nM [γ -32P]ATP) and 10 μ g histone (HF2A)) containing each compound was prepared, and 10 μ l of this solution was added to each well of the plate to initiate the reaction. The reactions were carried out at room temperature for 4 hours. The reactions were terminated by the addition of a phosphoric acid solution of a final concentration of 75 mM and 50 μ M ATP. After completion of the reaction, 50 μ l of the reaction solutions were spotted onto a phosphoric acid filter for Beta Plate 1205 (Wallac) only. After the spot, the filter was washed with 150 ml of a 75 mM phosphoric acid

solution for 10 minutes. This washing operation was repeated three times. After completion of the washing, the filter was dried and then wrapped in a cellophane bag, and 10 ml of a liquid scintillation cocktail was added. The amount of energy (β-ray radioactivity count) trapped in the filter was measured with Beta Plate 1205.

[1352] A count measured for a sample containing no Rho kinase was taken as a background count (= activity 0%), and a count (the phosphorylating-activity of Rho kinase) measured for a sample containing no compound was taken as activity of 100%. A compound concentration at which the phosphorylation reaction was inhibited by 50% was taken as an IC_{50} value for Rho kinase.

[1353] In this test, the IC₅₀ value for Rho kinase of the compound of Example 1 was 0.4 µl/ml.

7 Test Example 2

15

25

30

40

45

Inhibitory effect on the contraction of the detrusor of isolated bladder

[1354] Hartley male guinea pigs (aged about 7 weeks) were killed by a blow on the head followed by exsaguination, and the bladders were isolated and then suspended (static tension: 1 g) in a magunus bath with a capacity of 25 ml filled with Krebs-Henseleit solution (118.4 mM NaCl, 25 mM NaHCO $_3$, 1.2 mM KH $_2$ PO $_4$, 4.7 mM KCl, 2.5 mM CaCl $_2$, 1.2 mM MgSO $_4$ and 11 mM glucose) maintained at 37°C, aerated with 95% O $_2$ -5% CO $_2$. The tension of a specimen of the bladder was measured with an isometric transducer and recorded in a recorder through an amplifier (AP-6416, Nihon Kohden). After 45 minutes stabilization, the bladder specimen was contracted by acetylcholine at concentrations of 0.3 to 300 μ M. Thereafter, the bladder specimen was washed with Krebs-Henseleit solution to be stabilized, and then a test material was added in an amount of 100 μ g/ml. From 10 minutes after the addition, the bladder specimen was contracted again by acetylcholine at concentrations of 0.3 to 300 μ M. The inhibitory effect was evaluated on the basis of the rate of bladder contraction determined by taking the maximum contraction reaction caused by the first acetylcholine addition as 100%. The results are shown in Fig. 1.

INDUSTRIAL APPLICABILITY

[1355] The compound of the present invention has inhibitory effect on Rho kinase and is useful as a therapeutic agent for diseases which are such that morbidity due to them is expected to be improved by inhibition of Rho kinase and secondary effects such as inhibition of the Na+/H+ exchange transport system caused by the Rho kinase inhibition, for example, hypertension, peripheral circulatory disorder, angina, cerebral vasospasm, premature birth, and asthma, which are improved by smooth muscle relaxing effect, and diseases (chronic arterial obstruction and cerebrovascular accident) caused by hyperaggregability of platelet; diseases such as arteriosclerosis, fibroid lung, fibroid liver, liver failure, fibroid kidney, renal glomerulosclerosis, kidney failure, organ hypertrophy, prostatic hypertrophy, complications of diabetes, blood vessel restenosis, and cancer, which are improved by inhibitory effect on cell over-proliferation-emigration-fibrosing (e.g. fibroblast proliferation, smooth muscle cell proliferation, mesangial cell proliferation and hemoendothelial cell proliferation); cardiac hypertrophy; heart failure, ischemic diseases; inflammation; autoimmune diseases; AIDS; fertilization and implantation of fertilized ovum; osteopathias such as osteoporosis; brain functional disorder; infection of digestive tracts with bacteria; sepsis; adult respiratory distress syndrome; retinopathy; glaucoma; and erectile dysfunction.

Claims

1. A Rho kinase inhibitor comprising a compound represented by the formula (1):

$$R^{1}$$

$$X \longrightarrow A \longrightarrow R^{2}$$

$$(1)$$

wherein R1-X- indicates that 1 to 4 R1-X- groups are present which may be the same or different,

the ring A is a saturated or unsaturated 5-membered heterocyclic ring,

X is a single bond, a group represented by the formula: -O-, -N(R³)-, -N(R³)C(=O)-, -C(=O)N(R³)-, -S(O)_n-, -N(R³)S(O)₂-, -S(O)₂N(R³)- or -C(=O)-, or a substituted or unsubstituted alkylene group (the -CH₂- group of said alkylene group may be substituted by one or more groups which may be the same or different and are selected from groups represented by the formula: -O-, -N(R⁴)-, -N(R⁴)C(=O)-, -C(=O)N(R⁴)-, -S(O)_n-, -N(R⁴)S(O)₂-, -S(O)₂N (R⁴)- or -C(=O)-, and any two adjacent carbon atoms of said alkylene group may form a double bond or a triple bond).

n is 0, 1 or 2,

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

R¹ is a hydrogen atom, a halogen atom, a nitro group, a carboxyl group, a cyano group, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkenyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted saturated heterocyclic group, a substituted or unsubstituted alkoxycarbonyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted aromatic group, a substituted or unsubstituted acyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted alkylsulfonyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted alkylsulfonyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group,

 R^2 is a hydrogen atom, a halogen atom, a nitro group, a carboxyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkeryl group, a substituted or unsubstituted saturated heterocyclic group, a substituted or unsubstituted alkoxycarbonyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted aromatic group, a substituted or unsubstituted alkoxycarbonyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted aromatic group, a substituted or unsubstituted acyl group, or a group represented by the formula: $-OR^8$, $-N(R^9)R^{10}$, $-CON(R^9)R^{10}$, $-SO_2N(R^9)R^{10}$ or $-S(O)_mR^{11}$, provided that in the case of R^2 being a substitutent on a nitrogen atom, R^2 is a hydrogen atom, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkeryl group, a substituted or unsubstituted saturated heterocyclic group, a substituted or unsubstituted alkoxycarbonyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted aromatic group, a substituted or unsubstituted acyl group, or a group represented by the formula: $-CON(R^9)R^{10}$, $-SO_2N(R^9)R^{10}$ or $-S(O)_mR^{11}$,

each of \mathbb{R}^3 and \mathbb{R}^4 , which may be the same or different, is a hydrogen atom, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic group, a substituted or unsubstituted aromatic group, a substituted or unsubstituted arylalkyl group, or a substituted or unsubstituted acyl group,

m is 0, 1 or 2,

each of R⁸, R⁹ and R¹⁰, which may be the same or different, is a hydrogen atom, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkenyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted alkoxycarbonyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted alkoxycarbonyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted alkoxycarbonyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted aromatic group, a substituted or unsubstituted acyl group, or a substituted or unsubstituted arylalkyl group, or R⁹ and R¹⁰, when taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bonded, form a substituted or unsubstituted saturated 5- to 8-membered cyclic amino group which may contain another heteroatom in the ring, and

R¹¹ is a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkenyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted saturated heterocyclic group, a substituted or unsubstituted aromatic group, or a substituted or unsubstituted arylalkyl group; a prodrug of said compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of said compound or prodrug.

2. A Rho kinase inhibitor according to claim 1, which is represented by the formula (2):

$$R^1$$
 R^5
 N
 R^6
 R^6
 R^6
 R^6

wherein R¹-X- indicates that 1 to 4 R¹-X- groups are present which may be the same or different,

X and R¹ are as defined in claim 1.

R⁵ is a hydrogen atom, a halogen atom, a nitro group, a carboxyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkenyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted saturated heterocyclic group, a substituted or unsubstituted alkoxycarbonyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted aromatic group, a substituted or unsubstituted aromatic group, a substituted or unsubstituted acyl group, or a group represented by the formula: -OR⁸, - N(R⁹)R¹⁰, -CON(R⁹)R¹⁰, -SO₂N(R⁹)R¹⁰ or -S(O)_mR¹¹,

 R^6 is a hydrogen atom, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkenyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic group, a substituted or unsubstituted alkoxycarbonyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted aromatic group, a substituted or unsubstituted acyl group, or a group represented by the formula: $-CON(R^9)R^{10}$, $-SO_2N(R^9)R^{10}$ or $-SO_2N(R^9)R^{10}$, and

R8, R9, R10, R11 and m are as defined in claim 1.

3. A Rho kinase inhibitor according to claim 1 or 2, wherein X is a group represented by the formula:

-N(R³)-.

4. A Rho kinase inhibitor according to claim 1 or 2, wherein X is a group represented by the formula:

-N(R3)C(=O)-.

5. A Rho kinase inhibitor according to claim 1 or 2, wherein X is a group represented by the formula:

-C(=O)N(R3)-.

6. A Rho kinase inhibitor according to claim 1 or 2, wherein X is a group represented by the formula:

-0-.

- A Rho kinase inhibitor according to any one of claims 1 to 6, wherein R¹ is a substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkyl group, or a substituted or unsubstituted saturated heterocyclic group.
 - **8.** A Rho kinase inhibitor according to claim 7, wherein the saturated heterocyclic group is a substituted or unsubstituted piperidinyl group, or a substituted or unsubstituted tetrahydropyranyl group.
- 9. A Rho kinase inhibitor according to any one of claims 1 to 6, which is a therapeutic agent for hypertension, peripheral circulatory disorder, angina, cerebral vasospasm, premature birth, asthma, cerebrovascular accident, arteriosclerosis, fibroid lung, fibroid liver, fibroid kidney, renal glomerulosclerosis, kidney failure, prostatic hypertrophy, complications of diabetes, blood vessel restenosis, cancer, cardiac hypertrophy, heart failure, ischemic diseases, inflammation, autoimmune diseases, AIDS, fertilization and implantation of fertilized ovum, osteopathias, brain functional disorder, infection of digestive tracts with bacteria, sepsis, adult respiratory distress syndrome, retinopathy, glaucoma, or erectile dysfunction.
 - 10. A compound represented by the formula (3):

55

50

5

10

15

20

25

$$R^1$$
 X
 Y^1
 Y^2
 Y^3 (3)

wherein R1-X- indicates that 1 to 4 R1-X- groups are present which may be the same or different,

X is a single bond, a group represented by the formula: -O-, -N(R³)-, -N(R³)C(=O)-, -C(=O)N(R³)-, -S(O)_n-, -N(R³)S(O)₂-, -S(O)₂N(R³)- or -C(=O)-, or a substituted or unsubstituted alkylene group (the -CH₂- group of said alkylene group may be substituted by one or more groups which may be the same or different and are selected from groups represented by the formula: -O-, -N(R⁴)-, -N(R⁴)C(=O)-, -C(=O)N(R⁴)-, -S(O)_n-, -N(R⁴)S(O)₂-, -S(O)₂N (R⁴)- or -C(=O)-, and any two adjacent carbon atoms of said alkylene group may form a double bond or a triple bond),

n is 0, 1 or 2,

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

 Y^1 is a group represented by the formula: $-C(R^{51})=$ or a nitrogen atom, Y^2 is a group represented by the formula: $-C(R^{52})=$ or a nitrogen atom, Y^3 is a group represented by the formula: $-N(R^6)=$ or an oxygen atom,

R¹ is a hydrogen atom, a halogen atom, a carboxyl group, a cyano group, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkenyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted saturated heterocyclic group, a substituted or unsubstituted alkoxycarbonyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted aromatic group, a substituted or unsubstituted acyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted alkylsulfonyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted by a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group substituted by a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group,

each of R^3 and R^4 , which may be the same or different, is a hydrogen atom, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic group, a substituted or unsubstituted aromatic group, a substituted or unsubstituted arylalkyl group, or a substituted or unsubstituted acyl group,

each of R⁵¹ and R⁵², which may be the same or different, is a hydrogen atom, a halogen atom, a nitro group, a carboxyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted excloalkenyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic group, a substituted or unsubstituted alkoxycarbonyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted aromatic group, a substituted or unsubstituted acyl group, or a group represented by the formula: -OR⁸, - N(R⁹)R¹⁰, -CON(R⁹)R¹⁰, -SO₂N(R⁹)R¹⁰ or -S(O)_mR¹¹,

m is 0, 1 or 2,

each of R⁸, R⁹ and R¹⁰, which may be the same or different, is a hydrogen atom, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkenyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted alkoxycarbonyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted alkoxycarbonyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted aromatic group, a substituted or unsubstituted acyl group, or a substituted or unsubstituted arylalkyl group, or R⁹ and R¹⁰, when taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bonded, form a substituted or unsubstituted saturated 5- to 8-membered cyclic amino group which may contain another heteroatom in the ring,

R¹¹ is a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkenyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted saturated heterocyclic group, a substituted or unsubstituted aromatic group, or a substituted or unsubstituted arylalkyl group, and

 R^6 is a hydrogen atom, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkenyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic group, a substituted or unsubstituted alkoxycarbonyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted aromatic group, a substituted or unsubstituted acyl group, or a group represented by the formula: $-CON(R^9)R^{10}$, $-SO_2N(R^9)R^{10}$ or $-S(O)_mR^{11}$,

provided that when only one R1-X- group is present, the following compounds are excluded:

- (1) compounds in which X is a single bond and R^1 is a hydrogen atom, a carboxyl group or an alkoxycarbonyl group,
- (2) compounds in which X is a group represented by the formula: -O-, and R¹ is a hydrogen atom, an unsubstituted alkyl group, an alkyl group substituted by a carboxyl group, an unsubstituted benzoyl group, or an unsubstituted benzyl group,
- (3) compounds in which X is a group represented by the formula: -NH-, and R¹ is a hydrogen atom or an amino-substituted alkyl group.
- (4) compounds in which X is a group represented by the formula: -C(=O)-, and R1 is a hydrogen atom,
- (5) compounds in which X is a group represented by the formula: -NHC(=O)-, and R^1 is an alkyl group or an unsubstituted benzyl group, and
- (6) compounds in which X is an unsubstituted alkylene group (said alkylene group is not substituted by a group represented by the formula: -O-, -N(R⁴)-, -N(R⁴)C(=O)-, -C(=O)N(R⁴)-, -S(O)_n-, -N(R⁴)S(O)₂-, -S(O)₂N(R⁴)- or -C(=O)-), and R¹ is a hydrogen atom or an unsubstituted amino group;
- a prodrug of said compound or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of said compound or prodrug.
- 11. A compound according to claim 10, which is represented by the formula (4):

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

- wherein X, R¹, R⁵¹ and R⁶ are as defined in claim 10, a prodrug thereof or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of the compound or prodrug.
- 12. A compound according to claim 10, which is represented by the formula (5):

- wherein R51 and R6 are as defined in claim 10.
 - Xa, Xb, Xc and Xd are independently the same as X defined in claim 10, and
- R^{1a}, R^{1b}, R^{1c} and R^{1d} are independently a hydrogen atom, a carboxyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkenyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted saturated heterocyclic group, a substituted or unsubstituted alkoxycarbonyl group, a

substituted or unsubstituted aromatic group, a substituted or unsubstituted acyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted alkylsulfonyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted arylsulfonyl group, or a cycloalkyl group substituted by a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group,

provided that three or more of the groups represented by R¹a_Xa, R¹b_Xb, R¹c_Xc and R¹d_Xd are not hydrogen atoms at the same time, and that when R¹a, R¹b, R¹c or R¹d is an unsubstituted alkyl group, the corresponding Xa, Xb, Xc or Xd, respectively, is not a group represented by the formula :-C(=O)-; a prodrug of said compound or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of said compound or prodrug.

5

10

15

20

25

40

45

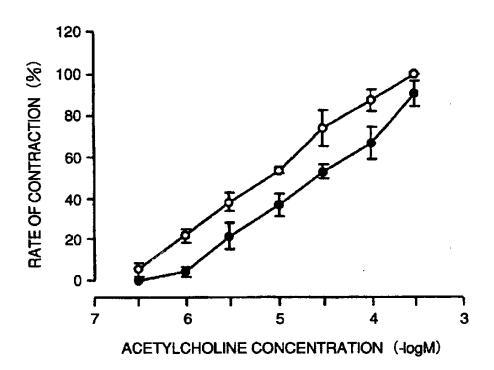
50

- 13. A compound, a prodrug thereof or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of the compound or prodrug according to claim 12, wherein R¹b is a substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkenyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted aromatic group, a substituted or unsubstituted aromatic group, a substituted or unsubstituted aroyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted heteroaromatic acyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted saturated heterocyclic carbonyl group, or a cycloalkyl group substituted by a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group.
 - 14. A compound, a prodrug thereof or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of the compound or prodrug according to claim 12, wherein R¹a is a substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkenyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted aromatic group, a substituted or unsubstituted aroyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted aroyl group, a substituted heteroaromatic acyl group, a substituted or unsubstituted saturated heterocyclic carbonyl group, or a cycloalkyl group substituted by a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group.
 - 15. A compound, a prodrug thereof or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of the compound or prodrug according to claim 13, wherein X^b is a group represented by the formula: -O-, -N(R³)-, -NHC(=O)-, or -C(=O)NH-.
 - 16. A compound, a prodrug thereof or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of the compound or prodrug according to claim 14, wherein X^a is a group represented by the formula: -O-, -N(R³)-, -NHC(=O)-, or -C(=O)NH-.
- 17. A compound, a prodrug thereof or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of the compound or prodrug according to claim 13, wherein both of the groups represented by the formulas R^{1c}-X^c and R^{1d}-X^d are hydrogen atoms.
 - 18. A compound, a prodrug thereof or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of the compound or prodrug according to claim 15, wherein both of the groups represented by the formulas R^{1c}-X^c and R^{1d}-X^d are hydrogen atoms.
- 19. A compound, a prodrug thereof or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of the compound or prodrug according to claim 14, wherein both of the groups represented by the formulas R¹c-Xc and R¹d-Xd are hydrogen atoms.
 - 20. A compound, a prodrug thereof or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of the compound or prodrug according to claim 16, wherein both of the groups represented by the formulas R1c-Xc and R1d-Xd are hydrogen atoms.
 - **21.** A compound, a prodrug thereof or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of the compound or prodrug according to claim 17, wherein the groups represented by the formulas R^{1a} and X^a are as follows:
 - (i) R^{1a} is a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group and X^a is a single bond, or
 - (ii) X^a is a group represented by the formula: $-O_-$, $-C(=O)N(R^3)_-$, $-S(O)_n$, $-S(O)_2N(R^3)_-$ or -C(=O)-.
 - **22.** A compound, a prodrug thereof or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of the compound or prodrug according to claim 18, wherein the groups represented by the formulas R^{1a} and X^a are as follows:
 - (i) R^{1a} is a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl group and X^a is a single bond, or
 - (ii) X^a is a group represented by the formula: -O-, -C(=O)N(R³)-, -S(O)_n-, -S(O)₂N(R³)- or -C(=O)-.
 - 23. A compound, a prodrug thereof or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of the compound or prodrug according to claim 22, wherein the group represented by X^a is a group represented by the formula: -O-.
 - 24. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound, a prodrug thereof or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of the compound or prodrug according to any one of claims 10 to 23.

- 25. A pharmaceutical composition for treatment of urinary incontinence comprising a compound having inhibitory activity against Rho kinase, as an active ingredient.
- 26. A pharmaceutical composition for treatment of urinary incontinence according to claim 25, wherein the compound having inhibitory activity against Rho kinase is a compound represented by the formula (1), a prodrug thereof or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of the compound or prodrug according to claim 1.

- 27. A pharmaceutical composition for treatment of urinary incontinence according to claim 25, wherein the compound having inhibitory activity against Rho kinase is a compound represented by the formula (3), a prodrug thereof or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of the compound or prodrug according to claim 10.
- 28. A pharmaceutical composition for treatment of urinary incontinence according to claim 25, wherein the compound having inhibitory activity against Rho kinase is a compound represented by the formula (2), a prodrug thereof or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of the compound or prodrug according to claim 2.





INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No. PCT/JP02/05609

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER Int.Cl ⁷ C07D231/56, A61K31/416, 31/456, 31/4535, 31/454, 31/46, A61P9/00, 9/10, 9/12, 13/02, 13/12, 15/00, 15/08, 19/08, 25/28, 27/02, 27/06, 29/00, 31/04, 31/18, 35/00, 37/02, 43/00 According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC					
	S SEARCHED				
Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols) Int.Cl ⁷ CO7D, A61K, A61P					
Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched					
Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used) CAPLUS (STN), REGISTRY (STN), WPIL (QUESTEL)					
C. DOCU	MENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT				
Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where ap	propriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.		
P,X	WO 01/81303 A1 (F. Hoffmann- 01 November, 2001 (01.11.01), Examples 9, 83, 92 & US 2001/047031 A1	7.*	10,11,24		
P,X	WO 01/56988 A1 (Kirin Beer K 09 August, 2001 (09.08.01), Claims; examples (Family: none)	(abushiki Kaisha),	1-3,7-11,24		
х	WO 00/27819 A1 (Schering AG), 18 May, 2000 (18.05.00), Claims; examples 2, 72 6 DE 19910396 A 6 BR 9915553 A 6 EP 1129074 A1 6 NO 2001002245 A		10,11		
× Furthe	er documents are listed in the continuation of Box C.	See patent family annex.			
* Special categories of cited documents: "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance earlier document but published on or after the international filing date "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified) "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed Date of the actual completion of the international search		"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention document of particular relevance, the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art document member of the same patent family Date of mailing of the international search report 08 October, 2002 (08.10.02)			
13 September, 2002 (13.09.02) Name and mailing address of the ISA/		Authorized officer	0.10.02/		
Japanese Patent Office					
Facsimile No.		Telephone No.			

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (July 1998)

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No. PCT/JP02/05609

C (Continuation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT				
Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.		
Х	WO 00/06173 A1 (Eli Lilly and Co.), 10 February, 2000 (10.02.00), Claims; example 3 & EP 978514 A1 & US 6133290 A & AU 9946961 A	10,11,24		
x	JP 11-310568 A (Nissan Chemical Industries, Ltd.), 09 November, 1999 (09.11.99), Claims; compound la-21	10,11,24		
х	US 5880151 A (Tularic Inc.), 09 March, 1999 (09.03.99), Claims; example 15 & US 6121304 A & US 6316484 A	10,11,24		
P,X	US 2001/034346 A1 (UK), 25 October, 2001 (25.10.01), Page 7; Par. No. [0089] & GB 2360280 A	10,11		
X	US 5444038 A (Zenrca Ltd.), 22 August, 1995 (22.08.95), Example 14 & WO 93/18008 Al & EP 630367 B1 & AU 665818 B & JP 07-508259 A & CN 1056834 B & HU 70876 A & IL 104977 A & ES 2149202 T3 & ZA 9301632 A	10,11		
х	WO 95/00509 A1 (Kumiai Chemical Industry Co., Ltd.), 05 January, 1995 (05.01.95), Table 3 [I-a] & AU 9469834 A & EP 657450 B1 & CN 1110478 A & ES 2122290 T3 & BR 9405488 A & US 5534481 A & US 5670452 A & US 5763616 A	10,11		
х	JP 03-254698 A (Konica Corp.), 13 November, 1991 (13.11.91), Page 9, III-2 (Family: none)	10-12		
х	EP 195238 Al (Bayer AG), 24 September, 1986 (24.09.86), Examples 6 DE 3505905 A & NO 8600414 A 6 JP 61-194076 A & FI 8600737 A 6 CA 1275290 A & DE 8600793 A 6 ZA 8601267 A	10-12		
х	WO 93/18008 A1 (Zeneca Inc.), 16 September, 1993 (16.09.93), Examples & US 5444038 A & AU 9337895 B & EP 630367 B1 & JP 07-508259 A	10 - 12		

Form PCT/ISA/210 (continuation of second sheet) (July 1998)

International application No.
PCT/JP02/05609

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT					
C (Continua	C (Continuation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT				
Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the releva	int passages	Relevant to claim No.		
Х	JP 02-48670 A (Konica Corp.), 19 February, 1990 (19.02.90), Table 1 (Family: none)		10-12		
X	DE 2619164 A (BOEHRINGER), 17 November, 1977 (17.11.77), Claims; examples 2 JP 52-133982 A		10-12,24		

Form PCT/ISA/210 (continuation of second sheet) (July 1998)

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/JP02/05609

Box I C	bservations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)
This inter	national search report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:
1.	Claims Nos.:
	because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
	occase they reads to subject matter not required to be something and Authority, matterly.
	CT 1 27 OF
	Claims Nos.: 25
	because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:
The	scope of "compounds having Rho kinase inhibiting activity" cannot be
	fied even with consideration given to the common general technical
	ledge at the time of filing; therefore claim 25 does not satisfy the rement of clearness as provided for in PCT Article 6.
	Claims Nos.:
	because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Box II	Observations where unity of invention is tacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)
This Inter	national Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:
. —	the all remained additional populs for grown timely unid by the analisant this intermational growth arranged as all remained additional populs for growth and a second a second and a second and a second and a second and a second a second and a second an
	As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable
	claims.
2. 🔲 .	As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment
	of any additional fee.
. —	
	As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers
•	only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. 🔲 1	No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is
	restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:
-	Controlled to the attraction and managed at the contract by control to at.
	,
Remark o	n Protest The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.
	No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.
	·

Form PCT/ISA/210 (continuation of first sheet (1)) (July 1998)

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No. PCT/JP02/05609

Claims 1, 3-6, 9, 10, and 24-27 include extremely many compounds, but only a small part of the compounds described in the claims are supported by the description within the meaning of PCT Article 6 and disclosed within the meaning of PCT Article 5.

Therefore, this search has been carried out with priority given to the part of compounds which are supported by the description and disclosed.

As to claims 2, 7, 8, 11-23, and 28, complete search has been carried

Form PCT/ISA/210 (extra sheet) (July 1998)